THE FIRST BOOKE OF CATTELL.

Wherein is ſhewed, the gouernement of Oxen, Kine, and Calues, and how to vſe Buls and other cattell to the yoke, and fell.

With diuers approued remedies, to helpe moſt diſeaſes among cattell: moſt neceſſary for all, eſpecially for husbandmen, hauing the gouernement of any ſuch cattell.

Gathered and ſet forth by Leonard Maſcall.

Thou heardman, keeper of thy beaſtes,
When any beaſt is ſickly:
Search herein, and thou ſhalt finde,
Of proued remedies quickly.

LONDON,
Printed by *Nicholas Okes* for *Iohn Hariſon*, and are to be ſold in Pater Noſter Row, at the ſigne of the white Grayhound.
1610.

GLASGOW
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY:

TO THE RIGHT WORſhipfull, Sir *Edward Montegue* knight, Leonard Maſcall wiſheth increaſe of worſhip, to the honour of God, and the benefit of the common-wealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right worſhipfull) that the Sonnes of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous philoſophers, beeing deſirous to leaue ſome thing worth memorie vnto their poſteritie; did make two pillars, one of braſſe, and another of earth, wherein were grauen the principles of the ſeuen ſciences, to the end their ſucceſſors ſhould vnderſtād the good wils of their predeceſſors: whereby they did ſet forth & ſhew all ſuch good knowledg & learning, as they had found out in their time, to the furtherāce of their cōmon-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame, ought not to be deſerted, or lightly to be regarded, or forgottē. And wheras the delights of people are of diuers kinds, the ſame is perceiued by their doings: but as touching their delights, thoſe ought cheefly to be regarded which profit moſt the commonwealth. As (among the reſt) the gouernment and preſeruation of cattel and ſuch like: wherein (for lacke of knowledge) oft times the poore man loſeth his beaſt. Alſo I haue knowne that the diſeaſed cattel of wealthy yeomen, and other poor men, ſometimes haue all periſhed, whereby the whole pariſhes haue bin impoueriſhed: which thing hath bin a great loſſe vnto ſuch townes, and alſo hinderances vnto the common-

wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was euer deſirous to further country and common-wealth, and ſaid, that day was euill ſpent, that he did not therein do good to his common-wealth: I would it were ſo now. Euen ſo likewiſe our predeceſſors, *Ariſtotle*, *Virgil*, *Plato*, and many other in giuing vs examples therein, haue left immortall fame behind them in writing, through the good zeale and loue they had to their country & common-wealth. Which thing likewiſe (Right worſhipfull) hath mooued me of long time to gather and put in writing the doings of diuers and ſundry perſons, as wel ſtrangers, as of our own countrymen, to ſhew the helps for moſt diſeaſes in cattell. And for as much as I am enformed your worſhip is deſirous to know & vnderſtand of the gouernment of cattell, and of the fatting of Oxen, to the intent to ſhew the good will I beare, to further therein, I thought good to ſet foorth the practiſes of many mē, how to helpe cattell diſeaſed: which thing ought not to be kept ſecret for the lucre of a few: but rather I doe communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therin. If any think not well heereof or deſpiſe this my trauell, I will friendly deſire them with theſe words: *Quod meliora noſti, candidus impartiſi: ſi non, his vtere mecum.* Which is; If you know any better how to mend it, of your curteſie impart it: if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leaue to trouble your worſhip any further, deſiring you to beare with this my plaine and rude ſtile, and to bee the defender thereof in print: and in ſo doing I ſhall thinke my trauell well beſtowed, my paines much delighted, and my good will well recompenſed.

FINIS.

To the Reader.

VVHen I had gathered and collected (gentle Reader) certaine medicines how for to helpe cattell and to gouerne them; I conſidered what benefit, and profit it might be to my countrie and common-wealth, eſpecially vnto the huſbandmen, and ſuch as haue the gouernment of Oxen, Horſes, Sheepe, and ſuch other cattell. For oft times for want of knowledge, many cattell being ſicke, doe periſh and die: whereas ſickneſſe and hurts are incident vnto men diuers waies, euen ſo it chaunceth vnto cattell. Whereupon I thought it good to take occaſion for the loue of my countrey and common-wealth, to write ſomewhat, partly of the gouernement for our moſt vſed catell, as Oxen, Kine, Calues, Horſes, Sheepe, hogges, and ſuch: with diuers approued remedies for them. Plainly and perfectly ſet forth to be vnderſtood of the vnlearned huſbandman, as of the learned Gentleman: ſhewing ſomewhat moreouer for the bones ſetting in a beaſt: Declaring likewiſe the order and nature of Hogges, with the vſe of Dogges, and the cauſe of their madneſſe, with certaine helps againſt the bitten cattell, and alſo to helpe mangie Dogges. with diuers approued waies to make moules, in any kinde of ground. Which thing ye ſhall find out in the Tables of the ſame by Alphabet, and number, diuided into three bookes. Truſting (gentle Reader) thou wilt take all in good part, as is meant of the Author hereof.

L. M. To

To the Husbandman.

THou husbandman, that faine wouldſt know,
Some remedies to finde,
How for to helpe thy ſickly beaſt,
To ſatiſfie thy minde:
Here maiſt thou learne plentie thereof,
Thou needſt not farther goe:
But herein ſearch, and thou ſhalt finde
Such helpes to helpe their woe.
And when thou wouldſt fain cattel keepe,
For to maintaine the ſtocke:
Thou muſt then learne aſwell the helpes,
As to encreaſe thy flocke.
For if thou ſeekeſt firſt the beaſt,
And knowſt not how to vſe him:
When he falth ſicke alwaies thou art
Jn danger for to loſe him.
For want of knowledge and good skill,
Oft times it may ſo fall,
A man that is full rich in beaſts,
Hee may ſoone loſe them all.
Therefore in this I counſell thee,
Seeke firſt to helpe diſeaſe:
As great a praiſe to him that ſaues,
As he that can increaſe.

FINIS. L.M.

What knowledge a man ought to haue, that vſeth to buy and ſell Oxen.

I May not eaſily, nor will ſay all that a man ought to follow or to auoid in buying of Oxen. But ye ſhal this vnderſtand: Oxen are according to the region and countrie where they are bred: for as there is a diuerſitie of grounds and countries: ſo likewiſe there are diuerſities of bodies and diuerſities of naturall courage: and likewiſe diuerſitie in haire and horne of them. For thoſe oxen in Aſia be of one ſort, and thoſe in Frãce of another ſort: ſo likewiſe here in Engl. of an other ſort. And yet not ſo many diuerſities of prouinces, but as many diuerſities in the beaſts: as in Italy, in Capam, there they haue white Oxen, & of ſmall body, yet verie good to labour in the plough and till the grouñd. Alſo in the Dutchy of Vrben, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body & of a great courage. In Tuſcane and about Rome, the oxen are wel ſet & thicke, and ſtrong made to labour. Likewiſe in the Alpes, & hils of Burgony, they be ſtrong & can well endure all labour, & fair likewiſe withal. But neuertheleſſe, although they doe thus differ in diuers parts, yet the buyer ſhal marke and vnderſtand herein certaine generall rules of Oxen, the which Mago of Carthage hath giuen vs, and ſaith: he that wil buy Oxen, muſt buy young oxen, wel quartered, hauing large & big members, with long hornes ſomwhat black, ſtrong & big: his forehead broad, and his browes wrinckled: his eares rough within, & hairy like veluet, his eyes great & large, his mouzell blacke, his noſtrils croked within, & very opẽ and wide, the chinne of his necke long, thicke, and fleſhie: the dewlappe or ſkinne that hangeth vnder his throat, to

be

be great in hanging almost downe to his knees, his breast round and bigge, his shoulders large and deepe: his belly bigge compasse in falling deepe, his ribs to bee wide and open, his raines large, his back streight & flat, with a little bending toward the rumpe: his thighes round, his legges straight and well trust, rather somwhat short then long: his knees full and round trust, his hoofes & clawes on his feete to be large and broad vnder foote, his tayle long, and wel haired: and to be braefe, his body to be thick and short, his colour to be red or black is best. Also to be gentle and easie to handle & touch, to lead or to occupie. These are the chiefest properties (if a mã would buy) to know a good ore by, & heer shall follow the best way how for to tame them.

The manner and way best for a man to tame his Oxen.

FIrst to vse it best is this: ye shal vse to handle your oxen, and touch them when they are yong bullockes and calues, and also vse to tye them and to bind them to the stall, so that hereafter, it shall not be painfull vnto you to tame them, nor yet so dangerous to bruise them as when they were olde. And yet I would not haue them to be tamed before three yeares, nor after fiue yeares: for the one is too weake and tender, and the other is too hard and strong to tame those which shall be taken wild and fierce: for ye shall then soone hurt them. Therefore in housing them first, yee shall make your dore large for them to go in and out, and make a right comming into the house, for crushing one another. And also let your stals bee bourded vnder their feete, and likewise before them, & let the crosse beam ouer their heads be of seuen foot high, to tie vp their heads if need be. Ye shal also fasten them first thereunto, and within a while after, ye shall vse to handle them by the head and hornes, and vse to water them in the stal: for by comming abroad, they will seeke to breake away & wil not yeeld so soone to the keeper. Some do yoke them toge-

ther

ther for two daies abroad: ye shall likewise take good heed that one ore touch not another with their hornes: so within two or three daies that ye see them ware more tame, towards the euening you may prowe to leade them forth, & to walke them halfe a mile space or more, and so return againe. But first ye must see to tie them so straight, that they may not well moue their heades; then approch gently, and go before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speak to them fair, and so accustome them to see and behold their keeper: then rubbe their heads, and touch their nostrilles and mouzels, so that they may know and feele the sent of the keeper: and thus yee may vse them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinkle them with wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, & then put your hand vnder their bellies, and betwixt their thighes, to the end that when ye dog touch them there, they fly not away or strike. And vse the thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, wormes, or tiks. Then vse to bee more neere their sides, but not behind for feare of a blow with their feet: and then vse to open their iawes and take forth their tongue, and rub the pallat of their mouth with salt: and vse once or twice a yeere to giue them a drinke mixt with one pound of salt grease melted, with three pints of ale or wine. And by training and vsing them thus, yee may soone make them take, so that ye may soone after vse them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle ore, and so tie them to some tree, or other thing, and then yee may vse them to the plough. But first vse them to some light earth, for the other may soone tire, and so dull them, because their necks being yet but soft and tender, may soone be bruised and gauled with the bow, & yoake, if the earth be very harde, and they as then are but tender & rude. And aboue all, take heede in taming a Bul, that he hurt you not with his hornes or feete. For if ye do not vse him orderly at the first, ye shall hardly tame him after, but hee will haue one ill touch or other: and likewise an olde ore is more harder to tame, and doubtfuller then the

young

young Dre. For I haue proued (saith he) and had experience therof at my house: and to frame a young Dre to the plough or cart, ye shall match him best with an olde Dre that is tame, very strong and gentle, which will holde the young Dre backe if he be too hastie, or pluck him forward, if he be too slowe: or if ye will, ye may make a yoke for three Dren, and put the young Dre in the midst, and by that meanes ye shall make the most hardest Dre to be tame, & refuse no labour at the length. For the yong Dre (being neuer so stubborne) in remaining betwen the two old Dren they will (if he be too slacke) constrain him to draw, or if he would shoot forward they will hold him backe and stay him, or if he would draw backe they will hold him forward. Also, if he would lie downe, the other will holde him vp. Thus by policie he may be let of his stubborne forwardnes. Also yoake him to wild bullockes that haue not laboured before, and so let them go yoaked, loose together for two or three dayes, and so they wil ware tame. And a little chastening after will make him endure to labour well: and some young Dren after they be made tame & gentle, they will ware weary and lie down in the furrowe, & when any doe so, he ought not suddenly to bee corrected and raised againe by violence, but by some gētle meanes after a litte rest, for he may lie downe by some other occasion, as sickenes or faintnesse, either want of meat and water, which wil trouble him more thē blowes. Whē any lis so downe by slothfulnesse ye shall bind fast his fæt that he cannot rise to fæde, and let him so lie, and so he shal be constrained through hunger & thirst to leaue his wearie slothfulnesse, which doth seldome happen. Also ye shall not yoke together two beasts of vnequall strength and stature for the weaker shall still haue the worse. Again, those beasts are best to labour that passe on the way without feare of shadowes, dogs, waters or any other thing they see or heare, and those beasts also that eat much and slow in chewing, for they digest better, and do keep their force & vertue without waxing leane or feeble, more than those

To yoke a yong Oxe.

Wearie.

Yoking vnequall.

which

which are hally ſéders. Alſo this is counted a great fault in ſome kéepers of oxen, which will haue his oxe rather fat then leane: wherefore to labour the body of a trauelling oxe, or other, ought to be in a meane or good eſtate, rather then fat, hauing his muſcles or nerues ſtrongly made, not charged with fatte, which will but gréeue them to labour when they are ſo. Thus I will leaue of their gouernement, and ſpeake hereafter of diſeaſes, as if an oxe haue water in his belly, yé ſhall giue him the iuice of hempe leaues, mixt with water to drinke, or the leaues of Elder ſtampt with ale or béere doe purge by ſéege, or the roote ſod in old wine or ale and giuen, is good to auoid water out of the mawe and belly.

The remedies for certaine diſeaſes in Oxen, Kine, and other cattell.

IT ſhall be ſmall profit to the huſbandman to giue his beaſt meat, and know not how to helpe & kéepe them in health and ſtrength. Therefore our auncients did vſe, to giue them quarterly of Lupin peaſon, with the ſéedes of Cypres, by euen portion beaten together, and then ſtéeped all one night in water, and ſet in the open ayre: which did vſe them ſo to kéepe them ſafe from ſickries. Alſo oft times cattell wil haue a ſickneſſe which will make them deſire to vomit and cough with pouerty: the which ye helpe by throwing into his throat faſting, a raw hen egge, ſhell and all whole. Then on the morrow, take braſed Ramſons with the ſtalkes, and mixe it with wine or ale, and giue it: or of common garlick put into his eares. This is not one thing alone to helpe them, but there are diuers others: as to mixe ſalt with their meat. And ſome doe giue them of mugwort with oyle or wine to drink. Others do giue them the rootes of leekes beaten with wine, or the ſeedes of fir-tree, or frankincenſe tree, and alſo the ſéedes of ſauin, or rewe, to make them drinke it with wine or ale, and ſome doe giue them the herbe called in Engliſh, white Colleuer,

in

in Latine Droſis, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do giue them a little of a serpents skinne beaten with wine. They doe vse also to beat wilde time, or sauorie in sweet wine, and so giue it, which is counted very good for them. Likewise the sea Onion called Squilla in Latine, to be cut smal and soaked in water, and giuen to swallow it. All these or euery of them when they are ministred, ought to be giuen and ministred three daies together, a pint or more at once to a beast, which will purge their belly, & take away the diseases, and also doth renewe them vnto strength and health againe. And among all medicines, the lees of oliues to be giuen, is a singular good medicine mixt with as much water as lees. Wherefore, it shall not be ill to accustome your cattell thus: ye shall first sprinkle therewith gently their meate, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mixe in their water a more portion thereof: and so giue it vnto them, and likewise among their meat: so thus ye may vse to keepe them continually in health as they did vse them in times past.

The cause of Pestilence in Cattell.

THe causes of pestilence, one thing is the chafing of cattell: wherefore ye must not chafe your cattell much in labour, specially in sommer, for that doth besides bring vnto them the flur of the belly, or else an ague. Also ye shal neither let hogges or hennes to enter into their stalles: for their dung being mixt with your cattels meat, will breed a pestilence at length, and kill them. And specially the dung of hogs doth breed a murren among cattell (the soner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not sone had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof. The remedies are these, ye must by and by change their later, and deuide them into many partes, and farre off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sicke: for one beast infected, will poyson all the rest in short time. Now when ye haue changed them into other partes, ye must put them where no other

other beaſts doe ſeed with them, to the end they do not infect others therein: and to ouercome this peſtilent euill, is to giue them medicines: therefore thus ye muſt vſe them: Ye ſhall take of wilde carret, called in Latine Daucus, or wilde Parſenepe, or of grounſill or of Angelica rots, or the rote of the ſeaholme named Eringion in Latine, with fennell ſeede, and ſprinckle it with ſod wine, and fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mixe them ſo together, & giue your ſicke cattel drink therof: then ſone after ye ſhal make a drinke of Caſſia, Mirre, and Frankencenſe, in like portion, mixt with as much bloud of the ſea Tortu, if ye can: then put altogether in a quart of ould wine, & then ſquirt it into their noſtrils. Ye muſt miniſter this medicine three daies together euery day a third part.

We haue (ſaith he) found alſo a meete ſhort medicine & a good, which is, the roote called in Latine Conſiligo, in French Pomele, or Paredelion, in Engliſh I take it to be blacke Elleboze, which is very good for all cattell. Which roote ought to be taken after this manner: Ye muſt digge him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun do riſe: for as they ſay, he is ſo taken, and thereby he hath the more vertue: which you muſt vſe in this ſort: Firſt, ye muſt bore through a circle of holes with an awle or bodkin of braſſe or latin, in the flappe or broadeſt parte of the beaſts eare. But firſt clip away ŷ haire on both ſides therof, and then bore your holes: ſo done, then when you ſee the bloud iſſue forth like a round circle, yee ſhall then put into the ſaid holes of the foreſaid roote cut in ſmall peeces. And when it is within the fleſh holes, that beaſt ſhall incontinently recouer, and ware freſh and luſty againe, and ſhall not fall into the danger of the ſaid venemous diſeaſe: For the roote wil draw forth all the venom at the ſaid holes in his eare. Whereby that part of the eare will rotte and fall away, and by the loſſe thereof, the Beaſte ſhall eſcape and be ſaued. Cornelius Celſus, his counſell is this: yee ſhall put into their noſtrels, of Miſſleto leaues ſtamped with

with wine, but this muſt be done, alſoone as your beaſts begin to ware ſicke, and then to vſe euery beaſt that is infected, as afore ſaid.

For a beaſt that doth not like, nor well digeſt his meate.

WHen a beaſt doth not digeſt his meat, ỹ ſignes is the rawneſſe in the ſtomack: & want of digeſti-on is when he belcheth often, and his guts maketh a crawling, his eyes will be charged with droppes, his nerues & ſinewes will be hard and ſtiffe: which cauſe is, yͤ doth not vſe to rubbe nor licke himſelfe. The remedies are theſe, ye ſhall take 9 pints of warme water, and 3 o. Colewort leaues a little boyled, and mixt with ſome vinigre, and ſo make him to ſwallow it downe, and all day after ye ſhall let him eate nothing but that. Some do tye him in the ſtal, & lay meat afore him, ſo that he cannot eate therof: and then they take 4 pound of the toppes of lentiles, and the toppes of wilde oliues, and beate them together with a pound of hony, and put thereto 4 pints of water, and then ſetteth it a night in the open aire, and on the morrow giue it him, and within an howre after they giue him wilde tares, or Fetches ſoked in water, but no drink: and this yͤ muſt do thꝛee daies together, till all the cauſe be taken away. Then if this doe not helpe his digeſtion or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him ſo that he cannot eate his meat, and it maketh him to wœpe and to complain and mourne, then let him not reſt long in a place, and alſo if hꝛ lie on the earth, yͤ ſhal remoue his head often where his taile was. Alſo this is a manifeſt remedy for them: yͤ ſhall binde hard the vpper part of his taile nert his bulck: ſo done, ye ſhall giue him then a pinte and a halfe of wine, mixt with a quarter of a pint of oile oliue, and make him to ſwallow it: and then lead him a pace, the ſpace of a mile and a halfe. Then if the diſeaſe goe not away, yͤ ſhall then annoint your hands with greaſe, butter, or oyle oliue, and

drawe

draw forth his doong at his fundament, and make him likewise to runne a good space after. If this profit not, ye shall take wilde figges dried, and all to bruse them, then mixe them with nine times so much warme water, and so giue it vnto him. If this yet help not, ye shall then take two pounds of ẏ leaues of myrts, then stamp them and mixe them with three pints of warme water, and so giue it with a horne, but first let him bloud vnder the tayle, and chafe him well afore yée let him blood, to bléed the better: & when he hath bled sufficiently, then stoppe it in, binding it about with the bark of some trée, for closenesse. Also they vse this remedy among the rest, that is, to giue vnto the beast, three ounces of beaten garlike in a pint of wine or more, and then to driue and make him to runne a good while after. Another, they vse also to beate two ounces of salt with ten onions, and then puts thereto a little melted honie, and so puts it into the tewel or arsegut of the beast: and after they chase him a while, and make him to run. All these aforesaid haue bin assayed against lack of digestion.

Against the crowling (called of some) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattell.

As concerning the crowling & crying of the guts and paine thereof in cattell, which are oft times troubled therewith, which griefe is appeased and helped by this meanes, as when the beast shall suddainely sée any thing swim, specially a drake on the water, so shall sodainly bée healed thereof, and also the drake in sodaine beholding the beast, the said beast shall be healed thereof. Likewise, if any drake behold the horse, the said horse shall bee sodainely whole therby. And yet at some times they can find no medicine that can helpe. Also the signe of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are these. The fluxe of the belly with great abundance of fleame, the remedies are: take fiue Cipres appples, with so many gal-nuttes, with old wheate

Trenches.

the weight of both the other two, then beate them well all together and put it into three pints of red wine, and giue the beast by euen portions thereof foure mornings: and ye shall not forget to put thereunto (if ye can) of lentile pease, of mirts, and the croppes of wild oliue trees. All these haue bin said to helpe the trenches, and fretting of the guttes. The flure of the belly doth increase by little and little, and so at length goeth through the whole bodie of the beast: which will sore diminish his strength, and cause him to labour very slowe and faintly: When this shall happen, you must keepe your ore or other beast three dayes from drink, & the first day to giue them nothing to eate: then after, giue him the crops of wilde oliues, or of réede, or of such like, or the séeds of lentile pease, or mirts, but giue him as little water as you can; for the flure of the belly sometimes continueth vnto bloud, & then it weakneth a beast very much, and he will thereof die, if there be not some remedy found. Wherefore the best is (as aforesaid) to giue him no drinke for the space of foure or fiue daies, but to giue him the bruised kernels of raisons steeped all one night in red wine, or to giue him of gall nuts, and of Cipres, mirt and beaten together in red wine, and so giuen in a morning. Likewise also against the paine of the guts and flure thereof, some do take the shootes and toppes of the tender Bay tree, and steeps it with so much sothernwood al a night in three pints of warme water and so giue it to the beast fasting. Another: also others do take and bruise a quantity of the dryed kernels of grapes, and giues it mirt with three pintes of red wine, and to let him drinke no other thing, but (as aforesaid) the tops of Bayes, and sothernwood steeped in warme water, so long as the said flure do continue or as ye shall see cause.

Fluxe of the belly.

If the flure do not sone cease, or the paine of the guts and belly, ye shall giue them but little meat for the space of three or 4 dayes. For his head being then charged with a watrish humor, he shall (by eating little) auoyde more easie the water out of his eyes, and at his nose, then otherwise

wiſe hée ſhould doe, and for an extreame and ſpéedie remedy therof, ye muſt burne him in the mids of his forehead, with a hot yron vnto the bone: and alſo ſlit or race his eares, and after rubbe the place twiſe a day with ſome Dre pille warmed on the fire: and vſe this medicine vntill it be whole. ¶ alſo yée ſhall annoint the burnt place of his forehead, with tarre and oile oliue mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedie.

If your beaſt haue the fluxe of blood, ſome do vſe to take a quantitie of new hogges doung, with a handfull of the moſſe that groweth about the fet of an Aſhe tree, and chop it very ſmal, with the hogges doung and then they mixe it with a quart of good ſtrong ale or bere and ſo giue it the beaſt in the morning with a horne. Another: ſome takes a quicke loch fiſh and puts it in his throate and makes him to ſwallow it. Another: take alſo the herb called Bloud-wort, with the herb called ſhepherds purſe, of ech a handfull, and then chop them together ſmall, and ſo mixe them with a quart of milke of one coloured Cowe, and ſtirre them well together, with ſome leauen of browne breade, then do you ſtraine it with the runnet of mike, and ſo giue it to the beaſt milke warme firſt & laſt, eight or nine daies together. Another: take three ounces of Faciolia, called in Latine Smilax, in Engliſh kidney-beane, or long beane: take thoſe which are red, and fiue drams of pepper, with a quantity of the ſeed of broome made in fine powder, and ſo giue him therof twiſe or thriſe a day in putting three oũces of the ſaid powder in two quarts of milke. Another: ſome do make the beaſt to ſwallow a liue frogge, in cutting of one of his legges, and ſo put it downe his throate. Another: ſome other do take of new hogges doung, mixt with a quart of ſtrong ale or bere, and ſo giues therof to the beaſt, morning, at none, and at night, the ſpace of three daies together: often proued. Another: ſome take fiue or ſix ſmal thin ſlices of the leaneſt of Martlemas beefe, and let them be laid a while to ſoke in a quart of ſtrong ale or bere and put thereto one handful of hoggs doung, newly made, then

Fluxe of blood.

then ſtirre it all well together, and ſo make the beaſt to drinke it euening and morning the ſpace of two or three daies & keepe him ſtill in the houſe, vſe this and it will helpe him: often proued. Another: take a good handfull or more of knotgraſſe, choppe it ſmall, then bruiſe it a little, and mixe it with a pinte or more of good ale or beere. And if ye can get the ſhel ſtones which is found on tilled lands (and is much like to the ſcallop ſhel) which ye ſhall burne in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put ſome of that powder vnto your foreſaid drinke, and ſo giue it to your beaſt, which hath beene proued a good remedy. Another: make a poſſet of the milke of one coloured Cowe, and giue it vnto your ſicke beaſt luke warme. Another take a quantite of the fine powder of Bolearmoniacke, and mixe it with ale or beere, and giue it to your beaſt with a horne. Another, take a quantitie of powder of the rots of galingale finely beaten & then mixe it with a pint or more of good ale, or beere, and ſo giue it. Another: alſo the rotes of the wilde mallowes boyled in wine or ſtrong beere, and giuen to the beaſt is good to ſtope the flure of bloud. And ſo are al thoſe aforementioned good againſt the bloudy flure in cattell, being miniſtred in fit and conuenient time, will take the more effect to ſtop the ſaid diſeaſe.

Againſt ſuperfluous fleſh growing on the tongue of ſome cattell, which is called of ſome perſons, the barbes.

SVch ſuperfluous fleſh on ỹ tongue of cattell will hinder the beaſt often times in eating his meate, being called of ſome huſbands the barbes, teates, which doe growe long like teates nigh the rote of his tongue. Wherefore they doe call him, and take foorth his tongue and clippe them away with a payre of ſheeres, or cut them with a ſharpe knife: and ſome doe burne them with a hote yron: which way is counted more paineful vnto the beaſt: Then they rubbe it with ſalt and garlicke beaten together, till al

the

the fleigme be cleane gone, and then they waſh all his mouth with ſalt and wine, or ſalt and vinegar, and within an houre after, ye may giue vnto him ſome graſſe, or grene hearbes, or the tender leaues of trees, ſo long til they be all whole.

Alſo, if a beaſt haue the barbes, which (as ſome doe ſay) will growe and hang like fleſh pimples vnder his tongue, which muſt be clipped off, and thē rubbed and chafed with garlicke and ſalt beaten together, as afore ſaide: and waſh & rub his mouth gently with ſoft linnin dipped in warme wine, and bathe well thoſe ſores vnder his tongue and thē vſe him as afore ſaid, and he ſhall doe well.

If the beaſt haue neither barbes nor yet flurs, & do not eate his meat well, it ſhall be then good to beate garlike with ſallet oyle, and ſquirt thereof a mornings into his noſtrels: if ye mixe there with the iuyce of an onyan, it ſhall make him the more deſirous to eate.

Againſt piſſing of bloud or bloudie fluxe.

IF this diſeaſe be newly begun of your beaſt, ye ſhal take but a frogge, and cut of his left legge, and ſo put him aliue into the beaſts mouth: but then ye muſt haue ready a handfull of ſalt mixed with a pinte of good ſtale ale, and ſo ſone as ye can after the frog, giue the beaſt to drinke, and make him to ſwallow all downe together, for this is counted verie good, and alſo well approued. But if your beaſte haue continewed long, then ſhal yē take of ſharpe Tāners owze, with the polvder made of olde Martlemas bēfe, mixed and well ſtirred altogether, and then giuen to the beaſt: this is alſo good and well approued: and the iuice of madder giuen with honied water is called good.

If your cattell haue dropping noſtrels.

IF the noſtrels of your beaſt doe drop, or water runne forth thereat, ye ſhall rub his throat with ſalt and ſa-

rie mixt together, and alſo his iawes, and to rub and chafe the ſaid parts with brine and garlike mixt together, or to ſquirt into his noſtrels the iuice of pimpernell mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping noſtrels, and the watery eyes of cattell.

For an Oxe or Cow that ſwelleth through the aboundance of bloud.

IF an Oxe or Cow doe ſomtimes ſwell through abundance of bloud, wherby it will ſwel in their tongue that it wil ſtop their wind, and they ſone periſh thereof, if their be not remedy with ſpeed, The remedy is: ye ſhal firſt chafe him a little vp and downe, thē caſt him and take forth his tongue, and pricke with an awle through the great and middle veine thereof vnder, and thereat let him bleed wel, and he ſhall mend ſone againe: but loke then that the ſigne be not in the head, for then it is ill to ſtop. and ſometimes a beaſts tongue will ſwel ſo bigge that he can hardly take his breath & ye ſhall ſee him lil & hold out his tongue, then if there be not ſpeedy remedy he dieth: which remedie is, ye muſt pricke the veyne vnder his tongue, as is afore mentioned, and he ſhall doe well.

Againſt the venomed tongue of a beaſt, and alſo his body.

THe tongue of an Oxe or Bullocke ſomtimes ſhall bee ſwolne and venomed by eating of ſome venomous graſſe, or ſuch like, and then he wil commonly gape, and eate no meat. but ſtand holding downe his head and mourne. The remedy is, ye ſhall bruiſe a white onion, and mixe it with a little good vinegar, thē giue it him and make him to ſwallow it downe: but firſt rub his mouth & tongue with all well and then giue it him. So done, ye ſhall paſh a whole egge into his mouth ſhel and all, and make him ſo

to

to ſwallow it downe, and then he will recouer and do well againe.

Sometimes a beaſt will be ſwolne al his body, by eating ſome euill thing and venemous among the graſſe, as the field ſpider, frogges, ſnailes, eltes, or cold hearbs, as poppie, dale, hemlocke, and ſuch, which will make them ſwell. The remedies are: take the iuice of Plantine, with the iuice of wild carrets by euen portion, and giue the beaſt therof, with a litle vinegar. Alſo the iuyce of mugwort mixt with ale or beere and giue it. Likewiſe the iuice of cleuers, or goſe greaſe, ſtampt and ſtraind, and giuen, is a ſpecial remedie againſt venom of the field ſpider and others alſo. Againe the garden tanzy, ſtampt and ſtraind, & giuen with wine. Alſo the ſeeds of the great Cowthiſtle, dried, & made into pouder, & giuen with wine: or the rote thereof boyld in wine and giuen. Likewiſe the leaues of anniſeeds boyld in water and giuen. Againe the ſeede of rocket beaten and giuen with ale: or a handfull of betony leaues ſtampt and ſtraind with ale or beere and giuen. Likewiſe doth garlicke being ſtamped together with ale or Beere, and giuen with Ale. Any of theſe are good alone to be giuen to a beaſt, when he is ſwolne, by eating of any venemous thing. And if ye doe take of ſome hearbes two parts together, it will then be ſtronger and take more effect: but my counſel is this, vſe them with diſcretion euen as ye ſhal ſee cauſe.

Againſt the ſwelling in a beaſt by eating of a Tine worme.

IF any Ore or other beaſt haue eaten any Tyne worm, which is a ſmall redde worme, round, and full of legges, much like a hogge louſe, Which worme in ſommer will be creeping among the graſſe. If any beaſt haue eaten ſuch, it will poyſon him, and he will ſodainly ſwell thereof, ſo that within foure & twenty hours (if he be not remedied) he wil dy therof. One remedy is, ye ſhal take a quantity of ſtale, &

put therein a quantity of ſalt: mire them wel together, and to giue it him: and ſo ſone as ye can chaſe him after til he do ſtowar: for when they doe ſtowar, they lightly ſhall do well. Another: take a good handfull of hearb Robart (which ſmels like a fore) chop it ſmall, and bruiſe it well, and then mix it with ale or beere, and ſo giue it your beaſt. Another: take of the earth of Ant hils, and mire it with vinegar, and ſo giue it your beaſt. Theſe are all good againſt the foreſaid venome of the fine worme.

Againſt coſtiueneſſe in cattell.

There is alſo another kind of ſwelling in Oxen & Kine, both through coſtiueneſſe, which is, when they are ſo hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cauſe him to ſwell. The remedy is, to chaſe and driue him well vp and downe a good ſpace: if then he doe not dung, ye muſt then annoint your hand with oyle or greaſe, then take him and take forth his dung. Some do giue him of the hearb Mercury in drink, and ſo doth well: yet others doe but take him, and he doth well alſo.

Againſt the worme in the beaſtes tayle.

There will breede in the tayle of cattell a certaine worme like to a eating Canker, which will breede in the end of his tayle, which will cauſe the beaſt to become leane and of ill liking, which place ye ſhall feele to be ſomewhat ſoft: and a little aboue that place on the inſide of his tayle, ye ſhall ſlit the ſkinne with a ſharp knife two inches long downe right: ſo done, then take a quantity of bruiſed garlicke and ſalt, mired together, and then binde it faſt to that place, and let it ſo remaine till it doe fall away of it ſelfe, and ſo the beaſt ſhall recouer and be well againe.

For

For an Oxe or Cow hauing the feuer.

OXen and Kine both will ſometime haue the Feuer or Ague, which is gotten by ſome cold or other ſickneſſe. The ſignes are, when his eyes ware hollow, and are droping, his head lumpiſh and heauie, his mouth foming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with paine, and ſometimes he will ſigh. So when ye ſhall ſée ſuch tokens, ye may iudge it to be the feuer. The remedy: Ye ſhall then kéep them a day and a night without meat and drink. The on the next morning faſting ye ſhal draw a little bloud vnder his tayle. Then about one houre after ye ſhall giue him thirtie ſmall trunchions of colewoorts ſod in ſallet oyle and ſalt fiſh water or braine, and make him to ſwallow it; thus ye muſt vſe him for fiue mornings together faſting: and ye ſhall caſt before him the tender branches of lentile peaſe, or the tender crops of Oliue trées or ſuch like, or elſe the tender buds of the Vine: and ye muſt rub or cleanſe his lips: and thrise a day ye muſt giue him cold water for to drinke, and ſo ye ſhall kéepe him in the ſtall till he be whole and ſound.

Alſo the Feuer is gotten of laboring Oxen by great trauell in hote times, and when he hath that, ye ſhall ſée him hang downe his head, his eyes will inflame and bounſe, & his bodie will be hote out of all order, which ye ſhall féele by touching his ſkin. Wherefore they vſe to let him bloud on the veyne of his forehead, or on the veine of his eare, and then they giue him of grœne hearbs, as lettuce, and ſuch other cold hearbs, and they bathe all his body with white wine, and ſo they giue him cold water to drinke, and ſo he will amend.

Againſt the cough in cattell.

CAttel ſometimes wil haue the cough by taking of cold, or by great trauell, or by eating of ſome euill thing.

If

If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, hée may be well and ſone remedied thereof, by a drink made with water mixt with barley meale. Sometimes they vſe to giue vnto the beaſt of ſtitchwort ſmally chopt, with huſked beanes bruiſed altogether, and ſo giuen. They take alſo of lentile peaſe out of their huſks, and then bruiſe them ſmal, & mixe them with three pints of warme water, and giue it with a horne. They heale alſo an olde cough with two pound of Hyſope ſœped in a quart or more of water, with eight pounds of lentile peaſe ſmally beaten & mixed together and ſo giuen vnto the beaſt with an horne. Another; Take the iuyce thereof with ſallet oyle, or the ſmal rots therof beaten with barley meale, & ſo guen, and make him to ſwallow it. Another: Take the rots of leeks cleane waſhed, and then beaten with pure wheate, and ſo giuen faſting, This doth heale an old cough. Another: Take of wild tares out of their huſks, then beat them with as much of huſked barly, and make him for to ſwallow it. Another: Hiſope alſo ſtãped with ale or beere, and giuen is good like wiſe: and to giue him no other drinke for the ſpace of eight daies but mugwort boyld in water, and ſo giuen. Another: Take fiue leaues of Aſarabacca, and ſtampe it, and then ſtraine it with wine or good ale: and ſo giue it with a horne vnto the beaſt. Another: Mix the pouder of lightwort (which grows among ſtones or on oaks like a dried turfe nigh the ground with ale or beere, and giue it warme, and it will help. Alſo take butter, new ale, ſtampt garlike, with dragon water, and ſo giue it vnto the beaſt warme. Well approued.

Impoſtumes in beaſtes to helpe.

IF any beaſt be troubled with an impoſtume or ſuch like ſore, the beſt ſhall bee to open the place with an yron, and when it is cut, then yée ſhall cruſh forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then ſtirre and waſh it cleane with the warme wine of an Oxe. So done, then vſe ſuch things

as

as doth cleanse and heale. And take Cherpi. (so called in French) mixt with tarre and oyle Oliue, plaster wise close the sore therwith. If ye cannot, within wash the sore clean, ye shal melt of the tallow of an oxe or goate, and so poure it into the wound, and let it run downe al about the bottom therof. Some sores, after they haue applyed this medicine they will gather a fiery heate and a distiling of humor, which will descend vnto that place. Therfore to auoid the same, ye shall wash it with old vrine of men, & then to annoint it with tarre and old grease mixt.

Against the impostumation of byles, they do vse to kill them by laying to of leuen mixed with the sea onion Squilla, and some vinegar, and they doe also open the sore, and wash it with his owne pisse made warme: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarre. and in the end, ye shall heale it with tents dipped in moltē tallow, either of Oxe or Goat.

To heale the closh or founder in the feete of cattell.

The closh or foundring in the feet of cattel, is taken by some could after a great heat, or by some vehemēt trauell: which haue stirred the bloud so, that it goeth downe to the feet, like the founder of a horse. When this doth happen in cattel, it wil sodainely visite the hoofe of a beast, & ye shal feele it hot, & paineth the beast so, that he wil not suffer you for to crush that place. But whē as the bloud resteth in ẏ legs aboue the hoofe, ye shal then but chafe him often, & rub him hard to make the bloud retire againe. If ẏ profit him not, ye must launce his feet gently round on the edg of his hoofes, with smal races not deepe. But if the bloude be gone downe into the hoofe, ye must open then a little (wō a sharpe knife) in the midst vnder both of the clawes. Thē lay a tent thereunto of lint, mixed with salt, netles and vineger, & make him a buskin of broome, if ye can, for that is

more

more wholsome, and let not his fæte come in any water til he be whole but kæpe him dry in the ſtall.

And loke alſo that ẏ bloud do iſſue when ye do cut him, for if then he do not bleed, it will grow to ſome putrefaction, and ſo to impoſtumation, and then it will bee long in healing. Therefore ye muſt open and cleanſe it well, and bind thereto clothes ſteped in vinegar, ſalt and oyle, and in the end take of old greaſe and Dœre ſuet melted together in like portion, and heale it therewith. If the bloud doe fall to ẏ outmoſt parts of the cleës, ye muſt then pare the ends thereof to the quicke, and ſo let them bleed, ſo that no impoſtumation be there, and they will do well.

For ſinewes ſtiffe and ſhrinking.

IF an Dre or other beaſt do cloſh or halt through the ſtifneſſe of the ſinewes and nerues, ye ſhal chafe his legges, knees and hammes, with ſalt and oyle mixed till they bee well. If the ſinewes be ſtiffe about the knees, ye muſt then bathe him with hote vinegar, or with Miſſltoe, ſod in running water, or with millet (which is a graine like tares) and linſeed: and in all iſſues, ye muſt ſcarifie and race the græued place, and then put thereon of freſh butter waſhed in water and vinegar, and in the end annoint it with ſalt butter mixed with goates ſuet.

Stifneſſe of ſinewes

Alſo to boyle ſotherne wood in ſallet oyle, or neats foot oil and ſo to annoint therewith. Another, the iuyce of priuet mixt with oyle, and therewith annoint. Another, muſtard ſeed boyled in oyle, & annoint ẏ ſinews therewith. Another, take of barly meale, ſallet oyle, rue, ſalt, & coriander ſtampe all theſe together and ſo plaſtred on, that will comfort both ſinews & nerues. Another, take water that cabbag or cole wortes haue bin ſod in, to bathe therewith is good. Another, take linſeed and barley meale, and mixe them wel together,

and,

and then plaiſtred to, is good to mollifie and make ſoft all hardneſſe of the ſinewes, nerues and ioints. Another: take the rootes of Saturian, ſtamp them, and mixe them with ſheepes milke & then plaiſtred will ſupple the ſinewes prettily. Alſo horehound beaten with oyle and vinegar, & then plaiſtred to, doth ỹ like ſupple the ſinews & nerues. Some doe ſay, take yarrow and barrow hogges greaſe, and beate them well together, and then laid to, wil knit ſinewes together being cut aſunder.

Againſt the ſwelling of the knees of Cattell.

IF the knées of Oxe or Cowe, or other beaſt be ſwolne, ye ſhall firſt bath him in white venegar: then take vinegar, linſeed and millet, and ſprinkle it with honied water, ſo mixe them, and bind that to his knées: or elſe take a ſponge dipt in water that miſſleto is ſod in, and lay that vnto his knée. If there be any inflãmation of humor, ye ſhal then lay too lenen and barley meale ſteept in warme wine, or in honied water boiled to ripe it, & when it is ripe, ye ſhal launce it with a razor, and then heale it with lint, ſalt and oyle, as afore is ſaid. Cornelius Celſus ſaith, the rootes of flowerdeluce, or the ſea onion ſquilla, with ſalt, or the iuice of knotgraſſe put into the wound, will heale it. Alſo al diſeaſes cõmonly in ỹ body without wound being new, are healed by rubbings and chafings of the fleſh and ſkin, but if they bee old, ye muſt then cut or burne, and to heale them in melting butter or groate ſuet, and powred thereon.

To heale ſcabbes or galles in Cattell.

IF your cattel be ſcabby, ye ſhal take of garlike, and bruſe it, and therewith rub and chafe all the ſores. Alſo againſt ſcabbe or gall, they take garlike, ſauory, brimſtone powder, vinegar, and gall-nuts beaten with the iuice of calla-

mint

mint, nip, or horehound mixt with soote of the chimney, & so annoint therewith. And if it grow to some vlcer or great sore, then to vse and rub the place with bruised mallowes mixt with white Wine, and bind thereof to the place. Also the great burre leaues beaten with oyle & laid to: all these afore mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the necke with the yoake and if it swell but one side, ye shall let him bloud in the eare of that side: but if he be chafed in the middest of the necke, then let him bloud in both his eares, and lay thereto a plaister made with the marrowe of an ore, mixed with the suet of a bucke, and then melt it together, with some oyle & tarre, and therewith yee shall heale it: and it will doe verie well.

Also if an ore be gald and bruised on his necke, a sufficiēt medicine is this. Ye shall first drawe bloud at one of his eares. If not, take of the herb called in Latine Auia, in French Aus oiseauls, beat it with salt, and so lay it to, and if it do then allwage the chine of his necke loke then vpon which side he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him bloud on the contrarie side he leaneth, on the eare. But before ye do this, ye shall beate his eare well with a twig, and yée shal see it swell and rise on the veyne. Then launce the said veyne, and let him blēde well thereat: and vpon the next morning draw some more bloud thereon, and so let him not trauile of two dayes after, On the 3 day yée may trauaile him a little, and so by little and a little, yée may vse him vnto his taske, and vnto his former iourney.

But if hée be of neither side galled, and yet his necke swolne in the middest thereof; Then yée must let him bloud on both his eares: and if ye let him not bloud within 9. dayes after the disease hath taken his necke, it will so inflame, that the nerues and sinewes will ware stiffe, and then it will grow to a sore ingendred bloud. For which I haue found a singular good medicine: that is, yée shall take tarre, and the marrowe in an Ore bone, with the

suet

ſuet of a Bucke: with olde oile oliue, of each a like portion. Then boyle al together, and ſo vſe for to annoint him whē he leaueth his yoake. But firſt ye ſhall alwaies waſh him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and thē let it drie, and then annoint him with the ſaid medicine. But if all his necke be ſo inflamed that he cannot beare his yoake, the next remedy is to let him reſt, and vſe to waſh his necke with cold water, and ſo rub and chafe it with the ſome of ſiluer or litargie. Celſus willeth to put on the reſt of his necke that is ſo inflamed, the foreſaid herbe called Auia.

For a beaſt being hide-bound.

There is a diſeaſe in beaſts called in Latin Coriago, in Engliſh hide-bound, which doth ſore torment and grieue a beaſt. This greefe happeneth to a labouring Oxe, whē he hath bin ſore trauailed in labour, or ſore trauailing in trauailing in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hide-bound through pouerty. Wherefore ye muſt take heed whē they return from labor, being ſore chaft of body, and ſhort of breath. Some vſe therefore to ſprinckle them with wine, & do caſt a peece of the fat of a beaſt down his throat; but if he haue this diſeaſe already, it ſhall be good to ſeeth Bay leaues in ale, and to bathe him therewith as hote as he can ſuffer, and ſodainely thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oile and wine mixt together, and to pluke and drawe his ſkinne on both his ſides, and looſe it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hote Sunnie day, that it may drie and ſincke therein. Another. Some doe put to the lées of Oliues, Wine and Greaſe, and annoynt therewith, which medicine they doe vſe after they haue done rubbing and chafing of the beaſt. Alſo if that a beaſt like not, and that his ſkinne doth cleaue vnto his bones ye ſhal bathe him all ouer with Wine, and Oile Oliue mixed together. Some do take mallowes boyled in Wine or Ale

or

or wort mirt with oyle, and ſo bathe him therewith. Alſo, ſome do ſeeth hot graines in ale, and ſo bathe and rub him therewith once a day for three or foure daies together, and to giue him the water of boyled barley.

For the itch in Cattell.

THe itch oft-times in cattell may come for lack of good dreſſing. Alſo it may be taken of his fellowes, & it may come by ill water and choler in the veines. If a beaſt haue an itch, ye ſhal waſh & chafe him with his own vrine, made warme, and mirt with old ſalt butter, or ye ſhall annoint him with oile, rozen, & white wine melted together. Some do waſh it with piſſe, ſalt, and the iuice of marigolds, mirt all together. Vſe this, and it will help.

Againſt the lungs of cattell infected.

IF the lights or lungs of a beaſt be infected, which is a grieuous diſeaſe, For thereby he will ware leane, & pine away, and at length he dies ſo in his body by a common cough, whereby at the length it will kill him if he haue no remedy. The remedies are, ye ſhal pearce one of his eares with a little bodkin (as is afore ſaid for the murren or peſtilence) and being ſo pearſt, ye ſhall put into the ſaid holes, the burnt rote of ſome hazell tree, then take a quantity of the iuice of leekes, with ſo much ſallet oile and mire it with a pint and halfe of wine, and giue it him faſting, & vſe this nine mornings together, and he ſhall doe well. Alſo if the ſickneſſe of the lights be not ſore, they do giue him but the iuice of leekes mirt with ſweete wine, and they put of the burnt rote of hazell into his eare, as afore ſaid.

But ye ſhal vnderſtand, if the beaſt haue continued long therewith, he wil then ſtand much, and eate but little, and therefore he will way hollow and thinne of body: & ſometimes he wil cough 20. times in one houre. Then he is ſore taken

taken and farre gone therewith, and very few doe recouer, if hs be not loked vnto. Wherefore the beſt way is, ye ſhall deuide your cattell aſunder ſo many as he hath companied with & then let them bloud a little, as afore ſaid. Alſo there be many men that can fetter them, which is, to cut the dew-lap before on the breſket: and therefore alſo there is graſſe, which ſome huſbands do call it fetter-wort, or fetter-graſſe, which ye ſhall take and bruiſe a little in a morter or diſh. Then make the dewlap hollow betwirt the ſkinne and the fleſh, and put therof ſo much as a hens egge, into the ſaide dewlap, and then loke vnto it that it fall not forth againe, and he ſhall amend. This ſome haue proued, and it hath done well.

Alſo againe: ſome cattell will haue their lungs growen to their ſides, which is gotten (as ſome huſbãds ſay) by ſome great drouth, or lacke of water in conuenient times. And when he is thus grieued therwith, ye ſhall heare him hoarſe or haue (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forſake his meate, and his haire on his backe will ſtare vpright. Then the helpe is hard to recouer, but to kill him is beſt. Yet ſome doe giue him of the longwort which lyes all the yeare (ſaue in the ſpring) in the grounde, and they giue a handfull of the ſaid rotes bruſed in ale or bere, foure or fiue mornings together, and no meate after two houres ſpace. Others do take a quantity of figges, with a handfull of Iſop, bruſed together, then boyle them a little in a quart of ale or bere, then ſtraines it, and giues it cold to the beaſt 3 or 4. mornings, and let him not eate the ſpace of two houres after. Alſo to take a good handfull of penſis, or herts eaſe, and ſtampe it with a quar of ale or bere, and then ſtraine it and giue it to the beaſt 3. or 4. mornings, and then vſe him as afore is ſaide. All theſe are counted ſpeciall good againſt the ſaide griefe.

Alſo ſome huſbands ſay, this diſeaſe growes in a beaſt by ſurfeiting and ſore chafing, and then ſodainely take colde thereon: to ſhew if he be lung-growne, he will then lather ſometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly

open, with a running water at his mouth and noſe. The cure therefore: they cut away a round peece of ſkinne in the gullet or briſket place, and then with their finger and a little ſalt make a hole downeward two inches or more, and then fils the ſaid hole with red garlicke ſtampt, and plaiſtred thereon with nettles ſtampt with ſalt or with yarrow and ſalte mixt with vinegar. Then ſhall yée giue him this following. Take of fenecréeke, or turmericke, or lungwort hearbe, ſtampe all theſe together in a morter, and then mixe it with a pinte or more of ſtrong ale, or béere, and ſo giue it. Uſe this twiſe or thriſe or more as yée ſhall ſée cauſe, and it will helpe if he be not to farre gone. Often proued.

Likewiſe ſome doe put into the foreſaide cut place, of lungwort bruiſed with ſalt a little, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wraps it all ouer with freſh hogges greaſe, and bindes it round with a thréede, and then role it in ſalte, and ſo put it downe the ſaid hole as farre as it will goe, and ſo ſtitch vp the ſaid hole againe, and then giue him of lungwort mixt in ale to drinke. And ſo he ſhall recouer God willing.

Againſt the biting of a mad Dogge.

IF a beaſt be bitten with any mad dog, ye ſhall take garlick & bruſe it, and then put it into a thinne linnen cloth, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith, & it will doe well. Some doe ſquirt into the holes or waſh the wound with water & ſalt long mixt before together, which is alſo a good remedy. Another: ye ſhall waſh and rub the bitten place, with the waybrode leaues ſtampt, and alſo giue vnto the beaſt the iuice thereof mixt with ale or béere. Another: Take the rote of the great burre, and bruſe that with ſome ſalt, and ſo lay it to the bitten place, and this wil helpe either man or beaſt. Well proued.

Againſt

Againſt the pallet of a beaſtes mouth inflamed.

THere will ſometimes both ore and cow haue the pallet of their mouth inflamed ſo, that he cannot well eat his meat, which beaſt oft times will giue a ſigh, in ſtanding and weighing more on the one ſide then one the other. The remedie is, ye muſt caſt him, and then rare him on the pallet of his mouth, & make him there bleede well. Then ye ſhall giue him of redde fitches without huſks mixt with greene leaues or ſome other greene hearbes, but giue him no drie meate till he be through whole thereof.

To helpe the Clowſe.

THe clowſe is a kinde of grieſe which doth commonly happen on the necke of laboring cattell, which doth not ſo much moleſt them, as doth the inflamations, becauſe they do not thereby leaue their worke. For which thinge it ſhall be ſufficient to put and diſſolue thereon of lampe oyle, and ſope mixt together & ſo annoint. This is good. But the beſt ſhall be, if ye can, to let him reſt till he be hole: and ye muſt loke alſo that his necke doe not then loſe his hayre, which is ſone loſt whē they labour in the raine, or elſe ſweat For when his necke begins once to pill (then ſeare the other) ye ſhal then rub it with the powder of olde tyles finely made: and before ye doe vnyoake, caſt of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dried on, then chafe thereon all ouer with the foreſaid oyle, and ſo ye ſhall alwaies keepe your Oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoofe of a beaſt that is hurt.

IF the hoofe of your beaſt be hurt at any time eyther with coulter or ſhare, or any part of her clees hurt, ye ſhall

make a ſalue of pitch, olde greaſe, mixt with the powder of brimſtone melted together, and with a hoat yron, melt that on the ſore howſe or clee. This medicine is good alſo when the beaſt hath bene hurt either with ſtubbe or ſpell of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it wil draw it forth, but if his fete be hurt far within the fleſh by ſome ſharpe ſtone or other thing, then ye muſt open the wound, then ſeare it with ſome hoat yron, and then bathe it three daies together, morning and euening with warme vinegar and wrap it with a buſkin of browne, if ye can. And if the beaſts legge be hurt with the ſhare, then ye ſhall lay to it of the herbe called ſea lettis, or ſea ſpurge, mixt with ſalt, called in greke Tithimalus, for that is good to heale it, and is alſo good to heale the hurt in the fote, as well as on the legge. But firſt ye ſhall alwayes waſh it with hoat vrine of men, and then burne readie a fagot of ſome wood a broad, and as ſone as the flame is out, make the beaſt tread on the hoat embers with his fore fete: then annoint it with tarre, and olde greaſe mixt together. It were good alſo to waſh your beaſts fete often with cold water when ye vnyoake them, for that ſhall kepe them from foundering, and then after to annoint and chafe their paſturnes, and betwirt their cles with olde greaſe: and they ſhall doe well.

Alſo if an Ore do halt of his fote through taking of ſome great cold, ye muſt then waſh it with warme vrine: but if it come through the cauſe of bloud, or an impoſtume in the foy, then ye ſhall chafe and rub it firſt well to ſtir the bloud, and then raze the ſkin with a ſharpe razor, aboue the cles and make it bleed, and waſh it with vrine and ſalt, and if it will not ſo heale but deſcend into the fote, ye muſt then open the toppe of the hoofe vnder to the quicke, and make the bloud there to come forth, then lap his fote as afore is ſaid, or make a buſkin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewiſe, if an Oxe be cut or grauelled in the fote, the helpe is: ye ſhall bathe him with warme vrine, and then annoint him with tarre, and olde greaſe, melted together

and

and there is nothing better to vse before ye do vnyoake, then to rub and chafe their feete, with old fresh grease.

If the feet of an Oxe do open and chop, so that the horne do cracke and cleaue, ye shall bath it well first with warme vinegar, and salt, and oyle, mixt alltogether. Then lappe it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaister of of old grease and pitch melted together. And so it will heale again and do well, and when his hoofes are broken yee shal couer and wrap them with linnen steeped in vineger, oyle, and salt: for three daies still renew it in laying to the said medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and olde grease together, and put it thereon with the bark of a pine apple tree, cleane polished: and when it beginneth to heale, yee shall rub it all ouer with the sot of the chimney, and let it heale, but if ye make smal accoũt therof there wil worms ingender sone in the sore, and make it fall to a coldnes, if ye wash it not on mornings with cold water: so if this will not heale it, ye shall then bruise of horse-hound, leekes, and salt together, and so lay it thereto, and this will sone kill the worms: and when the sore is wel cleansed, ye shal lay theron a plaister of tow, mixt with pitch, oile & old grease, and so annoint it all ouer with the same, to keepe off the flies away, and so it will do well.

To helpe the bruise on the shoulder of a beast.

SOmetimes by long trauel, a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by some crush against posts or gates, wil be lame on their shoulders, and oftentimes sore bruised: if this happen in any beast, ye shall then let him bloud on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, yee shall then let him bloud on the hinder legs, and then wash and bath it with warme vinegar, salt & oyle mixt together, or bath his shoulder with pisse and mallowes boiled together. If these do not help, then ye launce it a little, and the lay a plaister of pitch thereon and it will heale.

Against stinging with Adders or Snakes.

WHen any beast is stung with Adder, or bitten wᵗ a Snake, it will so rankle, that the beast may sone die therof, if there be not remedy sone had. Against any byting thereof ye shal bruise the rote of the great burre with salt, and so lay it too, and it wil take away the venō. Another better: which is, take of the rotes of the sharpe pointed three leaued grasse, which beareth long swēt leaus & rough: mire the iuyce thereof with wine, and giue it to the beast, or cast it into his mouth, & beat the leaues with salt, & lay it to the sore: if ye cannot haue the grēne hearb, bruise the sēd wᵗ wine & giue it him, or bruise the stalkes & rots, and then mire it with meale, & salt and honied water plaisterwise laid theron. Another: ye shal take 5 pound of the tender crops of an ash trē well beaten, and then mirt with three pints of sallet oyle in somuch wine, then straine it and giue it the beast. Also take of the said ash trē crops, and beat thē with salt, and lay it to the venomed place. If a beast be stung, yē shall rub the place with the oyle of a Scorpiō (which ye shal haue at ỳ Apothecaries) or giue him sope mirt with vinegar, and wash the place with burre leaues sod in water, or grēn stampt with salt, and laid too.

The stinging of the field-Spider.

IF a beast be stung with the field spider, it wil sone cause inflamation, and grow to an impostume, if there be not spēdy remedie. A beast being stung with the field spider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but small worms, yet their venim is great, & wil put the beast to great danger, & therefore some do hold in pricking the place wᵗ a laten nawle, & then mire sope and vinegar & chafe the place therwith. Also some say, if the field spider be taken & put in oyle oliue, & so die therein and rot, if a beast be stung of him, anoint wᵗ the oyle

oyle and it wil help, and so like of other venemous wormes put to oyle. But if ye haue none thereof, so that the woũd shew faire and without danger, ye shal but take of bruised Cummin, mixed with tarre, and so annoint therewith: and plaister it theron also, and it will take a way the daunger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impostume, then it shalbe best to burne it with a hoat yron, so much as is corrupted, and then annoint it with tarre and oyle, and so it heales. Some lappes a line spider in clale earth, and when it is drie, hangs it about the beasts necke and by that (they say) it preserues the beast from being stung therewith. Againe some doe stampe of wormewood, or Sotherne wood with vinegar, and clappes it on the venomed place, and it helps. Also to take beaten cammomile, with hony, and lay it to, doth the like. Also take of houseleeke, stampe it with als and giue it to drinke: or the water of a Lilly rot, bruised & strained in water and vinegar, & so giuen to the beast.

Remedies against the diseases of the eyes.

THe eye of a beast is tender, & is a principall member & some may be hurt diuers waies. The griefes therof are commonly healed with hony, but when they doe inflame & swel, thẽ they mix of the meale of pure wheat, with honied water & lay it to. Also if an ore haue the haw in the eye, ye shal heale it with ỹ salt of the mountain, or spanish salt, or sal Armeniack or Sal Capadocea: any of these beate into a fin pouder, & blown (with a quil thre mornings) in to his eye. Likewise the pouder of the rote called in Greeke Silphion, in English pellitory of spaine, mixt with ten time so much sal Armeniack, wel beaten together, and then blow therof into his eye, & it destroyes the haw. Also the said rote beaten with the oile of mastick tree, & therwith annoint the eie. Likewise for the haw or sore eie, some mak a round coller of sal Armeniack, mixt with some hony, and laies it roũd about his eye, and annoints theron al round about with tar resolued with oyle olive, for feare of flies comming to his eye, or to annoint his eye with the of Cammomile. Haw in the eye

Also the leaues and ſtalkes of Colwſote to be bruiſed and laid to the eye, doth take away the haw or webbe, and is good againſt a laſh on the eye.

Stroke in the eye. Againe, if a beaſt be ſtricken on the eye, ye ſhall take of the iuice of centory hearbe, and mixt with a little hony, & therwith annoynt his eye, & lay it also plaiſterwiſe thereon. Do this againſt night, for feare of Bées troubling the beaſt: also if the eye of your beaſt chance to be ſtricken, yée ſhall take the crums of wheaten bread, or other, and then ſoake it a little in roſe water, or vinegar, & ſo lay it to his eye, and it will helpe. But if it ſwell or inflame, then the Eyes Inflamed. beſt is to take ſothernwood, and bruiſe it with a little vinegar, and lay it to. Also the iuice of Pimpernell, is good againſt all griefes of the eyes, or to bee mixed with other things.

Waterie eyes. Also, againſt the watering of beaſts eies, as ſometimes they will runne of water. The remedy therefore: they vſe to lay on the browes or eye liddes, the meale of dried barley, tempred with water and hony. Also the ſéedes of wild parſeneps, or the iuyce of wild daylies mixed with hony, and ſo annoint: which is also good againſt any paine of the eyes, then annoint it al ouer with tarre, and oile mixt as a Web in the eye foreſaid, for feare of Bées comming to the hony, and troubling the beaſt. And also for the webbe in the eye, ye ſhall take of white ſalt, and wrap it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it vnder the embers, and burne it, and then take and beat it to ſmall powder, and with a goſe quill blow thereof into his eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye ſhall ſée it water, and thereupon amend. Also the iuyce of dragons to annoint the eye is good againſt the web in the eye, and the iuyce of the wild lettuce doth the like. Also for a ſore eye in a beaſt, yée ſhal ſpurt béere therein, or chew the leaues of ground Iuie, and drop it in his eye, or the iuyce thereof in like manner mixt with a little powder of Ginger.

If a beaſt chance to ſwallow a horſeleech worme in his water.

IF any beaſt doe ſwallow downe a horſeleech with his drinke, it will moleſt and trouble him greatly. For the ſad horſeleech will commonly ſtay in his throat and there ſucke bloud, and ſo will inflame the place in cauſing his throatbowle to ſwel, wherby he will ſore trouble the beaſt in letting the paſſag of his meat, ſo that he cannot ſwallow nor take his winde. If ſhe lie ſo farre within that one can not take her forth with his hand, ye muſt then put a quil or ſome cane into the beaſts throat, filled with hoat oyle and let it go downe, and ſqurt oyle: and ſo ſone as the oyle doth touch but the worme, ſhe wil fal off. Ye may alſo get her off by letting the fume of the punaiſe vnto her, (which is in Italie a ſtinking worme, like a tyk) which as ſone as ſhe feeleth the fume, ſhe will fall off. But if ſhe do hold and ſtay in the ſtomack and entrals, thē ye muſt giue the beaſt hoat vinegar which will kill her: and this wil ſerue as wel for other cattell.

For the Dewbolne in cattell.

THe dewbolne in Ore, Cow, or other beaſt is ſwelling his bodie as mch as the ſkinne may hold, which ſweling is very dangerous to ſome for burſting: it is gotten by eating of the trifoly graſſe in a dewy morning (as ſom ſay) which graſſe maketh him ſo to ſwell, as though hee would burſt. The remedie is: ſome do chaſe and driue him ſoftly vp and downe to make him to doung. If that doe not help, thē ye muſt rake him and take forth his doung. If that wil not ſerue, thē they ſtricke a hole with a knife or bodkin into the hollow part of his back aboue his flank, and ſo therat let out the winde by a fether or quill, and ſo he will recouer a gaine. But beware ye ſtrike him not ſo deepe that ye pearce his guts. Alſo to giue him rue, or garden tanzey ſtampt with wine & ale to drink is very good for the ſame,

or

or giue him a quart of veriuce.

This disease commeth to a beast that is greedy and is put into a pasture of such rank grasse, in eating so greedily therof, that his sides will swell as big as his backe bone: and sometimes the one side wil swell more then the other, and yet few die therof: and when a beast is so, he may not be hastily driuen nor laboured til he be swaged, for it is but a substance of winde within his body. Therefore it is good to driue him softly, & suffer him not to lie: some do strike him (as aforesaid) so deepe, til the wind do come forth, for wind doth remaine betwirt his body, and the great paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is euill to put a hungerie beast into such pasture after a dewe or raine, for the said grasse is then so sweete and windie withall, that it filleth them ful of wind, and when they be swollen, some beast will stand stil, some will lie downe; but if ye can raise him, stir him vp & downe to make him dung, for if he doe once dung, he is past dãger for that time: but if he lie and willnot rise, ye shall strike him in with a sharpe knife or bodkin three inches deepe or more: if that will not serue, thrust him so deepe till the wind come forth. Then some do put a quil into the hole, or a feather, that the mind may come forth therat the better: and when ye shall see him well slaked, ye may then lay a little tarre thereon to keepe off the flies, and he shal do wel againe in short space.

Against the stinging of hornet, waspe or breese flie.

If your Ore or Cow be stung with waspe or hornet, ỹ remedie is: ye shall temper Ceruse or red lead in water, and then rubbe the stung place therewith: it is good also to sprinckle ths place wh ere the beast doth feed, with the decoction of bay leaues sod in water. Also how to make that the breese flie shal not annoy and bite cattel when they labour,

which

which is, ye ſhall rubbe the beaſt with the decoction afore mentioned. Alſo if any be ſtung or bit therwith, ye ſhall rub and wet that place al ouer with the frothy and ſpittle of the ſaid beaſt, and that will helpe. Likewiſe take the iuice of mallowes and rub or annoint the place therwith & it wil helpe: or to annoint the beaſt with ſallet oyle, which will make that the flie will not touch the beaſt, where hee is ſo annointed.

How to kill liſe or ticks on cattell.

IF your oxen, or kine, or other cattel be lowſie, which cõmeth ſometim by ſome ſickneſſe or ſurfet in taking cold after a great wet or raine: Sometimes by great pouertie whereby ſo long as they are vered with lice, ſo long they will not proſper. The remedies are: ye ſhall take the decoction of wild oliues mixt with ſalt, thẽ rub & chaſe ỹ beaſt all ouer therewith. Another: Take of quickſiluer killed in oyle oliue and mixt well together, and therewith annoint. Another: Take the rotes of whit elebory, otherwiſe called næſing pouder, and mixe of that pouder with oile & therwith annoint: or boile it with good vinegar, & ſo waſh therwith. Another: Take of bearefot hearbe, ſtampe it, & then ſtraine it with vinegar, then mixe therwith the powder of brimſtone, and waſh the beaſt therwith. Another: Take garlicke and ſtampe it, and mixe it with pennyroyall, then giue it the beaſt with ale or bere, and let him be chafed a while after. Another: Take the ſede of ſtaueſacre died, & beaten into a fine powder: then mixe it with oyle or freſh greaſe, and annoint the beaſt therwith. All theſe afore mẽtioned are good to kil both lice and ticks: for ſo long as your cattell are troubled therwith they will proſper ſmally, although you fed them wel: yet a good paſture may do much herevnto, but it wil be long ere they recouer. And ſome doe ſift aſhes on their backs, and then raine killeth them.

Againſt

Againſt any ſwelling in Oxe or Cowe by eating of ſome venomous herbes.

A Beaſt by chance ſometime will haue a ſwelling in all his body, which may come by eating of ſome venemous hearbe or ſuch like, as of the ground thiſtle, called in Latine Camælion, or of henban, hemlocke, or toadſtoole. If he haue eaten any of theſe, they will make him to ſwell, that he wil leaue his meat. The remedy is: ye ſhal chop very ſmal a good handful of wormwod, thē ſtir it with a good quart of ale, or beere, & ſo giue it vnto the beaſt: if once giuen do ſmal profite, giue it him againe twiſe or thriſe: and ſom do thē ſtir him vp and down a good while after. Others do kēp him in the houſe an houre or two after, & ſo he hath done well againe. Alſo yeugh is euill for cattell to eate.

Againſt ſwelling of Cattell by eating of greene Corne.

IF your cattell do chaunce through negligent kēpers to breake into your corne & eat therof whē it is nigh ripe (as in ỹ time of harueſt) of barly, rie, or wheat, it wil make thē mightily to ſwell by lying & ſprouting in their mawes, which thing wil put thē in dāger of death, if they haue not ſome remedy. The help is: ſome do vſe to driue them vp & downe till they ſee them aſſwage thereof, and ſo they recouer: and ſame do throw a new laid egge, ſhell and all into ỹ beaſts mouth, and breaks it in his mouth, and maks him to ſwallow it wō ale. Againe, ſome other do take a hādful of the tops of nettles, beatē wel, & thē ſtrained with wine, or honied water, and ſo giuē. Alſo to take of Anniſeeds bruiſed and giuen in wine or ſtrong ale, or to take a handful of the leaues of Aron or Cuckofpit, mixt with ſalt & vinegre and giuen Likewiſe take of iuniper leaues or greenberries ſtamp and ſtraine them with wine, & thē giue it the beaſt. All theſe afore ſaid haue bin prooued good remedies againſt ſuch ſwellings: or take ſote, & the hard rote of red herring,

bea-

beate them, and giue the beast in ale or beere.

To helpe the garget in throat the of a beast.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is cõmonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling vnder the ioules or sides thereof. The remedie is, ye shall cast him, then cut and flea the skinne on both sides, so farre as any swelling doth appeare. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mire them with the grounds of stale old pisse, and stirre them well both together: then also wash the fleshy sore therewith. Some doe boyle it first, and then wash therewith: both the wayes are good. Then ye shall close vp the skinne againe, & annoint it with tarre, and oyle mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaister of netles bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heale it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To helpe the garget on the tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beast, Dre or Towe, is a certaine swelling vnder the rot of his tongue, which cause his head and face to swell & to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in his throot. The remedie is, ye must cast him on some strawe for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharpe knife, slit along the middle veine vnder an inch, right from the rote of his tongue, and there will come forth blacke bloud and water, which commeth from the gall. Then ye shall rubbe the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recouer and doe well againe. Often proued.

To

To helpe the blaine of the tongue.

The blaine of the tongue which wil come to ſome cattell, is a certaine bladder growing aboue on the roote of his tongue againſt the pipe, which greiſe at length in ſwelling will ſtop his winde, and commeth at firſt by ſome great chafing and heat of the ſtomach: whereby (as ſome do iudge) it doth ſtill growe and increaſe by more heat. For commonly it commeth in ſommer and not in winter. For when the beaſt is hot and hath beene chaſt, then (if there be any it will riſe, and ſwell full of winde and water, ſo when it is full, and bigge withall, it will ſtop the beaſts winde, which ye ſhall perceiue by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foming at his mouth. If then there be not ſpeedy remedy, he will ſuddenly fall and die. The remedie is: to caſt him, and take forth his tongue, and ſlit the bladder or breake it thereon, then ſoftly waſh it with vinegar, and a little ſalt. So he ſhall doe well againe.

This blaine on the roote of the tongue, commeth by great chafing, and faſt driuing, and for want of water, they take a heate and ſo riſeth the blaine: which cattell will ſuddenly die thereof, ſpecially fat cattell, for they will ſoneſt haue the blaine. Some beaſt will haue many vnder the tongue. Therfore ye muſt pricke them with an awle, if ye haue no other tole, and then chafe them ſo with your hand, that ye breake them all. For the breaking doth helpe as aforeſaid. The pille thereon if ye haue no other thinge, and ſo he ſhall doe well. Often proued.

Againſt the garget comming by any puſh, or other ſtroake.

Whereas the garget breedeth in cattell vpon ſome bruſe, or ſome puſh, ye ſhall cut a hole where the bruſe is, & make it hollow to the bottome thereof. Some do

but

but cut and raſe the ſkinne ſo farre as the bruſe goeth, and then make and haue ready of beaten garlicke, and the tops of the ſharpe nettles with ſome reſty bacon of the out ſide, beate all well together, then put it into the ſaid hole: then ſhal ye bathe it twice a day as followeth. Make the grounds of ale or beere, and the ſoote of a chimney, of white ſifted aſhes of blacke ſope if ye can, myxt all theſe well together, and ſtir it well ouer the fire, and make it warme: Then bathe and waſh the ſore place therewith: vſe this morning and euening till it be through whole. Well proued. Another way. Some do cut a hole on the vpper ſide of the bruſe or ſore, and then make it hollowe: Then they take of goſe greaſe, and blacke ſope, with a little tarre, and then boyle them altogether in a panne, and powres it boyling hot into the hole Vſe this once a day, and this will heale it. Often proued.

Againſt the garget in the mawe.

THe garget in the maw of cattel is an euil thinge, which is gotten when they couet to eate of crabs or acornes lying vnder the trees. Which thinge ſometimes they will ſwallow ſome whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in their mawe, and will not digeſt. But in continuance of time they will ſprout and growe in their mawes (as ſome ſay) which thing will cauſe the beaſt to ſwell, and ſeeme as though ſome thing did ſtick and trouble his gullet and throat. And thoſe beaſts that haue eaten many thereof and lye in their mawes vndigeſted, are like to dy thereof, if remedy be not ſone found: the remedy is, ye ſhall take a good quantity of whole muſtard ſeed, & then mire it with wine or ſtrong ale, and giue it to the beaſt. Another: Chop, & then bruſe ſmall a good handful of camamile, and then mire it with wine, & giue it the beaſt. Another. Take a handfull of iuniper crops or beries, cut them, and then all to bruiſe them ſmall: Then mire it with wine, and giue it.

Another

Another. Take penyryall, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, stamp them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it stand close couered all night: on the morrow straine it and then giue it the beast. Another. Take a good handfull of the rotes and leaues of Auens, wash them, and then lay them to soke al a night in wine, or strong ale, then on the morrow stampe them, and then straine them, and so giue it the beast. All these remidies are found good to digest, and also for the clensing of the maw.

To help an Oxe or other beast that haue lost their Quide.

IF an Oxe or other beast by chance do lese his Quide, as sometimes a beast by some occasion his quide will fall from him out of his mouth, and then he will mourne and haue no stomacke to eate, because the meate which he hath alreadie eaten will not digest. The remedy is: some doe vse to take part of the quide out of another beasts mouth, which is of like nature, as if it be a Cow that doe want her quid, to take some of the quide of another cowe, and giue it her to swallow downe, & by that meanes she will doe well againe: and so the like of other beasts. Also againe, some do take a handfull of the hearb called Cudwort, which they bruise small and puts a quantity of fat thereunto, & so conuigh it into the beasts mouth to swallow that haue lost his quide, & so he will amend. Againe, some other take a pece of leuen, and put that into the beasts mouth, as afore said, and so he will thereby recouer againe: also when a beast hath lost hys quide cleane ye may giue him some of a wall mirt with brine and make him swallow it. Or ye shall take the crum of breade, and mire it with a little salt, and therewithall, to rub and chase the tongue of the beast: but if he haue so remained long, whereby he is farre spent and wasted then ye shall take forth this tongue and prick the brine there vnder with an awle in 2. or 3. places, and so it will bleede, and thereby he will recouer againe and doe well. Often proued.

To

To helpe Calues that haue the wormes.

CAlues wil oft times haue wormes in their bellies, which will annoy them much & at length kil them: and when they are so troubled therwith, ye shall see some run vp and downe, not to stand or abide long in a place, and some will lie downe, shake and quiuer, and straight way vp againe and about: and some will hold their heads oft toward their sides, and those wormes in calues do breed of an ill digesting of their meate: wherfore ye must often see vnto them, that they come not into the foresaid danger: but whē any calues haue them, to helpe them therof ye shall take lupin pease half raw and bruise them, and then make them into small peces, and cast of those into his throat, and make him to swallow them, so many as ye shall see good. Do this a mornings and it will kill them. Another: Take Southernwood, or wormwood, and bruise thereof with drie figs, and with fetches, and make the like paste therof, and cast them into his throat. Another: Take one part of old grease, with 3 parts of Hisope, then mixe and beat them all well together, & then giue it as the other aforsaid. Another: Take of the iuyce of horehound beaten and stampt with a quantity of lækblades, and so made in pellets and giuen. Another: Take of wormseed and bruise it wel, and giue it in wine: & so giue the pouder of Sauine mixt with wine or ale: if those wormes be in the mawes of calues then ye shal giue them of the oyle of sauine mixt with a little new milke, and that will kill them being in the maw of any beast. Also, weaning of calues somtimes wil breed wormes when they come to grasse, soon after they be weyned. Which thing ye shall perceiue when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and shake, and somtimes lye and sprawle on the ground. The remedy is; Ye shall then take a quantity of the sote of a chimney, with the like quantity of sower leauen, and a litle tarre: then stirre and mixe all these together well in a pinte

of new milke from the cow, and to giue vnto each calfe a portion therof. Vſe this for foure mornings together: a pint of milke will ſerue foure calues at a time. Alſo ſome do giue them of tanners ouſe to drinke, and ſo thereby they recouer and do well.

Wormes in cattell.

IF your cattell be troubled with wormes, ye ſhall ſtampe a good handfull of wormwood, then ſtraine it with ale or beere, and giue it to the beaſt with a horne. Another: Take a handfull of bore leaues, cut them, and ſtampe them, & giue them with ale or wine: or take the powder thereof and mire it with new milke, and ſo giue it. Another: take of the herb called Pyckmadam, which groweth on houſes or walles, a handfull: then beat the leaues and tops thereof, and ſo mix it with ale or beere, and ſo giue it with a horne. Another: Stampe a good handfull of mugwort, then ſtraine it with ale, and giue it. Or, take a handful of red nettles which carieth the red floure, called Archanel, ſtampe and ſtraine therof into ale or beere, and then giue it. Another: Take a handfull of wood ſage, or wilde ſage, bruiſe it, then ſtrain it with ale, and ſo giue. Another: Take and ſtamp of garden creſſe, and then ſtraine it with ale, & ſo giue it. Another: Take and ſtampe garlicke, and mire it with milke or ale, and ſo giue it. All theſe are ſpecial good againſt wormes in cattell.

Againſt paine in the feete of cattell, called of ſome huſbands, the Foule.

SOmetimes cattell wil haue a diſeaſe betwixt their cleaſes, called the Foule: which griefe ſometimes will be in the fore fet, and ſomtimes on the hinder fet. Which griefe will commonly ſwel & make the beaſt to halt. The remedy is, ye muſt caſt him, and then binde his foure fete together: then take a rope of haire or ſome other hard twiſte rope, and drawe it vp & downe betweene his cleaſe: til ye make it

bleede

bléed well. Then take some tarre, and mire it with some honey, and grease, and lay to thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his fot, to kéepit from dirt, and then ye may put him into some cleane pasture til he be whole, or to kéepe in the house, and he will be whole in two or thrée days againe.

There wil bréed also (as some husbands say) a like griefe and swelling betwixt the clées of cattel, called the Worme, that will grow to a bunch, and so to a ripenesse, & at length it will breake, and it will be in the middest of his clées, & so it will make him halt, so much, that he canot wel go. When ye shal sée it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let foorth the corrupt matter: then anoint it with tarre and fresh grease mixt, and then kéepe his fote cleane for two or thrée daies, and it will be wel againe.

To helpe a beast that pisseth bloud.

SOme do take a loch fish quick, & put it downe the beasts throat. If that helpe not, ye shall take of bloudwore hearbe, of Shepheards purse, of knotgrasse, of each a like quantitie, stampe them all together: then straine them with a quart of the milke of one coloured Cow, and put thereto also a litle runnet made of the sayd milke, and mire therewith the leauen of browne bread, then straine them al together, & so giue it with a horne. Use this morning & euening eight or nine daies, and it wil help. Or giue him of the powder of the rinds of pomegranets or the powder of the husks of acorns with red wine, and it will also helpe him. Likewise the shel stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milke, and so stirred well together, and so giuen the beast. Use this thrée or foure dayes morning and euening, and he shall do wel.

To helpe the shewt of bloud in cattell.

THe shewt of bloud commonly is to those beasts which haue bene euill kept, and then to be put to fede in good pasture, those will so fede that they will some ware fat, so increase of bloud, that they will cast their bloud at their mouthes. The remedie is, when ye shal se any so, ye shal cut off the toppes of both his eares, and then with a smal sticke ye shall all to beate them, and that will cause them bled the more, and therupon he will amend: Some let bloud on the necke, which is verie good if ye can find well the veine: And some let bloud on the veine vnder the eye: All these are verie good against the said shewt of bloud. Also some do take, of the herbe turmentil, stampt and straind with ale or beere and so giuen, which haue bene proued also very good against the same.

The warnell wormes in. cattell.

SOme cattell will haue certaine wormes sticking within their skinne on their backes, called of some husbandmen warnell wormes: which wormes come commonly vnto beasts which are poore and leane by greate pouertie, which wormes will sticke as on their backes along on both sides therof, a fote deepe or more, which are euill for the sale of the skin if it be then taken. Also ye shal perceiue them within the skin of the beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appeare ouer the skin like blacke spots. The remedie is, some do picke them forth with the point of an awle, yet some husbands say: as the beast doth grow in fatnese, those warnell wormes will weare away, and his skinne will be againe as sound as any others.

Also some cattell will haue a disease runne in diuers parts of their bodies and legs, called of some husbands, the wari-

blade

brede. The remedy is this, ye muſt caſt him and binde his foure fete together, and with a hote yron (if the warbred be long) ſeare them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low then ye ſhall but lay the hote yron thereon: and ſeare it but to the ſkinne, then annoint it with tarre & freſh greaſe mixed, and ſo it will heale for euer.

Againſt the goute in cattell.

CErtaine cattell will haue (as ſome huſbands do ſay) a griefe in their fete ſometimes, which they call the goute, and commonly it will be on there hinder fete, which thing wil cauſe ỳ beaſt to go very ſtiffe behind. For which griefe I could neuer finde any perſon that could help it, but the beſt is, for to bathe his fete in cold water, and then to put him into good paſture and make him fat, and ſo ſel him.

Againſt looſeneſſe of teeth in cattell.

YE ſhall vnderſtand when the toth of any beaſt is loſe, ſo long he cannot wel eate his meat, which ſometimes commeth through the feebleneſſe & weakneſſe of the beaſt, and ſometime by a cold reume gotten by lying in ſome cold and wet place, or by eating of muchy watry graſſe. The remedy is, ye ſhall caſt him, and drawe bloud on his gums and ſo he will amend: ſome doe rub and annoint his gums (after his bloud letting) with ſtrong ſacke, and ſo he will amend. Alſo ſome do ſlit his taile vnder nigh his rumpe, and binde thereto a little bruiſed garlicke, and ſo he will recouer and do well againe.

Againſt milting of a beaſt.

THe milting of Ore, Cowe, or other beaſt is called of huſband men, whē he will ſodaine lie downe if ye ſhall ſtay neuer ſo little being at plough or carte. Which griefe is gotten by ſome blowe or ſore ſtripe (with goade or ſuch

like(on the beast side: which makes him to faint and fall downe. When any shal so lye downe, ye shall not raise him vp sodainely againe, but ye shall then turne him, & lay him on the other side, and so let him rest a while, and so he will recouer againe: then if ye can, bruise of the barke of an Ash, and straine it with Ale, and so giue it him to drinke, and hee shall doe well.

To help any beast that cannot pisse.

They vse to giue to an Oxe that cannot pisse, of warme water mixt with bran: which is good to make him pisse: also take and stampe of Sowethistle, and then heate it with ale or beere, and so giue it to the beast. Another: take and bruise a handfull of Annisseeds, and then mixe it with ale or beere, and so giue it. Another: take and bruise of Cardus benidictus, then straine it with white wine, and so giue it to the beast. Any one of these aforesaid is good to bee giuen a beast when he cannot pisse, to prouoke him thereunto.

Against the flowing of the gall in cattell.

The flowing of the gall in Oxe or other beast, the cheife occasion thereof, some husbands cannot wel tel, except it should be the aboundance of choller, encreasing by great trauel in hote times, & so thereby filling the gal with choler, and there upon it flowes all ouer the body, and so increaseth the yelows or iaundise. The remedies are: some take of gal-wort heard, which is bitter, and then stamp a hādful therof, and so straine it with a quart of ale, and so giue it vnto the beast two or three mornings. Another: ye may also giue the iuice of wormewood or southernwood stampt and strained with ale, and so giuen as the other. Another: take the inner greene barke of Elder a handful, and soke it al one night in beere or ale in a vessell close couered: then straine it in the morning, and so giue it ỳ beast. Another: some doe giue the iuice of mugwort mixt with honied water, with a litle saf-

fron,

fron, and so giuen. All these aforesaid are very good against the flowing of the gal, and also for the iaundise. Another for the same, take the yelke of an egge and mire it with some hard salt, powder of pepper and hony, and put the egge shell and all downe his throat, then giue him a little chamberlie, and he shall doe well. Gooth Will.

To helpe a beast that is goared.

IF any beast chance to be stricken and gored with some of his fellowes, for feare some gargel come thereof, or some impostume to grow and breed thereof. The remedy: ye shal take ashes finely sifted, and mire them with the grounds of ale or beere, and make it thicke like a batter, and so lay it thereon: vse this, and it will heale it. Another: some doe take vnto the said grounds or dregs of ale, of vnquenched lime finely beaten, and so mirt well together and so lay it thereto. Another some put in stead of ashes, redde earth or baker, mirt likewise together, as aforesaid, and so lay it to plaisterwise. Another: likewise a plaister of pitch is also good to be laid thereon. And all the other aforesaid are very good to heale a beast that is gored or hurt.

Against the turning disease in cattel.

THere is a certaine disease comes to some cattell, called of husbandmen the turning disease. Which disease in eating their meat wil cause them to turne about, & let their feeding fore: and also those cattell which are troubled with this disease, are alwaies in danger to fall into pits & ditches & such like. The cause is: there lies a bladder vnder the scul in the forehead of the beast, which is betwirt the braine & the brain pan, which bladder must be taken forth, or he wil neuer amend, but in the end he wil die therof. The remedy, ye must cast him, & bind his four feet together, and then ye shal feel all ouer softly with your thumbe thrusting thereon, and where ye find ỹ softest place, a little there aboue ye shal cut

the skin ouerthwart foure inches, and so likewise beneath the soft place. Then also in the middest ye shall cut the skin downward betweene the two ouerthwart cuts, & flea those skinnes on both sides then turne them vp, and pinne them with pinnes: then take a sharpe knife & cut the braine pan there vnder two inches bread, and three inches long: but beware your knife goe no deeper then the thicknesse of the braine pan for piercing the braine for if ye do so, the beast will die. Then ye shall take away that cut bone, and ye shall see a bladder there vnder, two inches or more long ful of water: which bladder ye shall softly take cleane away, and see that ye hurt not his braine. So done then ye shall lay downe againe the cut skinne, as before, and sow them fast together: then binde a linnin cloth three or foure folde, dipt in fresh grease and tarre and laid thereon, which will keepe it from winde and cold for the space of ten or twelue daies which skinne will so growe againe, and he shall doe well. And hereupon I haue seene (saith mine Author) many recouer and doe wel. But (for the more suerty) whē a beast is troubled with this disease being fat, or hauing any reasonable flesh on him) is to kill him, and so there is but small losse. The like disease ye shall haue in yong sheepe, which is spoken of in his place.

Things good for sinewes and to knit bones.

WHen as there shall chāce any bones of your cattell to be broken, ye shall take of the hearb called in latine Aron, in English Cuckowspit, stampe thereof with barly meale and a little honey, and so plaisterwise lay it to. Another: take of the hearb called in Latine Symphitum, in English Cumphorie, bruise of the leaues and rote, with a little honie and lay it to plaisterwise. Another: take of yarrow and stampeit with swines grease, and plasterwise lay it to, which will knit not bones onely, but sinewes also. Another:, take the tender buds of the Ash tree, stampe them with

with thei snayles or blacke snailes, and so lay it to, or take the powder made of the barke of an Ash tree, mingle and beat it with the leaues of Cumphorie, and then lay it to. Another: seeth the barke of an Elme tree in running water, then bruise it, and lay it to. All these aforesaid are good to comfort sinewes, and for the knitting of bones.

To breede calues and to gelde them.

IF ye wil breede calues to make yong buls, take no calfe that is calued within the prime which is counted the fiue daies after the change, for those wil not proue wel as some husbands say. Nor likewise also any calfe (or other) then calued, is not good for to keepe, but to eate or sell, & among a hundred calues, two shal be sufficient for to make buls as for al the rest it shal be best to geld them sone after they are calued, or at two yeares of age, and then to lay vpon the sores the Ashes of Vine twigs burnt & mixt with litargy. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the said ashes therwith, and annoint therwith for feare of swelling. Also the maner of gelding of calues. Mago doth counsel and say, that calues would be gelded when they are young and tender, & not with any yron, but with a clouen hazel sticke, and so pressed together, and then race the cod by litle and litle til it be consumed. This he taketh to be the best way of gelding, when they are young and tender, for this kind of way is done without wound.

For when a calfe is some what big, he would better tarry vnto two yeres then to geld him at one yeare, which to geld then is best in Autumne, when the Mone is in decreasing, and the signe from that place, ye shall then cast him and trauelle his feet together, and before ye touch him with yron, ye must take vp his stones. then take two straight lathes like rulers of wood, made like to a paire of barnacles or tonges. Then take vp the stones with the nerues and strings that the stones doe hang by, then close your tonges

tonges vnder betwirt his body and his stones close them hard together (leauing the stons on the outside thereof) some gelders make them of yron for the more strength. Then slit the purse first of one codde, and put forth the stone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the said tonges and, close by the nerues: and so likwise take forth the other stone, and then some doe seare it for bleeding to much, and annoint it with fresh grease and let him go, but see to cut them in such sort, that ye leaue the ends of the string ioyning to the said nerues, for thereby he shall not lose much of his blood, and shal not be al feminate, nor yet very stout of his members, in leauing still the forme of the male, although the force of ingendring be taken away, they which he will not sodainly lose by and by after he is gelded, for when a horse or bul is gelded, they wil (if ye will suffer them) couer incontinent and certainely ingender, but ye shal not suffer any so for to doe, for feare least they die of the bloudie flure, but after yee haue so dressed him, ye shall annoint him with fresh grease. Some doe annoint after he is cut with the ashes of the tender Vine branches, mired with the skumme of siluer, then ye shall giue them no drinke for the space of three or foure daies, but to eate of greene hearbes, and giue him but little thereof, for ye shall nourish him as though he were sicke in giuing him the croppes of trees and greene hearbes. The least danger in gelding an old beast, is a boare, all other beastes are more dangerous, being gelded when they are olde.

Horse gelt or bull.

A kinde of gelding.

Some doe vse a kinde of gelding yong calues or foales (as I haue hard) vnder nine daies: or as soone as the stones descended down into the cod, they wil by and by take him, and knit softly the purse of the cod betwirt the stones and his bodie with a shomakers threde, and as the foale doth growe and increase, the stones will consume and weare away, which kinde of gelding (vs I haue learned) they do vse in the Morlly partes.

Aristotle saith, it is iopardie in gelding al kinde of cattel being olde, except Camabe: and likewise it is best gelding

ding in the increase of the Mone, for it will make them growe faire, large and bigger then those which are gelded in the waine of the Mone, so that ye geld or splay in a good signe. Also in cutting or letting bloud, these signes are reputed most dangerous, if the Mone haue power ouer them. As, Taurus, Leo, Gemini, Virgo, and the latter part of Libra, and Scorpio, and also the two signes gouerned vnder Saturne, as Capricorne and Aquarius. the rest are al good as Aries, Cancer, Sagitarius, and Pisces, so that the Mone be not in them.

Also ye shall note, that if the signe be comming within a day of the cut place, it shall not then be so good to cut without a more danger, as when the signe is once past the place. For a greene wound being newly cut, the Signe comming nigh vnto it, will cause it to bleede afresh, being but a little moued, or else to growe and breede to some impostumation of bloud or other humours, which hath beene often seene among cattell, wherby they haue dyed thereof, but to geld your calues when they are but yong, is counted best. As when they are of fiue or eight weekes old, for else (as some husbands say) they will not commonly proue so faire nor so good to weane. If any calfe doe swell after he is newe gelded, some do vse to burne one of his stons to pouder, and so beate it small, and cast it thereon, and some doe mire it with neats swte oyle, and so annoint the sore place therewith.

The charge to the keeper and gouernour of Cattell.

The keeper & gouernour of cattell must alwaies be diligent to foresee that his cattel haue meat in due season, and that his stalles be cleanely kept, and that no paultrey hennes, duckes, or hogges doe vse at any time the saide stalles: for the fethers of poultry are vnholsome for cattel, and also their dung breeds the murren in cattell, as some doe iudge, and the doung also of hogges doth the same good

good, and likewise the lice of hogges will make them vnquiet & scabby. Also the keper ought to rub them daily that labour, and to kembe them with a carde which will make them the lustier, and to wash their fete with colde Water when as they labour not, will doe well. Ye shall also know the force and age of an ore in visiting his mouth: for he will cast his two formost teth within ten moneths of his first yeare, and within sixe weekes after that, he will cast the two nert teth vnto the, and about the end of three yeares he will change and cast them all. And when they are growne all full vp againe, they will then bee all equall, white and long. But when the Ore beginneth for to ware old, they will returne and ware crooked and blacke, and likewise vnequall. Also for Oren to labour, the blacke Ore and the red Ore are best, and the browne or greezeled Ore are nert: the white Ore is worst of all colours. An Ore will serue will to labour till he be tenne yeares, not after so good, for he wil after ware dul, weake and feble. Wherefore then it were best to fede him and so to sel him. An Ore will liue well fiftene or sirtene years. Also, wilde oren are better to beare a burden then to labour, for they are neuer so free nor so strong to drawe and labour, as the tame Oren are. Likewise it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oren, for he wil be stubborne and sullen, and loues to be a maister ouer the rest, whereby he will but trouble them Therefore it shall be alwaies best to keepe the bulles lustie and fat to couer alwaies your kine, so shall ye still haue faire calues, and large withall: one good and lusty bull is sufficient for threescore kine.

The laboring Oxe.

Bull. to labour

Also kine to be put to the bul, the best & cheifest time is in May, Inne and July, then the kine should be put to the bul before they haue bin in any good pasture: for some do say a leane Cow will take, and soner be with calfe then a fat Cowe. If a Cowe with make desire the bull, if she be milked incontinent before, she will not then take nor yet desire the Bull if then she haue no bul, and lese her make, she will desire the bull about a moneth after againe: thus some

Kine put to Bull to labour.

husbands

husbands haue proued, and the bull the contrarie: for hee must be fat and lustie when he shall couer the kine, or else those calues will be weake. A Cow will liue well fifteene yeares, but after she wil ware feble and weary. Also ye shal not let a cow take the bull before she be three yeares old: for when young kine go to bull they do bring forth commonly small and weake calues: therefore some husbands will neuer weane the first calfe of a cow. And also ye shall not put your kine vnto the Bull before the third or fourth day of June, to the end that she may (by the vertue in eating of hearbes and grasse) be the more hote and lustie to take the Bull when she shall be put vnto him. Wherefore some husbands (to make a Cow take the Bull the soner) do giue her of the hearbe called Cowmake, which groweth like a white gilliflower among corne. Then to keepe her a litle hungry and to giue her therof two houres before she shall take the Bull, and that will put her in more heate: and ye shall then rub her naturall conduit with nettles, which is also good if she will refuse the Bull. Some husbands do counsell not to suffer your kine to be couered vnder foure yeares, and likewise not after twelue yeares, because the one is too young, and the other is too olde.

And also they say the best time to put the Bull with the kine is all the moneth of July: for then the kine will bring their calues in Ver, in the beginning & spring of hearbs and grasse: ye need not constraine her then to take the bul, for the abundance of hearbes will prouoke and put her in heate, so that ye shall not then constraine her. A Cow will go with calfe ten moneths. If a cow refuse or the bull will not couer her, ye shal make the haue an appetit as it is spoken of among horses and mares, & as it is afore rehearsed: and then ye shall diminish her pasture, to the end that the abundance of grasse do not make her baren, for a cow being fat, will smally desire the Bull; & when she hath taken, ye may iudge by refusing the Bull: and also to know whether she shal haue a cow calfe or a bul calfe, ye shal vnderstand, if the Bul descend from her on the right side of her,

more

more then the left, is to iudge a bull-calfe: and likewise the contrarie, if he descend on the left side. Or if the cow in descending and laying downe on the right side, is to iudge she hath a bull-calfe: and if she lie downe on the left side, is to iudge a cow calfe. And when ye shall iudge she hath taken by refusing the bull, which thing doth not alwaies happen true, for although she haue taken, yet many kine be not satisfied, for some brunt beasts will haue a voluptuous desire aboue nature, as well as other creatures.

Also to nourish young kine and calues, in countries where there is great store of pasture, they may nourish their calues al the yeare. But where there is smal store of pasture it will scant suffice them from 2 years to 2 yeares. And ye may nourish your calues of their dammes for one yeares space: but that yeare these kine must not be charged with any kind of labour. Also whē a cow hath calued, some husbands will after the calfe hath suckt three weeks take away a teat, and milke it cleane: the next weeke another teate, and so the third. Thus they will haue milke plenty, and yet many kine will keepe milke enough to serue for her calfe. If a cow passe ten years, she is not then so good to bring calues as before. If a young cow calue before three years, ye shall take away the calfe, and milke her first three daies together, because she shall not then be charged with to much milke. Then milke her no more, but let the calfe haue all the rest. If yee will drie vp her milke, yee shall anoint her vdder all ouer with tarre. Kine desire not so much to drinke of the riuer water as of pond water, because the water of the riuer is more colder then the pond water: Which riuer water being so cold wil chill her within and make her in danger to cast her calfe, if God worke not the contrary. Notwithstanding among all great cattell, the cow will lightly abide the most coldest ayre. Wherefor they commonly let them lie without the dores all the winter in most places and countries.

The

The gouernment of cattell, and the ordering of Kine with their calues.

STephanus saith, to order cattell, and to nourish kine orderly and well the husbandman must see himself, or else haue some trusty and skilfull man to loke and often resort vnto his cattell, as oxen or kine in the stall or without, and to fede, or see that they haue sufficient meate and water daily at conuenient times, morning and euening, and to see when any beast is sickly, to helpe him with medicine: & to make their stalles for cattel to lie in, to set it East & west with windowes and doores towards the South, and close toward the North, for that is very sharpe and cold in the Winter for cattell: and to strow of beaten salt all ouer on the boords or stones vnder them, because (they say) it is a manifest thing to kepe their bodies in health: and they do strow some sand or grauel vnder their cattel, on the planks for sliding, whereby they may stand the better, without sliding, & also to see them haue litter at euenings after their labour.

And when ye shall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye shall separate the young sucking calues as soone as they haue sucked their dammes, you shal put them into some seuerall house or other place, where they shal remaine all the day: and when ye wil haue them suck, ye shall let them forth to their dammes, and let them sucke, but euening and morning, and so shut them vp again in ỹ house for by this order the calues shall ware more faire, and also, sooner fat, then roming still with their dammes. Also when a cow hath calued, if she be not then wel kept (although she be a good nurse) she shal not be able to nourish wel her calfe: therefore they doe vse to giue Kine with calfe of the grene hearbe called mellilot: they stampe it with some hony, and lay it all a night to soke in milke: and so giue it her like a medicine: for that is counted maruellous good for a cow to

calfe,

calfe or other beast. Likewise againe, they do stampe peaſe with wine, and so giue it them, and let the Farmers wife as soone as your calues be taken vp, put the milke apart, that butter & cheese may be made therof without any waste, and see to alwaies that your cheese be well and close gathered, in pressing forth cleane all the whay (for whay remaining in the curds, wil make the cheese ware sower, and aire will make it full of holes:) and likewise that your pots bee wel scalded & cleane washed, with other your vessels thereunto belonging, or else vessels with cheese fats & such like, will make your cheese ware soure also. And also, that your women seruants touch no butter nor cheese hauing their monethes termes on them, for that is very vnwholsome. Moreouer, when as ye shal see a labouring ore that laboreth daily, bate no part of his flesh, but remaines still fatte and in good liking, which is no good signe, for he is full of flegme.

Therefore ye shal euery eight day open his mouth, and wash it with his owne pisse, and thereby ye shal draw forth much flegme thereat, which otherwise he would stil swallow downe. Which flegme oft times will molest and grieue him to eate his meate: for the abundance of flegme doth cause him to haue the cater or rheume, which ye shal perceiue when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes, for they wil seeme very watery: and when they drop water, he wil hang downe his eares. Then ye shal take him and wash his mouth with time bruised in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlick and fine salt mixt together: so done, then wash his mouth againe with wine as before.

Some do cleanse the said flegme with bay leaues beaten with the bulke of pomegranats, and so mixt with wine wash therwith. And other some doe squirt wine mixt with myrrh into their nostrels: but for the rheume or cater, if his eyes doe inflame, ye shal put let him bloud on the veine vnder his tongue, and so ye shal remedy it.

To helpe the cow of the whetherd.

TO helpe a Cow that is whethered, that is, when she hath newly calued and hath not cast her cleaning, she wil die of it shortly after. To make her void and cast the same, ye shal take a good quantity of the iuice of mallowes, and mire it with ale or wine and giue it, which is good to repulse the latter birth after the cow haue calued. Another. Take mugwort, stamp and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which wil both cleanse the latter birth, & also bring forth the dead calfe within her. Another. Take of Aristolochia, do bruse and mire it with myrrh & pepper, and then giue it with white wine or strong ale, which doth cast forth the latter burthen. Another. Stampe a good handfull of peniroiall, and straine it with ale, and so giue it, which wil put forth the latter burthen. Another. Bruse a good handfull of betony leaues, straine it with honied water: & then giuen, which doth driue forth the second birth. Also take of syler mountaine, stampe it and then straine it with wine, and so giue it: which is good to clense & driue forth the latter burthen. Also they do vse to giue when a cow is whethered, of smoaked barley, which barley is but singed in the straw, & so giuen, and she wil eate thereof: any one of these aforesaid is good against the said disease: if ye shall see knots in the mouth, then iudge she hath not cleaned of her birth: then must ye take them from her, or she wil die.

To helpe a beast prickt with a thorne.

YE shal take a bettle fly, cald of some a shumbard, which creepeth commonly on horse dung, or other dung, slit his belly but kill him not, and lay to the cut place, where the thorne went in. If any thing wil helpe, this wil doe it, but somewhat paineful a while. Another. Take the black snaile that beareth no shell, bruse it and lay it to. Another. Shaue the rootes of red roses, & put thereto of black sope, & so lay it to. Another. Take agrimony, rue, marigolds, of each a like quantity, stampe them all together mixt with a little salt, &

so lay it to. Another. Take of the rote of barberie tree, bruse it and lay it to, which wil draw forth either thorne or yron out of the bone.

How to visit and ouersee your cattell from time to time.

YE must often ouersee and visit your troupes of cattell, against any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuse & take forth the old cattel from the young, so must ye likewise take your kine which are barren from the other, because they wil beare no more, and yet occupy the place of ỹ bearing kine. Which barren kine ye may rather fat them, or occupy them to the plough, for they may as well indure labour and trauell, as the yongore, because being barren they are as light. They delight to be in sundry places, in winter nie sea, and in summer to be in thicke shady woods, and they loue more the pasture on mountaines, then on the plaines, and also their hoofes wil better indure in forrests & grasse woods, or in places of clay or marish grounds, then in hard and stony places.

Things good to purge cattell.

THe powder of ix or x leaues of laurell, or the grene leaues thereof beaten & strained with a pinte of honied water, mixt with a little salt, then straind and giuen to the beast in the morning: this wil purge somewhat strong.

Also the leaues of the alder bruised and sod in water, then straind and so giuen, doth purge both choller & fleam downward: And also it doth cleanse water out of the stomack. Also the beries of alder stampt & straind with ale or beere doth the like. Or the inner rinde which is grene, taken and stapt with wine, & so let it stand cold all a night, and then straine it in the morning & giue it warme. Or likewise ỹ low alder cald dans wort, which wil doe the like, and in all points it wil purge both choler and flegme, as wel as ỹ other elder:

ber: & (as some do iudge) it is good to be giuen to cattell in the time of plague or murren among beasts.

Likewise ye may take of spurge which giueth like milke, take a good handfull thereof, stamp it, and then straine it with a pint of more water and vinegar in like portion, and so giue it: this wil purge both choler and flegme. Also rr. or rrr. of the sædes thereof sod in honied water mixt with a little salt, then bruise them, & so giue it, which doth purge more stronger.

Another: Ye may take a good handful of Centorie, of the tops, leaues, and flowers, boyle it in a quart of ale or bere, til a quarter be wasted, then straine it and giue it warme: this ye may minister at al times (if the signe do serue) and it wil gently purge both choler and flegme, but chiefly choler, and kepe him in the house (if it be cold) 6 houres after.

Another. Ye shal take a handful of the rotes of Polypodium (which is the fearne that groweth on the oake) chop it small, and then bruise it, and mixe it with a quart of honied water and so giue it warme. In summer ye may take likewise a good handful of the branches, and vse it as the other aforesaid: this doth purge both choler and flegme, but chiefly flegme.

Another: Ye shal take a good handful of the croppes of brome being grene, then bruse it, and put vnto it a pinte or more of honied water or strong ale, & let it rest so al night, then on the morrow, straine it and giue it warme. If ye wil make it more stronger, ye may put into it two drams of the sæde made into pouder, & then it wil worke more stronger.

Another: Take of Sene of Alexandria, with a peniworth of annisæds, then boyle them in a quart or more of ale, till a quarter thereof be wasted: then straine it, and so giue it warme, this doth purge very gently. Also ꝑ Sene Romana ꝑ is here growing in diuers gardens (as at Lambeth house) take 3 drams of the sæd made into powder, w̄ the powder of annisæde, and then mixt with a pinte of strong ale, and so giuen warme and this wil purge more stronger. Another. Take fiue drammes of the rote of flouredeluce made into

powder, and mire it with a pinte or more of honied water, and so giue it warme. The more proportion ye giue of all these aforesaid, the stronger they wil be to worke. Wherefore ye must vse them with discretion, and as ye shall see cause, for ye may as well giue too much as too little: and the best is, when ye do giue them any drinke to purge, to kæpe them in winter warme after a day and a night, and so they shall doe well, God willing. The best signes to giue them drinke in, is Scorpio and Pisces.

To make a stall or frame to giue your cattell drinkes when ye shall see any cause.

COlumela saith, it shal be very necessary for good husbãds to make a stall or frame to giue your beasts drinke in, when ye shall see næde: Which ye shall make like vnto those that the farriors or Smithes doe vse for shoing of their vngratious horses. Which fashion ye shall make thus: ye shall first pitch your 4 corner posts fast in the ground, and then planke it in the bottome: then shal ye planke the sides with foure strong barres of a side, well and fast made to the foure corner posts, which posts must be at least by foote hie, then crosse those barres on the out sides with thæ crosse barres, and let the entrance be foure foot wide, so that the beast may easily enter in, and there set with fire barres behinde. So when the beast is in, he cannot retire nor returne on neither side thereof, nor yet stirre backward nor forward. Also ye must haue two barres before, and a strong crosse barre thereon, and as they tie their horses with their halters, so must ye tie vp their hornes, that ye may giue them drink more easie: thus beeing tied his head fast vnto the barre within, his feete shall not then straine without the stall, but rest within on the plankes. And to order him that hee shall not offend with his bodie, yee must binde his bodie downe to the barres, to make that he shal not stirre no way to hurte them, but shall bee at commaundement to receiue the medicine, and this order yee may

may vse for all your great cattell, and thereby to keepe them in health from time to time.

How to fatte an Oxe.

STephanus saith, ye may fat an Oxe soone with fetches, pease boiled barley or beanes husked and bruised: and ye may also fat an oxe well with hay, but not to giue him as ye giue vnto a horse, if ye giue him in sommer of the tender branches of trees, it will refresh him, if ye giue an oxe onely akornes, it will make him scabbie, except the akornes bee dryed and mired with branne, or such like. Also an Oxe that ye intend to make fat, and so to bargaine & sell, ye may labour him in faire times once or twice a weeke in gentle grounds, and to labour him now and then a little for exercise, it will make him haue a better stomack to his meate, & let him eate nothing but barley and hay, and sometimes a little herbes, or vine branches or other tender branches, ye he loueth, o shall he be in good order. Also to fat an oxe ye shall giue him ground beans, dryed barley, or Elme leaues, but specially going in the sunne doth make him like well, & to wash him twise or thrise a weeke with warme water: also colewortes to boile with branne, doth make them haue soluble bellies, and it doth nourish as much as doth barley. Likewise chasse mired with ground beanes, is good sometimes: your oxen are lesse subiect to diseases then your horses, yet to preserue and keepe them in health, our elders did vse to purge them every quarter three daies together, one with Lupin pease, another with the graine of Cypres, beaten inlike quantitie, steeped all one night before in a pinte, or a pinte and a halfe of water and so giuen. Others doe giue other things according to the vse of the countrie.

Againe, if any Oxe doe ware weake and feeble in labour, they doe vse to giue him once a moneth of fetches beaten & steeped in water, and mixt with beaten branne: and to keepe an oxe from being wearie, they doe vse now and then to rub his hornes with turpentine, mixt with oyle oliue. But see

that ye touch no other part of his head, but his hornes, for if ye so doe, it will at length hurt his sight. Also there will be sometimes a rising come ouer the heart of an Oxe, shewing thereby as though he would vomite, to helpe the same, ye shall rubbe and chafe his mouzell and mouth with bruised garlicke, or else with beaten leekes, and then force him to swallowe it downe.

Against the Collicke in cattell.

YE shall giue chiefly for the same vnto your Oxe of bruised garlicke with wine, or bruised leekes mixt with a pinte of wine, and also against the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noise of his guttes, which yee shall vnderstand when he complaineth thereof, ye shall often see him lye downe, and sodainly to rise vp againe, because he can not forpaine rest long in a place: to helpe the same, some doe vse to put into his drincke the oyle of nuts: Others do giue him of onions boyled in sweete wine, and some do giue of mirrh, with the powder of baies steeped in wine, and also they doe pricke his skinne all about the cleis of his feete or to prick vnder his taile, so long till it begin to blede, and so he shall amend.

Times best to stoppe laxes.

THe chiefest times to stoppe flure or lare is, when the moone or signe is in Taurus, Virgo, or Capricorne, the to giue your beast drinkes to stoppe, it shall doe best, but to purge by drinks as afore is mentioned ỳ is, when the signe is chiefly in Scorpio and Pisces. Also it is not good to purge or let blood (without great need) in ỳ chaunge of the moone, neither when there is any euill aspect of one Planet vnto another, nor in the signes of Capricorne & Aquarius, for they are the two houses of Saturne, neither when the moone is afflicted with Saturne & Mars. Thus if all these rules afore said be obserued and kept, things will worke the better, & your

cattell

cattell the better be preserued.

The forme and qualitie of a Bull.

FOrasmuch as I haue somewhat spoken afore of Oxen, I will here take opportunitie to speake somewhat of the Bull and his forme, which is: those Buls which ought to be praised, they ought to haue long and great members, and also to be gentle and of a meane age, the blacke and the red Bulles are the best. The rest ye must consider to haue all things in him as in an Ore: for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Ore, saue that the Bull ought to haue a quicker looke, and his hornes to be more shorter, likewise his necke more fleshie, in so much as it is the greatest part of his bodie, and the strongest to the proportion of the rest his bellie long, slender and straight, whereby he may the more easier couer the Kine. Thus much for the bul and his proportion.

The forme and qualitie of a faire Cowe.

COlumella saith, a Cowe of estimation ought to be large and long bodied, and also to be gentle, hauing a large and deepe bellie, a broad forehead, and blacke open eies, with faire and blacke polished hornes: her eares rough and hairie, her iawes well shut, the fanne of her taple great, the clawes and hornes of her feete small, her legges short and thicke, her breast deepe, all the rest like vnto the male, and specially to bee young: for when a Cowe shall passe tenne yeares, she may not so well beare calues.

Also Stephanus saith, the Farmer hauing good vnderstanding shall alwaies reserue the cow of a meane stature, and being but foure or fiue yeares old: the browne colour mixt with white spots is good with the redde and the blacke, and to haue a large deepe belly, broad forehead, blacke eies & great

cleane hornes and black, her eares rough, her iawes narrow set, her mouzell great, her haire somewhat crumpled, her hoofes little and finally clouen, her legs short, her thighes thick and round, her vdderne large and deepe, hauing but foure teats, her necke long and thicke, her breast large and deepe hanging, her fete broad and thicke. These are the chiefest points belonging to a faire Cow.

How to keepe a Cow that is great bellied with calfe.

STephanus saith, ye must keepe your kine with calfe from dangers from the tenth moneth, for then she wareth great bellied. and also in winter, if she be then with calfe, ye shall nourish her in the stall from the eight moneth, because of extreame cold, and then to giue her of good meate, it shall do well: But in sommer ye shall giue her the branches of tender brouse of trees, such as ye can get, and vse her not after two moneths to fast, but let her fede in mornings in the fields, and so to milke her, and giue her also in the euening fresh forrage when she cõmeth to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the field, and when she hath calued, ye shall keepe back the calfe when she goeth to the field, and to vse her still as ye shall see cause. And when to geld, as afore is mentioned, some doe vse to geld when the calues are young, and some lets them run a yeare or more before they geld, which is counted more dãgerous. Therefore, as most do vse to geld vnder the damme is best: then after their gelding, ye must keepe them well in good pastures, that they may be the more readier & stronger to labour at three yeares. They doe vse also to labour their barren kine after 9 yeares, when as they bring no more calues. Therefore, they are put vnto the vse of drawing in the yoke as the oxen are. Also if calues bee not gelded within one yeare they will not be great: if there grow an impostume after gelding, burne his stones to ashes, and cast that pouder thereon, and it will helpe.

To geld calues.

Kine to labour.

Gelt of calues.

How

How to buy leane kine or cattell.

Fitzharbert saith, and if a man buy leane kine or Oxen to feede ye must see they be yong, for the yonger they be, the sower they will feed: and loke well that their haire stare not, but that they doe vse to licke themselues: and see also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teeth. For although he haue the gout, and broken both of taile and pizell, yet will he feede: but an Ore hauing the gout will not be driuen farre: ye shall chose him with a broad ribbe, and a thicke hide, and not to be lose skinned, nor yet sticke hard to the ribs or sides, for then he will not feede so wel. And those husbands that doe meane to thriue, must haue both kine and Oxen, Horse, Mares, and young cattell, and to reare euery yeare some calues and foales, or else he shall be constrained to buy. If yee buy Oxen for the plough, see they be young and not goutie, nor yet broken haire of taile or pizell. Againe, if ye buy kine to the payle, yee must see they be yong, and hauing such properties as afore are mentioned: also gentle to milke, & likewise to nourish vp their calues.

How to buy fat or leane Cattell.

Also in buying either Oxen or kine to fatte, yee shall first handle them, and see if they be soft on the crop behind the shoulder, and also vpon the hindermost ribbe, and vpon the huckle bone, and on the nathe by his taile, and to see likewise if your Ore haue a great codde: and a Cowe to haue a big nauel, for that is a good signe she should bee well tallowed: ye must take heede also where ye buy any leane cattell or fat, and of whom, & where they were bred: for if ye buy from a better ground then ye haue your selfe, those cattell will not so well like with you: ye shall also take if there be no manner of sickneese among those cattell in the quar-

ter

ter or parish where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long saugh, or other infective disease it is great ieopardie buying any beast comming from thence: For one beast will some take sickneſſe of another, which sickneſſe will perhaps continue ten or twelue yeares, or more, ere it will appeare on him. If any beast chaunce to be sicke, ye shall auoid him some from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the buyer ought alwaies to haue respect vnto, and take good hæde thereof.

Against the murren or plague among Cattell.

As for the Murren or plague among cattell, there bée meanes enough (saith hee) that can helpe the same, being taken betimes. Which disease commeth of an infection of the blood, and it appeareth commonly first in the head, for then his head will swell, and his eies ware great, and they will runne of water. And when hæ doeth once froth at the mouth, he is then past remedy and shortly after he will die. and yet when they are thus sicke they will eate. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and burie him in a deepe pit, and couer him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carion. For so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease: & forthwith ye shall haue the skin straight to the tanner, carie it not home, for feare of more perill may fall thereof. There is a common vse, and done of a great charitie, which is, they will put the beasts skinne on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the high way side, that euery man trauailing by may perceiue thereby where the sickneſſe of cattell is and also in what towneship: and they hold an opinion it will thereby cease the rather, which I doe scarcely beleeue. But a beast hauing the murren, being flayed it will appeare betweene the flesh and the skinne, for it will be as though it were full of fleth bubbles

bubbles like blisters, some blackish, some blewe, and some yellow, which will commonly be in a fat beast, an inch thick and more deepe in the flesh.

There haue bene some beasts that haue died of the murren, (as I haue been credibly tolde he that staied him died soone after, and hee that went with it to the tanner, and the horse that carried it, and the Tanner ẏ tanned it, all these dyed soone thereupon, which was thought it was by the infection of the stinking skinne, but being true, it was a maruellous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of some to burie them whole, for feare of a further inconuenience: this is thought good of some, to take a small cord & binde it hard about his necke: then on the farther side yee shall feele a great vaine, and with a launcet ye shall strike thereon and let him blood a pinte or more, and so likewise on the other side of his neck. Then take away the cord and it wil sodainly staunch but if the signe be there, hee is in more danger of bleeding still. If he so doe, ye shall clappe to bruised nettles and salt, or wilde tansey bruised and laid too: and some therefore doe giue thē drinkes. Thus must you serue all your cattel that are infected, or being together in one pasture: so doing, ye shall auoid the greater danger in this disease. For the murren, it is taken by venomed grasse, by company, and poisoned water, and by hunger.

The rearing of Calues for encrease.

IT shall be good for husbandmen to reare yearely so many calues as they can conueniently keep to maintaine their stocke, and chiefly those calues that do fall between Candlemasse and May, for in that season their milke may best bee spared, and by that time there will bee sufficient grasse to woane them, and in winter following they will bee strong enough to saue themselues among other cattell, hauing

now

now and then some small helpes, and also the Dammes by June shall be the readier againe to take the bull: to bring other calues in the time aforesaid: and if a cow tarry till after May ere she calue, the calfe will be too weake in the winter following: and the dam will not be so ready to take the Bull againe, but thereby oft times go barren. Also to reare a calfe after Michaelmas, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in some countries, it would bee too costly all the Winter: and a Cow abroad will giue more milke with a little grasse, then much fodder lying in the close house, or fed with hay and straw remaining in the stall: for the dry and hard meate doth diminish more milke a great deale then grasse. As for those husbands that haue but small pasture or none at all, must doe as they may: and in my minde, it were farre better for them to sell their calues then to reare them, whereby they may saue the milke to a more profit for the keeping of his house, and the Cow then will the rather go to the bull againe.

Also if the husband doe go with an Oxe plough it shall be then meete to reare two Oxe calues, and two Cowe calues yearely, to hold vp his stocke if he can so doe, and it will be the more profite: also it is better to weane calues at grasse, then at hard meate, if they were at grasse before: and those that can haue seuerall pastures for their Kine & calues shall doe well, and reare with lesse cost then others. The weaning calues with hay and water will make them haue great bellies, because they stirre not so well therewith as with grasse, and they will the rather rot when they come to grasse. And againe in winter they would be put in houses, rather then to remain abroad, and to giue them but hay on nights, and to pasture them in the day time. And thus being vsed, they shall be much better to handle when they shall be Kine or Oxen to serue to any other purpose.

The losse of calse, lambe, or sole, which is the least losse.

YE shal vnderstand, the least hurt for the husbandmā is his cow to cast her calse, then his ewe to cast her lambe, or mare her colte, because the calfe wil suck so much milke as he is worth, before he shall be able to kill. And of the ewes milke, there commeth no profit but the lambe, yet in some countries they weane their lambes, and milke their eawes, which is a hinderāce for them to take the ramme in due season. But therby ofttimes goeth many eawes barren because they are brought so lowe with milking. Also if the mare cast her sole, that is, thrice so great a losse as the other two, for if that sole come of a good breed, which is a most necessary thing for euery man to prouide for himselfe, and as much charge wil a bad mare cost in kéeping as a good mare, and with good kéeping, the sole wil bee in short time ready to sell, for double so much money as the lambe, and calfe is worth.

What cattell is most méete to go in one Pasture together.

YE shal vnderstand, it is not so good nor so profitable, to haue cattel all of one sort in a pasture together, as to haue al oxen, or al horses in a pasture together, nor yet shéep alone, except they pasture on high grounds, for they wil not fæde euen, but ouerrun, and leaue many tufts of grasse here and there vntouched in diuers places of the pasture: except it be greatly laid with cattell. Therefore ye shal perceiue ỹ horses wil agree wel with other cattell in one pasture together, for there is some grasse that horses wil eate, and beasts wil not, and lightly a horse wil couet to fæd after other cattell. Also a horse loues to fæd on low grounds, as plashes and hollow places. But horses and shéep wil not so well agrée together, except it be for the shéep to fæd on the vpper grounds

grounds: For a sheepe will feede on a bare pasture, and eate the sweetest grasse, and so will a horse likewise, but he must haue it longer. Yet (as some do say) a horse will eate as nigh the ground as a sheepe, but he cannot therewith fil his belly so soone: To one hundreth of cattel in a pasture, yee may haue xx. horses, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of grasse, then ye may put therein an hundreth sheepe more: and so likewise to the rate of the goodnes of ỹ pasture, more or lesse in cattel, and after this order, ye may eate your pastures euen with cattel, and leaue but few tufts of grasse vneaten.

Also if it be a high ground, ye may then put in more sheep, and lesse of other cattel. For many Kine and draught Oxen, will eate a ground much barer then the fatting oxen or Kine. And yee may also giue a milch Cowe as well too much meate as too little: for too much meate will make her soone fatte: and then she will the rather take the Bul: and she being fat will giue lesser milke then a leaner Cowe: for the fatnesse stoppeth the pores of the raines which should conuey the milke vnto the vdderne. Wherefore a meane pasture is alwaies best to keepe your milch kine in, and to haue them in a good meane estate, neither too fat nor too leane. Also, if a Cowe be fatte when she shall calue, shee is in more danger then beeing leane, and the calfe (shee beeing fatte) shal be the lesse of stature. As for your draught oxen, ye cannot giue them too much meate, except it bee the after grasse of a low mowed medowe. For that will cause them to haue the gyrrie, and then he may not away so wel with labour. Likewise, if there be very much grasse in a close, the cattell will feede the worse thereof, for better is a good sweete bitte from the earth, then a large and deepe grasse. For whereas it is long, the beasts will bite off the toppes thereof, and no more, for that is the sweetest. And the other grasse shal remaine stil on the ground and so rotte, for no beast wil eate thereof, but horses onely in winter. For they will feede on foggy grasse and such like. Also ye shal vnderstand that horses

and

and cattell may not well be foddered in winter al together, but put apart, for the beasts with their hornes will gore both horses and sheepe. Wherefore it is the more danger so to fede them together: it is best therefore to make standing rockes and cratches, and to cast their meate therein. Which staues ought to be set somewhat nigh together, for pulling and spoiling their fodder too much at once vnder their fete. It were rather better to change their places euery day, where ye fede them, which should make them to gather vp more cleane, and not for to trample so much vnder their fete. Thus much as concerning the pasturing of cattel together in pastures, and also the fothering of them together in winter.

A very good order for the fatting of Oxen in the stall.

WHensoeuer you intend to fatte any oxen in the stall, being in summer or winter to set the vp: if ye take them from grasse in the summer, they will hardly fall to the eating of hay of a good while after, but when yee then take them vp, keepe them so without meate and water one day and a night, and so they wil by extreame hunger forget the grasse the rather, and then at the first giue them a little hay at once, whereby they may eate it vp cleane, and thereby ware still hungry. Ye must also take them vp into the stall on a dry day, for if ye stall them wette, they will haue (as some Graziers say) warnell wormes on their backes, which will commonly come vnto them by famine and pouerty, and wil hurt the skinne. And also it will make them be lowsie. Ye shal therefore vse to kembe them with woll cards or horse combe, as some do, and say it doth make them more lustier. But indeed that is good for the labouring oxen so to be vsed, but not for the fatting ore as some iudge: nor ye shall not let them go forth of the stall at any time, not so much as to drinke. For then they wil desire the more

more to be abroad, & the licking of them will hinder (as they say) their fatting. But ye shal so prouide that they may haue water brought them in cowles, or else to come through their stalles, as some doe vse, which is to set a wooden trough along through their stalles, and with a pipe of lead and a cocke at the end thereof, comming from a conduit or cesterne, and thereby fils the said trough twice a day with fresh water, morning and euening, and at euery time before to clense the trough of all the old water, and so to giue them fresh, for after they haue once drunk their filles of the fresh water, they will lightly haue no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loth to drinke any more thereof, vntil they haue fresh. For an ore or a cow is a beast that doth loue to fede swéte and clenly. Also you shal lay your troughs end somewhat aslope, so that the water may runne foorth all at the one end thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the said water: and then wash the troffe cleane, and so giue them fresh. Thus ye must vse them daily morning and euening so long as ye fat them.

And first in the morning, ye shall take away al their old hay, and so cleanse their water troffe, and then giue them fresh water, and then a little fresh hay againe, & so at none, and likewise at night: and thus to vse them to be fed from time to time. Also it shal be best to place and set their trough on the farther side their crib nie vnto the wall, and to set it two foote hie and more, and their racks likewise would stand of a good height, as of foure foote or more, and to bee made almost as broad beneath as aboue, for feare of tangling their hornes therein, and the rack staues let not passing foure inches asunder: yet some do vse to feede them on the ground without a racke, but that is thought to bee more dusky and more wasteful of hay. They do also giue them sometimes for change, of wheat or barley chaffe, with the gurgings thereof, for that after it (they say) wil make them to drinke wel. But the hay is onely the chiefest fodder, and wil make the hard flesh.

Likewise their standarts & posts to fasten thē by, would be

be made round and ſmooth, of the bignes of fiftéen inches about, and ſeuen foot long, and ſet foure foot wide one poſt from another. Ye muſt ſo likewiſe they be ſet faſt & ſtrog both aboue and beneath: and ye ſhal alſo hardle your oxen in the ſtal all of the one ſide of your ſtandards or poſts, for feare of their hornes the one ore to hurt the other, and yee ſhall faſten them vnto the poſtes, with a bowe-with made ſhackle wiſe, ſliding aboue & beneath his neck on the ſtandart, ſo that the one ſide of his neck ſhall bee alwaies cloſe vnto the ſaid ſtandart or poſt. By which order of tying ſo, they ſhall not at any time bow their heads ſo wel to licke them. For in licking them (as is ſaid) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And alſo if ye tie them as plow oxen be, with a ſole and a with, which is made like a yoke bow, which would be too long a tie from the ſtandart, and they will then both licke themſelues, and ſtrike each other with their hornes: therefore the other way of hardling and tying is beſt. Some make a light cradle of wood, and put it about their neckes, which will keep their heads from turning back to licke themſelues in any part of their bodies, but it is not ſo eaſie to lie downe. Other do all to ſmeer the with their owne dung, and then caſt aſhes thereon, which will ſaue them from licking. And alſo for the cleanſing & farming of them, they doe vſe morning & euening to ſhouel downe their dung, and to ſee from time to time y they be cleane kept, for that is a furtherance to their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they doe not litter at all, but let them lie on faire drie plankes, and in their owne dung. Yet ſome are of this opinion, that to litter them ſomwhat vnder the forepart of their bodies, ſhal not be hurtful vnto them: and further, their keeper muſt from time to time loke vnto them and mark how they do eat and drinke as they ſhould doe. For ſometimes there will grow diſeaſes amongſt them in their mouthes, as the barbes and ſuch like: which will much hinder their feeding and ſo paire, if they be not loked vnto in time, and haue helpe.

Some do also vse to make holes behind them, and set therein earthen pots euen with the ground, to keepe their pisse in, and so couer them with square boords or planks, with which pisse they doe vse to wash the bodies of those apple trees which are giuen to be wormeeaten, or canker-eaten, for they say that wil saue them. They do also vse to cast the said pisse among their rootes in their garden, for y will also kill or cause the wormes to void, & saue the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the oxen in the stall.

Ye shall take rootes of great sedge, which sedge beareth long leaues with white strekes therein, much like to a white and greene lace, and groweth in some gardens, like to a quitch grasse, and the rootes are much like to a quitch grasse, but they are more greater, and will runne in the ground like the quitch called Garum in Latine, and it is thought to be a kind thereof. Take a handfull of the said roots, bruise them and boil them in a quart of good ale, the straine it, so giue it luke warme three or foure mornings, & they shal amend. But let them not eat nor drink the space of two or three hours after.

The nature of the shroue mouse.

The shroue mouse is an ill beast and doth trouble and hurt mens catle in many places: for her teth are venemous, for whereas she biteth any beast, it will soon rankle and swell, that if they haue not some helpe, they will dye therof. The remedies are those medicines which are vsed against venoming of other Cattell be also good for this. There is also a common saying among husbandmen, that if any beast be mouse crope, that is, whē she runneth ouer the back of any beast, he shal sodainely ware lame, and commonly in the hinder partes, so that he shall not be able to rise nor go nor draw his legges after him. Wherein I haue heard no remedy but these: one is, ye shall haue him

to

to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw that beast vnder it through, and so he will recouer: some do beat him with the said briar. Also among husbandmen this is counted most chiefe and often approued. That is to say, yee shall often tosse and turne the lame beast, and turne him ouer and ouer, now on one side, and then of an other, euery way vp and downe, which (as they say) is a present helpe.

Another: Some doe teach to bore a hole in any tree, elme, or other, and put therein a liue shroue mouse, & pin it close and let it dry therein. Then when any beast is mouse crope, ye shall beate the beast with a twigge of the same tree, and so he shall recouer againe. Another: if your beast be bitten with the said mouse, it will swel & inflame, and then they doe helpe it in pricking the place with a bodkin, or awle of lettin, and then to chafe it theron, with sope and vineger mixed together, and that will helpe it. Another: some do take a shroue mouse aliue, and put her into a glasse of salet oyle, and therein let her die, and when any beast is bitten with her, they anoint the bitten place with the said oyl, and so he wil amend, but touch no other place with the oyle.

To heale the tetter on cattell.

The tetter is an vnseemly scuruines or scabbe growing on the skin or outward part of a beast. Some are broad & some will grow long, and hang like a cluster of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs somwhat hard. It is supposed they doe encrease by wet and pouertie, & some think it doth increase of some venomed humor, or by som pricke or bruse, or such like. It is not grieuous to the beast but vnseemely. The remedies are, they helpe the running or broade tetter, by searing it round about with a hote yron, and then to lay tarre thereon. Some doe but laye tarre onely thereon. And for the long tetter that hãgeth

down like a clusser of grapes, or bunch: they doe seare it off with a hot yron, and then doe tar it thereon, and so it goeth away. Also they say when the beast doth ware fat and lusty by grasse, it will so weare away by little and little againe, for they haue it commonly in Winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the same.

YE shall mire or pement with tar, and put thereto of gray sope, al in like quantity, and heat it, and then annoint therewith, so often as ye shall see cause, and this wil heale it. If the letters hang long, some do knit them about with haire, and by such meanes they will so consume and fall away.

Against faintnesse in labouring Oxen.

THose oxen that are laboured all the winter at plough, toward the spring they will ware faint and poore, and full of lice, & with small labour they will lye down. Therfore to keepe them still in good plight, & lustie, ye shall giue them before their watering, to euery Ore a good handfull of barly in the straw, and then after let them drink: which will alwaies keep them lustie and strong. And also kembe your oxen with a horse combe or card, it will delight them the more, being fat oxen. Yet some wil say, a fattiug Ore must not be touched or rubbed on the backe.

For a Cowe lacking milke hauing new calued.

WHen ye haue a Cow that hath newly calued, and lacking milke through pouertie, to cause her milke to increase, yee shall boyle of Annisedes in good Ale, or Wine

Wine, then straine it and giue it milke warme. Another, take a handfull of the leaues of the hedge vine, called Briony, then boyle it in ale or wine and straine it, and so giue it her. Another, also the leaues of coleworts boiled in water, or to giue her them raw, will doe the like, and it is also good against the weathering of a Cowe. Another, yee shall giue her of sod barley and Fennell seede sod together, and let her eate the same, or greene fennell chopt and mixed wt sod barley, and so giuen. Also the hearbe Nigilromana stamped and strained with ale or wine, and so giuen three or foure mornings. All these are very good approued to increase milk in a Cowe.

To helpe the loue.

THe loue is a disease which breedeth in the clawes of a beast, and comes (as some husbands say) by treading in the dung of christned folkes, which burneth them so betwixt their clawes, that it will make them to halt. To cure, ye shall take a ropes end, and rub and chafe him betwixt the clawes therewith, so that ye make it bleede. Then annoint it with some tarre, and fresh grease, and it will heale soone againe.

Against goaring of a Beast.

IF any beast be gored, ye shall take of rozen, fresh grease, and ware, each a like, then boyle them altogether in a pot of earth, and then keepe it, and when as ye shall haue any neede to occupy thereof, make a tent of linnen, or flare well annointed with the said oyntment, and so put it downe to the bottome of the wounde, and so vse the same and it will soone heale him: or powre in the wound boyling butter.

For the necke of an Oxe that is ſwolne.

TO heale the necke of any Oxe that is ſwolne with yoke or otherwaies, ye ſhall take tallowe, and melt it in a pot and as hot as ye may ſuffer, powre it vpon the ſwolne place: vſe this once a day, and it will heale him in ſhorte ſpace without other thing.

For a ſpraine or ſtroke.

AGainſt a ſpraine or ſtroke ye ſhall take of butter, black ſope, and hemlocke hearbe, with a quantitie of bay ſalt, then boile them all together, & all to bathe the ſpraine, or ſtroke therewith as hote as ye may well ſuffer, and it will helpe. If it be in the legs, ye ſhall put vnto (the things aforeſaid:) the grounds of beere or ale, and waſh it therwith: and then wrap it about with a haire rope dipped in chamberlie, and he ſhall doe well.

To helpe the ſhoulderbone of any beaſt out of ioynt.

IF the ſhoulderbone of any beaſt be out of ioynt, ye ſhall well perceiue it, by feeling it lye downe and inward towarde his bodie: ſo that ye may eaſilie put your two fingers betwirt theſe two bones, and alſo he will ſtill trippe vpon the ſame ſyde. To helpe the ſame, yee ſhall firſt caſt him, and binde his other three legges together, then make one to drawe forth that legge ſtraight, then put one of your handes on the point of his ſhoulder, where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inſide neere his bodie, and thruſt vp the bone that is fallen out, into his right place againe, iuſt to the other bone: if ye ſhall ſee then it bee not come home iuſt and cloſe, yee muſt thruſt vp your fiſt betwirt the ſaid ſhoulder and his bodie, and put it vp more cloſe, or elſe with ſome truncheon of woode, and therewith

put

put it vp more closer. When being right, and put vp straight and close together, ye shall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes cresse vnder the skinne, iust ouer the middest of the said ioint, an inch and a halfe a sunder from both sides of the said ioynt, and put your two pricks cresse there vnder the skinne. When take of whipcorde, or strong packe-thread, and wrap it vnder the same ends of your pricks round, and therewith drawe vp the skinne on a lumpe together: so done, fasten your thred, & let it so remaine till it fall away of it selfe, and he shall do well againe, and if it be an Oxe, ye may labour him againe within two dayes after. And if that the flie be then buste, ye may annoint the place with some tarre.

For the necke being out of ioynt.

IF the necke of any beast be out of ioynt, hee will still hold and bowe his head on the contrarie side that ỹ bone is out. To helpe the same, first yee shall fele the bone if ye can that is out: so done, then ye shall make one to holde straight his head with a halter, and let an other set his hãd on the place where the bone went out, and then doe you on the other side thrust in the ioynt that is out, into his place again. And so let ỹ be, & his head be tyed vnto a surcingle, to bend on the same side that the bone went out, & so let his head be kept for the space of nine daies after, vntill the flesh haue growne, and is fast setled vpon the ioynt againe.

For another ioynt of a beast that is out.

WHere as any other ioynt of a beast is out: first ye shal search & fele for the bone that is out: so done, marke on that side he is, or went out: so done, let one plucke

and hold out that lim straight, then set one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thrust in the bone that is out, the same way he went out, and so keepe it still nine dues after, and ye shall doe well.

For any bone that is broken, or limme out of ioynt.

TO helpe any bone of a beast that is broken, ye must cast and binde his legs, and then feele softly how the bones doe lye, then shall yee cause that limme to bee holden out straight, and with your two hands ye shall stroke softly vp and downe, & then softly put each bone into his right place againe. Then in holding the limme straight, faire if all the said bones be well bolstered round about, and then splinted thereon and well lapped, and let it so remaine for the space of nine daies, and giue him to drinke of Cumphorie hearbe stamped with milke or ale, for that will helpe to knit the bones the soner. The barke of Ashe beaten with wine, and so plaistred will close and knit bones together. Also the Elme inner barke laid in a running water, and to bath the place therewith doth knit the broken bones.

Also Plinie saith, the rootes of Rocket boyled in water, and plaistered to, will draw and knit broken bones. And Dioscorides saith, wilde Betony newly stamped and plaistered to will likewise draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beasts shoulder out of ioynt, and for the setting of broken bones. Also hazell tales, and the seedes of red docks made in powder and giuen to drinke will knit broken bones.

Against swelling in a beast in any outward part.

TAke a good quantitie of the iuyce of cleuers, & put thereunto the grounds of ale or beere, & a quantitie of fresh grease

greaſe, or neates ſote oyle, then boyle them together. For a horſe, take tallow in ſtead of greaſe for Dre or Coir, take greaſe, and if ye put thereunto of an Dre gall, it will be the better, and being warme binde it to the place.

To know if a beaſt be ſound or not.

YE ſhall go vnto your beaſts in the morning, which are in the houſe, before they haue meate or drinke, and behold the tops of their noſe, if there be ſtanding pearles like drops of deaw water, he is then ſound of bodie, but if he be dre on the toppe of his noſe, that beaſt is not then in healthy.

Againſt the rotting of a beaſt by drinking euill water, or often for lacke of water.

IF any beaſt be rotten of his bodie, ye ſhall ſlit the ſkinne in the vpper part of his dewlap, two fingers ſtraight downeward, then open the ſides of a finger breadth and a finger length ſtraight downe. Then take nine greene leaues of mugwort, and binde them with a thread together, & put it downe in the wound: and let another thread hang downe without, that ye may thereby draw it vp and downe the wound, euerie two or three dues once or twice, vſe this the ſpace of fiftéene or ſixtéene dates, and within a while you ſhall ſee it well, and at length it will putrifie and ſtincke, run and rot away skin and all. Some will ſwell before they run of matter, which in auoiding ſo much corruption cleanſeth the beaſt, and maketh him whole againe, and giue him the iuyce of ſaxifrage in drinke.

For a beaſt that hath the hawe.

ANy beaſt that hath an hawe in his eie ye ſhall ſone perceiue it by holding his head aſide, & winching with eye and

and it will runne of water. The cure is, ye muſt hold him faſt by the head, and with a ſtrong double threed put therewith a needle in the middeſt of the vpper eye lid, and tye it vnto his horne, then take your needle againe with a long threede, and put it thorow the griſtle of the haw, and with a ſharpe knife cut the ſkinne finely round, and ſo plucke out the hawe, then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore finger, and put your finger round about his eie within, and take out the blood, then waſh it with beere or ale, & caſt in a good deale of ſalt, and waſh it then againe, & ſtroke it downe with your hand, and ſo let him go, and he will amend againe.

A drinke for cattell.

VVHenſoeuer ye ſhall ſee a beaſt not like of his body, and drie in the morning on his noſe, it ſhould ſeeme he is not in health, therefore when ye houſe them, or paſture them, ye ſhall ſo helpe them, giue them a drinke, as followeth. Take of long pepper, anniſeedes, cummin ſeede, licoras, of bay beries, of each a quantitie, then beate them vnto fine powder, and boyle them in ſtrong ale, and put thereunto butter to make it more ſoluble, or the herbe Mercurie, and ſome treacle, and being milkewarme, giue vnto each beaſt the quantitie of a wine pinte, and they ſhall amend. Yee may boyle with your ale other herbes both to comfort and purge, as ye ſhall ſee cauſe in any beaſt, as afore is rehearſed in pureging of cattell.

Teeth of a beaſt to faſten.

FIrſt ye ſhall pricke his gummes beneath on both ſides, within and without, and the gummes above with the point of a knife, then take a whetſtone or rough pebble, or ſlate ſtone, and rubbe the gum therewith, and make them bleede: ſo done, chafe them well with ſalt, and ſo they will faſten againe, or rub them with ſage and ſalt.

For

For the garget vnder the eare.

THe ſwelling or garget in a beaſt comes commonly with colde in winter, or by eating euill meate, which will breede a garget vnder their iawes or chekes. The remedy: ye ſhall take blew hard clay, and boyle ſo much as a bowle in chamber-lie till it be conſumed and molten, then all ſcalding hote, bathe the ſwolne place therewith, and alwaie ſtroke it downeward: vſe this three or foure times a day till it ſwage, and this will helpe it.

Or take blewe clay with a pinte or more of milke, of barrow hogs greaſe, then boyle them together till all the clay be conſumed, then as hot as ye may, ſcald the garget, or ſore therewith: vſe this twiſe or thrice, and it will helpe.

Leanneſſe of kine or other to helpe.

WHen as yee ſhall ſee any beaſt not like, but ſeeme leane, yee ſhall make a drinke, and giue it your beaſt faſting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the barke of Wal-nut-tree, and turmericke, w̃ ſome baies, of each a like portion: beate them into fine powders, and put it into a pinte of ale lukewarme, and ſo giue it, and your beaſt ſhall doe well, God willing.

A good way to geld or cut a calfe.

YE ſhall make one hold downe his forepart or legges, then binde his hinder feete with ſome corde, half a yard aſunder, let his feete be bound, and let the ſaide holder ſet both his knees on the corde, nigh vnto his legges, and ſo cut him gently, and annoint his flankes with ſome freſh greaſe, then rub his raines with cold water mired with ſalte, and he ſhall doe well.

Againſt

Againſt hide-bound in Oxe or Cowe.

TAke a pennyworth of good treacle, a pennyworth of long pepper, as much of graines, beate them into a fine pouder, and mire them with the treacle, then take a handfull of horehound, chopt ſmall with the powder of liquoras, then mire altogether, and boyle them in a pint of good verinise, and ſo warme it and giue on mornings vnto your beaſts, and this will helpe. Another, take and ſtampe the leaues of floure de luce, then ſtraine it with good ale, and ſo giue it warme.

A medicine for all kindes of grieſe in cattell.

TAke a pennyworth of treacle, a handfull of hempe-ſæd, a portion of Iuie leaues and Elder leaues, of fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of lome, and ſo much bay ſalt. Put thereto of chamberlie, and a little ſwte, then ſtir theſe all well together, and make it warme, and ſo giue to each beaſt three good ſpoonefull thereof, and laſt, before they go from your hand, ye ſhall giue to each beaſt a little tar. Some do giue them in drinke the dryed flowers of wormewood mixt with ſome ſalt. Thus they vſe their ſharpe, and other cattell againſt all diſeaſes, it is commended to aſſwage any paine in cattell, or to driue away any hurtfull diſeaſe in the, either head or body.

Againſt any beaſt bitten or venomed.

IF any beaſt be venomed or bitten in any outward place, as the legs, vdderne or pappes, or in any other outward place, ye ſhall take a rotten egge, and mire it with ſwte & ſome bay ſalt, then beate them well together, and plaiſter or annoint the venomed place with a cloute and a ſticke, and it will helpe. Well proued.

Approoued drink for a beaſt, Ox, Cow, that hath the rotte in his bodie, or doe not like.

TAke a handfull of ſage, an other of mercury, an other of tanſie, & halfe ſo much of Carduus benedictus, chop them all ſmall together, and then ſeeth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of veriuice, and ſome licoris; ſeeth it till the halfe be waſted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, & powder of baies, and a pece of butter, & being luke-warme, ſo giue it with a diſh to the beaſt, but firſt pluck foꝛth his tongue, and ſo poure it into his mouth, in holding ſtill vp his head, till all be giuen: then rub his mouth aboue, & tongue with ſome bay ſalt, & rub his back with ſalt likewiſe, and he ſhall doe well, but let him not eate oꝛ dꝛinke the night beforꝛe this dꝛinke is giuen, noꝛ let him not eat oꝛ dꝛinke of thꝛee houres after this dꝛinke is giuen.

Signes when a beaſt oft belcheth.

THe cauſe when a beaſt doth belch, oꝛ bꝛeake wind oft vpward, is a ſigne of cruditie oꝛ rawe humoꝛs in his ſtomacke vndigeſted with a noiſe in his guts, no ſtomack oꝛ taſt, ſhꝛinking ſinewes, his eies heauy, not chewing his quid, noꝛ licking him with his tōgue. Theſe remedies aꝛe: take nine pints of warme water, and coyle a little therein 30. bꝛāches oꝛ ſtalkes of colewoꝛts with ſome vinegar & ſo giue it to the beaſt, & al that day let him receiue nothing but the ſame. Some keep him in the ſtall, & not to paſture abꝛoad, til he haue taken the buds oꝛ bꝛāches of Lentiſcus and wilde oliue trees, 4. pounds mixt and beaten with a pound of hony, putting therto four pints of water: then ſet it a night in the aire, then with a hoꝛne put downe his thꝛoat, and about an houre after giue him to eat 4. pounds

of

of orobe or steeped tine tares, giue him no drinke, vse this three dayes till the grease be taken away. If this help him not, his belly is inflamed, and great pain in his entrayles and guts, that he scantly may feed, but grone & complain, nor tary long in a place, but lie downe, often wagging his tayle & his head. This is a present remedy, bind his taile next his rump, and giue him a quart of strong wine or ale with a quantity of oyle, and then driue him a thousand or fiue hundred paces. If then the paine depart not, pare all about the hoofes of his feet, & annoint your handes, and so rake him, and so chafe him after. If it profit not, giue him drie figs of a wild figge tree, with nine times so much warme water; if this yet helpe not, take two pound of the leaues of wilde mints, mixt with three quarts of warme water, and so giue it him with a horne: and let him bloude vnder the tail, and after the bleeding, stop it with the bark of some tree: then make him run till his tongue hang out, but before ye let him bloud, giue him this medicine: take three ounces of beaten garlicke mixt wͤ a pint of wine or strōg ale or somwhat more, & vpon this drinke chafe him & make him run. Some doe take two ounces of salt with ten onions, and mixe all with some sod hony & so they put it into his bellie, so they chafe & make him run after, and he shall doe well.

To helpe cattell that be sick, and will not eate in pasture.

Take horehound, camamile, betony, cinckefoyle, penniriall, and agrimony: of each a like, bruise them & boyle them in a quart of good ale, till the halfe, with a brused stick of licoras, then strain and put to three penniworth of good treacle: stir it well together, and giue it fasting, and walke your beasts a good while after, and they shall doe well. Often proued.

To

To know if Oxe or Cow be ſound, or whole of body.

YE ſhal gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or wythers, behind the foreſhoulder, if he be ſound, he will not ſhrinke, but if he be not ſound, he wil then ſhrink with his back, and be ready to fall. Oft proued.

Againſt the bloud in beaſts.

SOme cattel are troubled with the blod in their backs, which will make him to goe as he drew his head aſide, or after him. The cure, ye ſhal ſlit the length of two ioynts vnder his taple, and ſo let him bleede well; if he do bleed too much, ye ſhall knit his taile nert the body, and then binde vnto it ſalt and nettles bruſed, and it will doe well.

If an Oxe piſſe blood.

AGainſt piſſing of bloud, ye ſhall kéepe him frō water 24. houres, and then giue him a diſh full of the curds of runnet in a quart of milke, and let him not drinke of foure houres after.

Againſt the ſickenes of the lungs.

THe ſickenes of the lungs is perceiued by riſing vp, and ſhaking of the dewloppe: yée ſhall helpe him by fettering, after this ſorte: take beere-foote and beaten garlicke, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlop two inches beneath the ſticking place, then open it round with your finger, or with a ſtick on both ſides & beneath, then put in your ſtuffe: ye ſhal cut your dewlop 4. fingers aboue ỳ bottome thereof. thē muſt ye tie a ſtrong thred to your ſtuffe,

to

to plucke it vp and down as ye shal see cause in euery third day, and it will rot the soner. If the humour doe not rot, then change your stuffe, and put in newe, and he shall doe well.

Against the pantase in a beast.

IF Ore or other beast haue the pantase, he will shake much, and quiuer in the flankes, and pant. The cure: ye shall giue him some runnet, soot, and chamber lie mixt together.

Against swelling by eating the tine worme.

YE shall giue him wine, salt, and treacle. For a stroke in the eie, lay thereto the iuice of smallech, fennel, and the white of an egge.

The harget or swelling in a beast commeth sometimes on the bone of the eye lid, which wil be like a botch or bile The cure: cut the skinne round about the eie, and againe about that, cut another skin betwixt that and his lips; if it do come to his lips, it is vncureable. The cure: take wine and salt sod together, and wash the place euening & morning, till the swelling goe away: then scrape off all the scales and filth: then annoint the place with naruoile and hony boyled together, and that wil both heale and skin it.

A practise against the murren in cattell.

TAke the rootes of Angelica, the sea thistle, mixt with fennel seede, take of new wine, wheate flower, boyle them & so giue it: sprinkle the beast also with hote water, and he shall recouer.

When horse, bullock, or other beast is sicke: then take bear,

beareſot hearbe for a bullocke, they put it in his dewlap, for a horſe in his breaſt: for ſwine, or ſhæpe, through the eare, wherein ye ſhall make a hole with a lattin bodkine, & the ſaid rote of beareſot put thorow the hole of the eare: and to make a perfume, take powder of brimſtone, vnſlet lime, garlick, wild margerum and coriander, laid on coles, ſo they may receiue the fume thereof, which wil heale the.

Husbandmen to haue alway readie.

Ye ſhal alwaies haue ready for your cattel, fenegreek, one pound, licoras halfe a pound, of graines one pound, of turmerick halfe a pound, of bay berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of triacle of Zene one pound, of aniſæds one pound, of cummin halfe a pound, of madder halfe a pound, of orpemint halfe a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Againſt belching, or euil liking in cattle. Take pelitory of Spain, hearb grace, fetherfue, ſage, horehound, of each alike, of bay ſalt three pints, of ſtrong new ale to the value of the reſt, let al boyle together three or foure walms, then ſtraine it, and giue to each beaſt a good part therof a mornings faſting warme, and then let them not drinke till the after none. If it helpe not, he wil groane, and remoue from place to place. Then ſhall ye bind his tayle cloſe or nie the rumpe, and giue him a quart of wine, mixt with a pint of good ſallet oyle: then driue him apace, a mile and a halfe: Then take him, annointing your hands with oyle, or greaſe. Wherin ſome let him blood vnder the taile nie the rumpe.

There is a diſeaſe in beaſts which ſome huſbands cal the taile. To helpe it, yee ſhall feele ſoftly the ſofteſt place vnder his taile, and make a ſlitte thereon two inches long. open it and lay thereto ſalt and garlicke, ſtamp and bind it faſt thereto with a cloth, and it will helpe it.

For the collick in the belly of beaſts it is ſoon put away in holding a goſe or ducke on the water ſwimming.

Againſt the laſke.

Againſt the laſke in beaſts, yee ſhall help him in giuing him the powder of ſloes, with cold veriuice or water.

Againſt the bloudy fluxe.

Againſt the bloudie flixe. The cure: ſome do not vſe to let them drinke in three daies and three nights, and then they giue him the ſtones of grapes and raiſons beat in powder two pound, with a quart of ſower wine faſting, and ſo vſe them. If then they mend not they vſe to burne their forehead through the ſkin to the bone, and cut their eares, and waſh the wound with ore piſſe, till it be whole. The cuts are to be heald with oyle and pitch heat and plaiſtered. If calues haue a laſke, take ſweete milke, and put runnet therein, ſo that the calfe may well drinke thereof lukewarme, and it will ſtay it: Elme leaues be ill.

If a bullocke haue the cough, ye ſhall giue him a pint of barly meale, with the yelke of an egge, and raiſons boyled with a pinte of white wine, then ſtrain it, and giue it faſting to the beaſt. Alſo take graines in powder, and mire it with flower, and fried beanes, and meale of tares; ſtirre all toge-

For an old cough.

ther, and giue it like a maſh to the beaſt.

Againſt an old cough, take two pound of Iſope ſteept in three pintes of water, then bruſed and mirt with flower, and ſo make him to ſwallow it, and after powre the water (that the Iſope was ſteept and ſod in) into his throat.

If calues haue the cough, ye ſhal beat centorie to powder, and ſo giue it with ale If they haue the ague, ye ſhall perceiue it by the watering of their eyes, and heauenes in their head, which they will hang downe. And alſo drinelling at their mouth, their vaines beating with a great heat ouer all their bodies. The cure. Let them faſt a day and a night, the nert day betimes let them bloud vnder the taile: then with-

For the kibe in the heele.

in one houre after to giue to them rrr colewort leaues and ſtalkes ſod with oyle, water, and ſalt.

To heale the kibes, ye ſhall cut them forth as nie as ye can, and let them bleede well. Then take verdigreaſe, and ỹ yelke of a new laid egge well beaten and ſtampt, ſo bind it to the griefe, and it will helpe and heale it.

Ye ſhall bathe them with ſtable beere or old, ſod with iuie leaues, and ſo make it with the combes of hony, and dryed camomile mirt together.

If

If Oxe or Bullocks feet be neere worne, ye ſhall waſh them with warme Oxepiſſe, then burne a few ſmall bruſhes, and when the flame is done, ye ſhall let the beaſt ſtand and walke on the embers a prætie while: then annoynt his hooues with tarre and oile mixt with hogs greaſe. In ſo doing they will neuer lightly halt after. Scabs in the feet.

If ye waſh their fæte, and then their paſtornes, and alſo rub betwene their clæs with ſwines greaſe, it will auoyde ſcabbes and ſuch like. Alſo ſcabbes and ſuch like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with ſtampt garlick. Oxfeet neere worne.

If any veine be cut, and ſo bleed, lay his owne dung thereon, or elſe clap to bruiſed nettles and ſalt, and it will ſtop.

A common medicine for all diſeaſes in cattell: Take the rote of the ſea onion, the popular rote, and common ſalt, of each alike, then lay it awhile in water, then ſtampe them, and ſo giue it vnto your cattell vntil they be well. Giue it to them in the ſpring for the ſpace of fortie dayes: which wil preſerue them from the plague, or all other ſickneſs for that yeare. A common medicine for all cattell.

And if beaſts be ſicke yé ſhall giue them madder, long pepper, the barke of a walnut træ, with fetherfew: ſtampe theſe and ſtrain it: and giue it with ſome triacle to drinke faſting, and they ſhall do well.

For ſicke beaſts that will not feede in paſture, or drinke.

TAke liuerwort, nightſhade, cinkfoyle, vernain, egrimonie, centorie, of ech alike, boyle all theſe in a quart of good ale, then ſtamp and ſtraine it, and put to thræ peniworth of triacle of Iene, and milkewarme giue thereof to your ſicke beaſts faſting, and driue them vp and downe after a good ſpace, and they ſhall do well.

To heale a beaſt cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow hogs greaſe, honey, and tarre, but the tarre muſt lie next the cloth, and boyle the other a little, and lay it on the cloth, then ſtrike all about with pitch the ſides of the cloth, to make it cleaue faſt ye may ſhift it once in two daies, and this will heale it. For a ſheepe, ye may lay on a plaſter of pitch, and it will heale it.

FINIS

The Table of the principall things in this Booke by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGue in calues. 12

B

BArbs vnder the tongue of Cattell to helpe. 12
Beaſts ſicke to helpe.
Belching ſignes thereof. 85
Biles on cattell to heale
Biting with a mad dog. 26
Blaine on the tongue to helpe. 38
Blood in beaſts. 44.87
Blood piſſing to helpe. 13
Bloody flux. 13
Bones looſe, things good to knit. 80.
Bruiſe on the ſhoulder to helpe. 29
Bulles how to make tame. 3
Bulles put vnto labour.
Bull, of his forme and qualitie. 63

C

CAlues hauing the laske
Calues hauing wormes to help 41
Cattell ſicke.
Calues how to breed. 49
Calues how to nouriſh.
Calues how to reare.
Cattell to be looked vnto. 58
Cattell in paſturing together. 69
Cattell how to fodder.
Charge to the keeper of cattell. 51
Cloſh in the feete to helpe.
Cloſh on the neck to heale. 27
Collicke in cattell to helpe. 62.
Common medicine for cattell. 9
Crowling in the guts to helpe. 16
Coſtiuenеſſe in cattell to helpe. 17
Cough in a beaſt to helpe. 92
Cut with weapon on a beaſt.
Cowes vdder ſwelled.
Cow in make.
Cow to help of the weather.
Cow with her forme and quality. 63
Cow with calfe how to be kept. 64
Cow new calued, ſcant of milke to helpe. 76

D

DRopping noſtrels in cattell to helpe. 13
Drinke for cattell. 83
Deawbolne in cattel for to helpe, 33
Diſeaſes of all ſorts to help.

E

EDder ſtinging to helpe.
Eye grieued to heale. 31
Eye hauing the haw.
Eies ſtricken to helpe.
Eies inflamed to helpe.
Eies watery to helpe.
Eies hauing the webbe.

F

FAintnes of oxen that labor. 76
Farming of oxen.
Fatting of an oxe. 61
Fatting in the ſtall. 71
Feuer in cattell to helpe. 17
Field-ſpider ſtinging to helpe.

Fleſh ſuperfluous vnder the tongue
Flowing of the gall to helpe. 45
Flux of the belly to ſtay.
Flux of bloud to helpe.
Foddering of cattell.
Founder in the feet of cattell. 19
Foule a diſeaſe in the foot. 42

G

GAlling of cattell to helpe.
Gall flowing to helpe.
Garget to helpe. 37
Garget on the tongue to helpe. 37
Garget by ſome ſtroke giuē. 38.33
Garget in the maw. 39
Gelding of Calues. 83
Gelding another way.
Goring of a beaſt to helpe. 77
Goring another.
Green corne hurtfull to cattell.
Gouernment of cattell.
Gout in the feet to helpe. 45

H

HAw in the eye to helpe. 81
Herbes venemous for cattell to eat. Hide bound to helpe. 84.83
Hooſe hurt to heale. 27
Hooſe chopt to helpe.
Hornet or other flie ſtinging.
Horſleech-worme drunk to helpe.

I

IMpoſtumes to helpe. 18
Inflammations in the mouth.
Ioint being out, to helpe. 79
Ioint being out, another. 79
Itch on cattell to helpe. 24

K

KEeper of cattell, his charge.
Kine diſeaſed to helpe.
Kibes to help.
Kine put to bull.
Kine put to labour.
Kine how to nouriſh and feed.
Knees of beaſts twolne to help. 21
Kow with calfe how to vſe.

I.

LAxes in beaſts to ſtop. 62
Leane cattell how to buy. 40.65
Leane or fat cattell to buy. 95
Leane Kine or beaſts to helpe. 83
Lice on cattell to kill. 35
Looking often vnto cattel is good.
Loſſe of cattell leaſt hurt. 69
Lungs of cattell infected to helpe. 87
Longroune in catel to helpe.

M

MAw of beaſts grieued to help.
Milking of a beaſt to helpe. 45
Milch kine to feede.
Medicines to haue ready.
Milke ſcant in a cow to helpe.
Murren among cattell to helpe. 88.86.
Mouth of a beaſt inflamed. 27

N

NEcke gald to helpe.
Necke bruiſed to heale.
Neck ſwo'nē to heale. 78
Necke hauing the clowſe.
Necke out of ioint to helpe. 75
Noſtrils of cattel dropping to help.

O

OXen how to ſell.
Oxen how to buy.
Oxen how for to tame.
Oxen diſeaſed to helpe.
Oxen for to labour.
Ox or cow be ſound to know.
Oxe feet worne to helpe.
Oxen labouring and yet fat.
Oxen how to fat.
Oxen being faint to helpe.
Oxen ſtall fed.

P

PAſturing againſt tillage.
Panting in Oxe or Cow.
Peſtilence and the cauſe.

Piſſing

Piſſing of bloud to helpe.
Piſſing of bloud, another.
Piſſing good things to prouoke. 56
Pots to keepe Oxe piſſe.
Purging things for cattell. 58
Pricking with a thorne. 58

Q

Quide of a beaſt loſt to helpe. 40.

R

REaring of calues for increaſe.
Rotting in a beſt to helpe. 81

S

SCabbes on cattell to helpe. 21
Sinews ſhrunk or broke to help
Sinewes ſtiffe to helpe. 20
Sick beaſts to helpe.
Sinewes, good things to knit them 48
Sinewes, another to knit.
Shroue mouſe and her nature. 74
Shoulder bruiſed to helpe,
Shoulder out of ioint to helpe. 78
Straine or ſtroke to helpe. 78
Stroke in the eie,
Stall fed Oxen.
Stall to giue cattel drinkes in. 60
Stinging of Adder or Snake. 30
Stinging of the field-ſpider. 30
Stinging with hornet or waſpe. 34
Sound beaſts to know. 81
Swelling through bloud to help. 14
Swelling by eating a tine worme. 15 88
Sweling by drinking a horſleech. 33
Swelling in any out part. 80
Swelling in Cattell by venemous hearbs. 36
Swelling by eating green corn. 36

T

TEtter on cattell to helpe. 75
Another for the ſame, 76
The taile a griefe.
Teeth looſe in cattell to helpe. 45
Tineworme eaten to helpe.
Tine blaine on the tongue to help.
Trenches in the guts to helpe.
Turning diſeaſe to helpe. 47

V

VEnomed tongue to helpe. 19
Veine cut to helpe.
Vometing of a beaſt to helpe.

W

VVArrenall worme in the backe of cattell. 44
Water in the belly of cattel to help.
Water meet for cattel to drinke.
Weary bread, a diſeaſe.
Weathering in a Cow to helpe. 57
Worme in the taile to helpe. 61
Wormes in Calues to helpe.
Wormes in other cattell to helpe.
Worme betwixt the clees to helpe.

THE

SECOND BOOKE

INTREATING OF THE GOVERNMENT

of Horſes, with the approued remedies againſt moſt *Diſeaſes.*

Very profitable for all men, hauing a charge and gouernement thereof, and chiefly for huſbandmen: with diuers other remedies practiſed in this Land.

Gathered by LEONARD MASCAL.

Although the learned haue reueald
The helpes for horſe great ſtore,
Yet practiſers therein againe,
Haue found for them much more.

AT LONDON
Printed for IOHN HARISON,
1610.

An inſtruction for the Ferrar *and Horſleech.*

THe duety of Ferrars and Horſleeches which deſire the knowledge to helpe ſoreneſſe and diſeaſes in horſes: They muſt well and perfectly vnderſtand of the preſent diſeaſe in the horſe before they miniſter: alſo to looke on him well, how many other grieſes are growing on him, and whether the cauſe be hot or cold. To know alſo the operation of al ſuch hearbs and drugs, as he doth miniſter vnto them. With what quantity and portion of ech thing thereof, and in what time and houre of the day and yeare is beſt. Alſo what force and ſtrength the horſe is of, which he doth miniſter vnto. And whether he be old or yong, and which diſeaſe to cure firſt.

Theſe things well conſidered, ſo when yee haue miniſtred vnto the horſe, and giuen them drinkes, in declaring how they ſhould after be kept: he ought alſo to loke well vnto them (after their drinkes) for a time: to ſee how his medicine doth worke, not to giue a horſe drinke (as moſt horſleeches do) and then to let them go, and takes no care thereof after. Whereby many horſes fall worſe ſicke, and ſo perish ſome after for lacke of attendance and good gouernement, which is a great diſcredit to that Ferrar or Horſleech. For like as the wiſe learned Phyſition, when he hath miniſtred vnto his patient, he will not then vpon the ſudden depart, but firſt hee will know the working of his medicine: and thereby he getteth the more knowledge: Euen ſo the horſeleech ſhould after giuing drinks, marke the working thereof in each horſe. So likewiſe for his ſalues and plaiſters he ſhould loke vnto them from time to time, and ſo

the

the working thereof, whereby so doing, hee should increase still more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for instruction to the Ferrar and horseech.

The iudgement of Laurence Ruce of a beautifull horse.

THe parts of a beautiful horse are these: he ought to haue a smal leane head, with the skin ioining to the same, broad forehead, short eares and sharpe, great eies not hollow, his nostrils large and open, his lippes thinne and slender, a large mouth and close, a long necke and slender towards the head, his mane crested somewhat bowing vp, a broad breast, a short backe and straight, his reines full on both sides with flankes like an Oxe, his hanches long stretching out, a round rumpe, his taile with slender long haire, large thighs fleshie within side as without, his legs straight leane and plaine, large hips, great legges, leane and ful of haire, the ioints of his legges big, not fleshie by the hooses, round hooses, short pasternes, strong and well set, with the rest of his vniuersall members of his bodie in length as in breadth, his neck rising greater towards his shoulders and breast, and to be higher behind then before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Also the nature of the Horse.

THe Horse is of a hote temperate nature, his heate is shewed by his highnesse, he is bold and of long life, for he is of a longer life then al other labouring beasts, his temperature is therein found, for hee is easie to be taught, and gentle towards his master and feeder. Thus much here touching the beautie and nature of a horse.

To

To the Horſemaſter and breeder of Coltes.

1 RIde not thy horſe too yong I ſay,
Nor labour him too ſore:
Where griſtles are as yet but weake,
Striue not with him therefore.
2 A yong horſe ſoone doth catch a cruſh
and wilfull oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrowes do increaſe,
as dayly ye may ſee.
3 Therefore to vſe and tame thy coltes
from yeare to yeare take paine:
And when thou makeſt them ready ſale
the more ſhall be thy gaine.
4 Thy horſe once ſicke, deferre no time
his griefe for to appeaſe:
For foreneſſe oft ſo dangerous is,
thou maiſt thy horſe ſoone leeſe.
5 If thou doſt marke of foreneſſe moſt,
whereof they doe proceede:
Thou ſhalt find out that moſt do come
for lacke of taking heede.
6 Therefore let this booke be thy glaſſe
wherein thou maiſt haue ſight,
How for to helpe and ſaue thy horſe,
wherein thou haſt delight.
7 Here maiſt thou find, both learn & ſee
no kind of helpes to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe:
which ſkill hath bene full ſcant,

A prouerbe.

To truſt all currant horſe-courſers,
I viſe the to beware:
For truth among the moſt of them
is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colts.

ALL thoſe which haue a deſire for to breed Colts and Horſe, they muſt firſt make prouiſion for the good gouernment therof, and to haue large paſtures, and to be meaſured in their meate as well as other cattell: for a horſe doth aſke a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the ſtable, more then other cattell. There are three ſorts of horſes, the firſt are to be nouriſhed young, which are noble & excellent, for the field and Tourney. The ſecond is for cariage of burthens, as moyles and packhorſe, which are bought and ſold for that purpoſe according to their goodneſſe. The third is, another ſort of horſes and mares of eaſie prices, common for moſt men, the which is of a meaner and taller ſtature, and for the common ſort are moſt neceſſarie to trauell with, and alſo are better to feede and bring vp for to til the earth; which muſt haue alſo keepers cõtinually to ſee vnto them in fields and paſtures, aſwell as in woodes or other grounds, and to keepe them from dangerous places of mires and bogs: and whereas they may haue ſoft graſſe and ſweet, as well as to be rancke, high and great. They doe ſuffer the horſes to be with the mares in paſtures or other groundes, and paſſe not when they doe couer the mares, not for theſe ſorts of horſes: but for your large and great mares, they ought to bee couered about Aprill or May; and ſome do couer in mid March, to the end the Mares may foale about the ſame time they were couered, in hauing ready the ſame time the tender graſſe and hearbe to feede on, and to haue ỹ hote and faire ſeaſon vnto harueſt: for about the end of 12 moneths after ſhe foaleth: and therefore yee muſt with good aduiſement put the horſe vnto the mare: for he that keepeth theſe ſorts of beaſts, muſt ſerue them at the ſame hour whẽ they are deſirous, or when they doe enter into the fierce and hote deſire of the horſe, which is, (as Hippomanes ſaith,) a venome, becauſe it inflameth both men and beaſts, and to haue the like rage in loue as the horſes and mares: For mares

mares, may conceiue of themſelues, without the companie of the horſe, as without doubt it is moſt true that in ſome countries, the mares be of ſo greate heat, and deſire ſo to be couered, that although they haue not the Horſe, neuertheleſſe in thinking and deſiring ſo much the Horſe, they burne ſo within themſelues, that in thinking thereof, they become with foale. Like as the birds of houſes, as Cockes to lay egges, and hennes to lay egges without the Cocke: And as the Poet Virgil in his third boke of Georgickes ſayth thus:

Aboue all beaſts great loue there was
in theſe hot ſorts of mares:
As was oft times in *Venus* loue,
by fleſhly mindfull cares,
when *Glaucus* puniſhed was,
for his audacitie,
By carrying of ſuch mares,
into the ile *Pontie*.
which loue did cauſe them range
the mountaines of Gargare,
Alſo *Aſcanie*, and
the mountaines of Gargare,
Through ſprings and mighty riuers,
themſelues did oft torment,
By eating of the herbe in ſpring,
that heat did ſtill augment.
They turning on the mountaines high,
all right againſt the wind,
(Saith my Author) *Zephirus*,
in their hot burning mind,
They ſo became with foale,
without hauing the horſe.
which fire to quench is maruellous,
that ſo will haue his courſe.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rockes and ſtones,

Ouer

Ouer mountaines and low valleyes,
with cries, ſighs and grones,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and weſt:
Whereas the wind is boyſterous cold,
with ſhades oft times oppreſt.
Which beaſts with pearcing aire,
oft times are turnd and toſt:
Whereas ſmall heat of ſunne doth come
are puniſht with the froſt.
Which cauſeth their hot nature
more milder for to be,
In countries cold alſo they are,
as ye may daily ſee.

Alſo it is moſt true in the high mountaines of Spaine, which lieth towards ẏ Occident ſeas, many Ienets & young mares haue colts without ẏ couering of the horſe, which coltes they do nouriſh and bring vp, and yet they are vnprofitable, for within 3 yéeres, when they ſhould be at perfect grouth, they dy. But as touching the couering of mares, the meeteſt time is about the month of March or Aprill: then let the young mares be ſatisfied of their naturall deſire, & the reſt of ẏ yeare to kéepe the horſe from them: & to ſeparate the great ſtalions apart it ſhall be beſt, becauſe they ſhall not couer when they would: but to kéepe them to couer, when the beſt time is, and ſo it ſhall be better, ſo that ye haue paſture for them, and let them be far from the mares, or elſe to kéepe them ſtill in the ſtable vntill the time of couering your mares, againſt which time they ought to be well nouriſhed, and fed with barley and dried peaſe, to make them the more luſtier. For whereas a horſe is weake in couering, ſo much weaker ſhall the colt be in growing, & might. Some doe make the horſe therefore as luſtie as he may be, whereby he may the better endure to couer many mares within a ſhort time, and yet not to couer aboue xv. or xx. mares, nor to begin before he is of three yéeres old: for then he will better continue till twentie yeares, and moſt commonly they are found good if the horſe

horſe be then ſtrong, and haue reſt. But if he be feeble and weake, you muſt then rub the nature of the mare with a ſponge, and put it into the horſe noſtrels: and if the mare will not ſuffer the horſe to couer her, ye ſhall bruſe the ſea-onyon, called ſquilla, and with that all to rub the ſecrets of the mare, and that ſhall put her in more heat. And ſomtimes they let an other horſe leap on the mare, to bring her in more heate, and take him off againe by and by, and then put the other horſe vnto her, and ſo hee couers her. Now after ſhe haue taken and is with foale you muſt haue a great care for hurting of her, and not to labour her ſone after her couering, or when ſhee is nigh foaling, but to nouriſh her wel ſpecially in both the ſaid times. If you haue not graſſe in winter, you muſt ſtable her, for ſhe feeds twain. Let her not runne, or trauaile ſore, nor ſuffer any great colde, nor yet to keepe her in any ſtrait or narrow place, or cloſe ſhut vp, that one hurt not anothers belly. For all theſe aforeſaid do often times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuffe of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her caſt her colt, or when ſhe longeth, not to giue her deſire. Alſo if the mare foale in trauailing, or haue a dead colt, ye ſhall ſtampe Polypodium rootes, or oke ferne, and mire it with warme water, and giue it her with a horne. But if ſhe haue foald well and the colt faire, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it neuer ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſone hurt it. Ye muſt alſo haue a care to ſee it layd warme, and to order the dam ſo as ſhe may haue ſpace enough about her, for the tender colt may ſone be hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to ly on it. So by little and little ye may bring it abroad with the mare, and take heede that dung hurt not his hoofes: and whē he is of more ſtrength, ye may then let him feede continually with the dam, becauſe ſhe ſhall not haue anger to ſee her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſick for loue of her colt, if ſhe ſee it not. Good and luſty mares do bring colts yearely, and the great and faire mares ought not to haue colts but from two yeare to two yeares, to the end (by long ſucking) the colts may ware and grow more

Gouernment of mares with foale.

ſtronger, and therby they will be the better to trauell, when any ſhall be put to ſerue in the field.

And the ſtallion muſt not be yonger then three yeares when he couereth a mare, and ſo he may continue vntil xx. yeares well: and the mare may beare well at two yeares, ſo that when ſhe is of iii. yeares ſhe ſhall nourith wel her colt, but after ſhe is ten yeares, ſhe is not ſo good, for commonly an old mares colt will be heauy in labour, breake, and ſone weary. If ye will ſhe ſhal bring a male colt, or female: for ye male, when the horſe doth couer her, ye muſt binde backe with a cord or pluck backe his left ſtone; and for the female bind backe the right ſtone of the horſe: and thus ye may doe vnto all other kind of cattell.

Mares for male and female.

After the colt is fold incontinent you may iudge what he will be: if he be wel fold, then tractable and of wit, & mouing at the noyſe of anything, full of play and ſwift, hauing a ſhort rump, more proper then the other are of his age. If he will leape out of a hole without recoyling back. If he will by the way paſſe boldly ouer bridges and riuers. Alſo theſe are the ſignes in a good colt, hauing alſo the beauty and good diſpoſition of the body, as to haue a leane ſmal head, black eies, wide noſtrels, ſhort eares and ſtraight, the chine of his back large and ſoft, and not long, his maine thicke, hanging on ye right ſide, a large breaſt and open, with ſtrong muſcles and ſinewes, his ſhoulders large and right with round ſides, his backbone euen, his belly gant, his ſtones and cod cloſe and ſmall, his raines large deſcending, his knees round and ſmal not turning inward, his legs right & ſtraight, his buttockes round, his thighes thicke and ſtrong, his taile long with big crumpled haire, his hoofs hard & high, ſmooth & round, and his foretop aboue very ſmal, and all his body big, high, & ſtraight and well in lifting his feete, faire to ſee in length, & round according to his body. Alſo to be pleaſant and ſone chaft, and ſudden gentle and meeke againe, for theſe coltes of ſuch nature do ſone obey the man, & will patiently endure labor & trauaile. If a colt when he is fold do not caſt his milt, huſbandmen ſay he will not liue long, but die ſuddenly in fewe

Tokens of a good colt.

yeare

yærs after, and ſome colt will caſt two milkes, no horſe that liues xii. years hath any milt within. Alſo for the taming or breaking of a horſe colt when he is of two yeares, he may well be tamed and broken for the vſe of the houſe, but for the field or iourney he muſt bee of three yeares old, and then after foure he may be made take trauel, and lokealſo from time to time how the marks do chãge in his body. The age of a horſe is known by his hokes, & taile, & bars in the ruffe of his mouth, but chiefly by his tæth, for a horſe of two yærs old and a halfe will caſt his two formoſt tæth aboue, & alſo vnder, and when he is foure yeares old, the tæth which we call dogs tæth fal and ſo commeth other: and before the firſt yeare, the great tæth or chewing tæth aboue do fall, and on the ſaid yeare, the firſt tæth that fell, are returned whole againe, and on the ſeuenth yeare al are filled vp againe without hauing any hollowneſſe in the tæth, and from the ſeuenth a man may not well know his age, yet about tenne yeares his temples wil begin to be hollow, croked & withered: therefore ſome do take vp the ſkinne to hide the ſame, & being old, his browes will wax long, and gray haired, and his tæth grow long and black. Alſo when as your horſes are in health, and yet waxe leane, yé ſhall fat them ſome with dried wheat or barley, but you muſt giue this like a maſh in wine or ale, and by little & little to make them haue continual appetite, mixe therewith the bran of barly, vntil yé ſhall accuſtome them to eate beanes and pure barley.

Alſo yé muſt each day chafe his body, as ye doe to ſome men, in rubbing them vp and downe with a cloath, and often ſo couered and rubbed, doth profite them much and alſo to bedead and rubbed with ones hand on the back is better then to giue them much meate, for rubbing doth profit, preſerue, and kæpe both ſtrength of body and legges: for fault of rubbing many ſorenelles do grow on the legges of horſes in trauell. And this I will counſell you, if one leade his horſe in a rainie time from his labour into the ſtable, hæ muſt ſæ that the place be dry, and that their hokes bæ not wette, or ſtand in colde wette places, for that both

Chafing his body.

will cauſe them being hot to founder, or to haue an ague: if the ſtable be well planked with oke, or if the earth be often cleanſed, and laid cleane ſtraw theron, for horſes oft times, being hot, they catch diſeaſes, in being weary and ſtanding on the colde ground, ſpecially whē they are not ſtrong, then ſee the more vnto them: for when they ſweat, to giue them meat or drinke doth hurt them, but when they are colde, ye may then without danger giue them meat or drinke, but after his drinke ſtirre him a little, and he ſhall doe the better, and thē you may giue him prouinder or other meat: ¶ when they haue reſted long, they chaſe thē ſodainly, which is not good: and for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyle into their throtes with a horne, or freſh greaſe with wine: ¶ againſt cold, you muſt giue them things to vomite and frote their heades and ridge bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted and warme rubbed theron. If your horſe cannot pille, giue him oyle mirt with wine, ¶ chaſe him in the flanks, and on the reines. If that ſerue not, put or giue him garlik with ale: alſo they ſay, to bruſe garlicke and rubbe his yard, is good againſt let of vrine. A pēce made of hony and ſalt put into his yard, or liue flies or a little frankincenſe: or ſquirte the iuyce of Betony into his yard: or giue him warme water, or waſh his yard with warme vineger. All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his vrine burneth in the inner part of the bladder or when he hath a hot water.

Drink or meat.

Also when a horſe hath paine in his head, you may know it by his dropping of his vrine, and in falling ¶ flagging of his eares, his neck and head heauie, hanging downward, and then you muſt let him blod on the vaine vnder the eye, and ſquirt into his noſtrils warme water, and that day giue him no meat, on the morow faſting, ye ſhall giue him warm water, and then ſome graſſe, and litter him well with olde hay or ſaft ſtraw, at night againe giue him warme water, and ſome barly mirt with two pound of fetches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinarie feeding. Alſo againſt paine of the eye-teeth, or grinding teeth, you ſhall fume them

Paine in the head.

them with hot vinegar, & ſome do hold it to the teeth with a cloth on a ſticks end, and ſo rub them therewith. This is good alſo when there is any inflammation or ſwelling in them. Alſo if his ſhoulder be hurt, or ỹ he haue loſt bloud, then ſhall ye open the veine in the middle, betwixt his 2 forelegs, and rub his ſhoulders with the ſaid bloud, mixt with ỹ fine powder of frankencenſe: but let not too much bloud for weakening him, and lay on the place his owne dung, and bind it faſt with ſome thing, and ye ſhal on the nexte day againe draw ſome more bloud in the ſame place, and vſe it as before, and then giue him no barly, but a litle hay, and on the third day vnto the firſt, ye ſhal giue him in the morning vi. ounces of the iuice of leeks, mixt with a pound of ſallet oile, and after the firſt day then walke him a little, & leade him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then doe nouriſh him well after for a time, and he ſhal do well.

If your horſe be troubled wᵗ choler, his belly wil ſwell & wil be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, & then ye muſt rake him with your hand, and cleanſe the naturall conduits which are ſtopt, & take forth his dung & ye ſhal giue him ſauin, ſtaueſaker, & ſalt boild & mixt together in putting to a little hony, & miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory: which wil moue & purge forth al the choler. Some do beat 3 ounces of mirre, with 3 pints of wine, and giue it with a horne, and do chafe and rub his tuell with tar & old greaſe. Other waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations, they do commonly giue in powders & pilles, which muſt be giuen with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe, his medicin. Which ye ſhall vnderſtand more thereof at large, in M. Blundiuels booke for horſes, how & when to purge them, therefore I here paſſe it ouer.

Againſt the bots or wormes in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith, the ſignes are: he will oft wallow & lye downe for paine, and riſe ſodainely againe: Alſo he wil bow his head towards his ſide or belly, & ſtampe with his

fœte, & friſke with his taile often: the next remedy is, put your hand into his tuell, and drawe foorth his dung, & waſh his belly with ſea water, or ſtrong ſalted water, and caſt in his throat three ounces of the rots of capers beaten, with halfe ſo much vinigar, and that will kill all wormes and bots. Some take hot embers, and put in it running water, then ſtraine it and giue it warme with a horne, & walke him after halfe an howre, and tye him vp with the bridle: and others take fenegræke and baies, licoras, & turmericke, of each a halfe peniworth, of anniſe ſeeds a peniworth, with a quantity of brimſtone in powder, & beat all theſe ſmal together, & put them in a quart of ale, and giue it faſting warme, and walke and vſe him as before, & kæp him warme al that day after: or a pint of milk, with a ſpoõful of ſope. Som giue ſanin chopt among prouender, or a rye ſheffe, or the fine powder of brimſtone in warm milk: ſome other do let them bloud faſting, in the tuffe of his mouth, & that is the beſt for a mare that is with foale, and to let her bloud often, and to giue her a little prouender after: for if ye ſhould giue her ſtronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were ſtrong and nigh her time: & ſome do giue thẽ mans dung hot, & annoints the bridle therewith, and chafes him thereon, & malmſey alſo is good faſting for the cough newly takẽ, they take lentile peaſe, cleane made, dried and beat to powder, and put therof in warme water and ſo giue a pint. Vſe him thus three daies, and giue him graſſe, and tender branches of hearbs. For an old cough, they heale with vi. ounces of the iuice of læks, mixt with a pound of oile oliue, & ſo giue it with a horne, and giue him graſſe to eate after, & to annoint his griefe with vinegar & oile mixt together. If it helpe not, thẽ chafe him ſomtims with ſal-niter & allum mixt together with a fether, of each a like, with ſome vinegar. If ther be puſhes or bliſters on his body, ye ſhal frote them ſo hard in the Sun that they bleed: then mixe of the root of iuie with ſo much brimſton, of tar & allum, put altogether, and therewith heale it. For the cough ſome ſay, take a hedgehog, & caſt him into an ouen, & dry

Drinks for horſes

Mare with foal.

Cough.

Puſhes and bliſters.

dry him to powder, & alwaies mixe of that powder w̄ his prouender, which wil help at length any cough. Or to take a handful of bore leaues ſmall chopt: & mixe it with a peck of ground malt, & ſeeth it in a gallon or two of faire water, & let the horſe drinke thereof luke warme, and giue him white water for two or three daies after, or a handfull of groundſell, ſmall ſhred, with the powder of liquorice, and anniſeeds, of each a quantitie, and ſo giue it warme in a quart of ale: then ride him ſoftly after, and kæp him warm for two or three daies after.

To heale all ſores or other chafings on horſes in any part of his body, they do vſe to waſh them with warme water, and then to rub and chafe them with greaſe & ſalte melted together, ſo long til the matter be ripe & iſſue out: ſuch ſores oftentimes do kill horſes, if there be not (in the beginning) ſome remedy found. Some do annoint them with oile of Cedar, or of Lentiles, or with nettle ſeeds, mixt with ſallet oile, or the oile of a Whale, or the dropping of ſalt tunnie, and chiefly the greaſe of a ſeale fiſh. But if the ſores be old, ye muſt haue ſtronger things, as to boile of Betony hearb, and brimſtone powder, of elleborey, of pitch, with as much old greaſe, & with this they do heale all old ſores, in raſing thē firſt with a charp yron, & then to waſh them with piſſe, and ſo to annoint. And ſometimes if it be feſtered, to cut it to the quicke, and then to draw it with medicines, as ſhall bæ made with tarre and oile, and ſuch like, which will cleanſe and fill againe the place: and when the haire ſhall be full againe, and cloſed full with haire, then it ſhall bæ good to chafe ẏ place with ſoote of a caldron, & butter. And to heale a nauel gall, or ſore backe, take ſoote of a chimney, and yeſt mixt together, and plaiſter it therwith, which wil heale without any other thing, in ſhifting it once a day. For riſing of the ſkinne or raiſing thereof, take two great onions, and boile them in water, with hounds tongue hearbe: then being hote, take a pound of ſalte, and mixe it with ſtrong vinigar, putting therein the yolke of an egge,

then mire altogether, and rub the place therewith, and ye shall see the experience. And for his backe that is chopt and swolne, ye shall first wash him with pisse hot, then annoint him with fresh butter, & lay theron a little hay wet in cold water, and so clap your saddle thereon, & let him rest so all that night, or annoint it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your saddle. Some clap these to hot horse dung, & then the saddle, but take the grounds of ale or beere, and boyle it well with mallows, and clap it hote: but if the skin be through chaft, so that it doth water and is very moist, ye shall haue ready in a bagge filled with the powder of brier leaues finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it vp by the morning, & will heale it also, without other thing. Also for sore eyes, which may be healed with ỹ meale of wild tares, cald Orob. And ỹ creuises and chops on the eyes are healed with fasting spittle & a little salt, or the powder of a dry bone, and mired with burned salt, or the sedes of wilde parseneps, in powder, and put in a cloth, and blosh it in his eyes: & all the griefs of the eyes are healed, by mixing the iuice of plantain with honied water, or if ye haue not that, take honey & time mixt together. Also for a sore eye, take strong nettles, do stampe thē & straine them with beere, and squirt thereof into his eye twise or thrise: then blow in a little powder of sandiuer, and let him take no cold of his eye til it be whole. If ye must nedes ride himafter, it were good to kep a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were good to let him bloud vnder the eye, and then dresse him once or twise, & it shal suffice. For bloud in the eyes, take ỹ white of an egge, & clap it to, or the iuice of Selandine to annoint, & it is good against any stroake, & also it is good to make a tosse of bread, and dip it with white wine, and clap it to his eye, & vse it often, or to let bloud vnder his browes: & to kep the flies from his eye or other sore, ye shall melt tarre and oile, or tarre and hogs grease together, and strike thereof all about.

Sometime a horse will cast bloud at his nose, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by some straine, or such like

like: they ſtanch it by blowing in at their noſtrils ỹ iuice of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaues of peruincle, & put therof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will ſtanch bleeding of the noſe.

Sometime a horſe will loſe his taſte, which cometh of ſorrow. The remedy is: Take foure ounces of the ſeeds of Nigil Romana, beat with 6 ounces of oile oliue, mixt with a pinte of wine, & make him to ſwallow it downe. The diſpoſition of vomit: they vſe to take it away, in making thẽ often to ſwallow a beaten head of garlicke, with 3 partes of wine.

Againſt apoſtumed or peſtilent ſores, it ſhall be good to pierce them with a hot yron, rather then with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines.

Alſo there is a peſtilence, which cauſeth mares ſodainely to ware leane, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch do happen, ye ſhal put in their noſtrils foure pints of fiſh brine, called Garume. If ỹ griefe be great, they take 6 times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegme at their noſtrils. Peſtilence in mares.

Sometimes mares will be in a rage, but not often, which is to be noted, how that ſometime they happen to be in a hote rage: that is, when they ſee their image in the water, they are ſodainely taken with loue, in ſo much ỹ then they forget to drinke or eate, and in ſo burning do become dry. The ſignes are, then ſhe runneth ouer the paſtures as ſhe were chaft or beaten, and looking oft about her, as though ſhe deſired ſomething. Mares in a rage.

They vſe to heale this folly, in leading her to the water againe. For when ſhe ſhal ſee her ſelfe in the water as ſhee did before, ſhe doth ſodainly forget her firſt image that ſhe ſawe: and this is often among mares. Thus will I heere leaue a little of them, and ſpeake ſomewhat of moyles & there natures.

Who ſo hath a deſire to nourith Aſſes and Moyles, they ought diligently to ſearch for the faireſt and beſt Males, and

and likewise the females to beare coltes, for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shal nothing preuaile. Yée must therefore choose the mare vnder tenne yeares, and large and faire, and well membred, to abide trauell, and let her beare easie burthens for hurting the seed within her belly: and not to bée onely beautifull of body, but good also of spirit & stomack; and when the seede is long ere it take life within her body, or being long ere she fole, scarcely about ẏ end of thirteen monehts, is a token of some let. Notwithstanding the moyle colt taketh most after the Asse that begat him, rather thē after ẏ life and nature of his damme, & yet ye shal not find it true in all Mares, no more then is properly in all horses. For sometimes experience doth deceiue a mans iudgement in him which he chooseth. For oftentims Stalions of their owne nature and race, are maruellous in conditions and forme. And whereas the Mares are but smal & faire, commonly they bring more males then femals. Neuerthelesse the colts do increase or diminish after or according to their dammes. Some stalions are ill to sée to, and yet shall bée great colts of great price. And some do yéeld a worthinesse vnto the fruite, more then other some. But they are more colder and not so hote of desire, and are not ioyned in loue but very hardly with the mare. And these sort of stalions must haue mares of the like nature: For the like nature is more familiar to conceiue then others. Yet the Asse neuer begets an Asse, nor the Moyle neuer begets moyles: and for this cause they do often suffer the stalions to mount on the mares to put them in more heate, and to take them sodainely away againe: which shall make ẏ horse to be more eager of the mare, which before he little past of: and this is to be noted by the way, those which haue their kidneyes hote, are alwaies more desirous then those which haue their stones and kidneyes cold, which is as well in man, as in beast.

There is another sort of Stalions which are in a rage

in

in their fiery heate which are ſo diuelliſh and frowarde, that therby they are ſome marred if they be not wiſely gouerned and handled. And often they breake their halters and roopes in gnawing and eating them aſunder, and leape on mares with foale, in biting them by the necke and backe.

Now to correct ſuch, ye muſt put them into a horſe mill, and there to make him ſure, and vſe him a little to labour gently, and ſo ye ſhall make him to leaue his furiouſneſſe. So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be ſuffered to couer vntill he be in ſufficient heat thereunto. For this is of greater importance, that the ſpirit of theſe beaſtes are naturally heauy and ſléepy, but by moderate exercíſes they will be the more liuelier to trauell, and then ye may let them couer, that by the ſecret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruite may bee the more pleaſanter. Horſe ſtalion.

Alſo a Moyle doth not engender with a ſhée Aſſe or Mare, but a ſhée Aſſe with a horſe, or a wild he Aſſe with a Mare. Certaine Authors which I will not hide, as Marcus Varro, and before him Democritus and Mago, haue ſaid, that in Affricke there is no maruell, or yet a monſtrous thing to ſée there Moyles to beare, no more then the Mares in this country. The moſt faire and largeſt cattell among all moyles are thoſe which are begotten of Aſſes, and may well be compared vnto thoſe which are gotten of wilde Aſſes. If it were not that they are ſo troubleſome, wilde, & hard to gouerne and rule, like vnto their ſires, there were none like them.

Wherefore thoſe ſtalions that ſhall come of that race, ſhall be better, and ſo from time to time alter. For if ye couer a Mare with a horſe that was begotten of a wilde Aſſe, or tame, they ſhall kéepe their bigneſſe and modeſtie like their ſire, with the like ſtrength and age vnto their firſt race. And thoſe which are gotten betwirt a horſe and an Aſſe, ſhall beare the name of their parents, as to ſay horſe moyles, for they will reſemble and be like vnto their Dammes. Therefore it is better to haue moyles

of

of an Aſſe ſtalion, which by experiences come of a good and fairer race then otherwiſe. He muſt be choſen great of body with a ſtrong neck, his ſides long and large, with an open and a large breſt, and full of ſinewes, his thighs fleſhy, his legs wel truſt, and blacke of colour or ſpotted. The Aſſes are commonly of a mouſe-dun coloured haire. But that is not a pleaſant haire for a moyle: therefore in generall it is good to take good heed thereof, that ye be not deceiued by your eye, for euen like as we ſhall ſee the fleece of a lambe, which cometh of a ram with a ſpotted tongue, ſo likewiſe the aſſe hath haire of diuers colours on his browes & eares, and therby often they make the moyls of diuerſe colours: therefore when ye haue diligently conſidered of your ſtalion, yet neuertheles ye may be deceiued, for beſides theſe foreſaid markes, ſomtimes they haue moyles by other coloured horſes which they knew not, and yet the ſame may be as wel eſteemed as other: which coms of no other cauſe but from their firſt parents & generation, which by miring with others hath bene almoſt deſtroyed, and yet by ỹ ſeed of the horſe is renewed againe to his firſt eſtate. And the Aſſe which I do write of, as ſoone as ſhe hath foald, it ought to be taken away from her, and priuily to be ſet to the mare which hath a colt, ſo that ſhe know not thereof: which muſt be done in the night, and ſet it in a darke place. But firſt take away the mares colt, and put to the other: but in ten daies ſhe will not let it ſucke, therfore ye muſt helpe in the meane time, the one as well as the other, as ye ſhall ſee cauſe. Or elſe take ỹ vrine or milke of the one, and rubbe the coltes therewith contrarie, and at length they will loue and vſe them for their owne. And this yong ſtalion colt ſo nouriſhed of the mare, ſhall take a loue vnto mares herafter. And though oft times they be nouriſhed with their Dams milk, yet being but young, and hauing the vſuall company among mares daily, he wil therby the better loue them, and ſo will he ſerue well your mares, but let him not couer them before he be 3 yeares old. And at ſuch conuenient times as graſſe may feed him,

Beauty of Moyles.

Couering of young mares.

him well, and sometimes with sheaues of barly, sometimes of good mashes to drinke of branne and wheat, or of wheat sod, or barley sod, and let him not first couer a young tender mare, which hath neuer beene couered before. For in the mounting on her, shee will often strike him with her feete, and thereby he will take it scornfully, which shall make him to cast a continual hate to all other heareafter, and therfore they put some other vnto the young mare to put her in a heate, and not couer her but with him. And when ye shall see her desirous to stand, then take him away, and put to the young stallion, and let him couer her. Also it shall be good to haue a place made with boords descending downward before, that she may the better take horse, and not flye aside, or turne from the horse when hee couereth her. Some doe manacle her forefeete to the hinder on both sides. And by this descending place a low Asse or horse may couer her the better, and the more easie. And after being thus couered with an Asse, or other Horse, then in the yeare after that she hath foaled, you shall not by and by couer her againe with another, but in that yeare let her nourish her foale, which Foale shall be the better heereafter to doe any purpose: therefore let her not be couered a gaine so soone. And when that colt is a yeare old, take him from his damme, and put the mare in such pastures as you shall thinke good, in woods, or in mountaines, to harden her hoofes, whereby she may the better trauell heareafter. And alwaies hee Moyles are better to beare the pack sadle then she moyles, yet the Moyles are more quicke and nimble, and most meet to bring coltes: but they are both good to trauell, with the burthen, & also to labour the earth, if it were not that these kinde of cattel are somwhat too high for that purpose. Therfore commonly they vse a teame of Oxen to breake the groundes before.

Place to couer

And for the burthen some doe say a mare is weaker then a gelding horse, & a gelding horse weker then a stoned horse, & a horse weaker then a Moyle. For the moyles commonly (as they say) will carie fiue or sixe hundred weight and

there-

therewith they will trauell thirty miles a day. For both horſe and moyles are beaſts of a great ſtrength, if they had vnderſtanding, no man ſhould be able to rule them: and alſo they ſay, a horſe or moyle hath no braines, but in the place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder fild with wind, and no braines therin, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leaue off horſes and moyles, and heere I will ſpeake of the ordering of horſe in trauell.

Horſe without braines.

¶ How the husbandman or carter ſhould order his horſe in trauell by the way, or otherwiſe.

TO ſhew ſomewhat the duty of carters, which carters muſt alſo haue patience in moderate vſing of their horſes, and at all other times he ought to beare a loue alwaies to his cattle, ſo that his cattle may loue him, not fearing them too much: let him neuer vſe to beat the with the ſtocke of his whip, but to whip them with the laſh, and vſe them to the ſound thereof, and yet not often for dulling of them: in trauell vſe them ſometimes with fierce words more then with ſtripes. Your loitering horſes touch before the other, and the free horſe touch him leaſt of all, but at a great need. Alſo a free horſe ought to be haltered ſhort, or elſe he will ſoone ſpoile himſelfe in draining continually, he wil ſone be lame, broken winded, or blind. And vſe al the other at times when you ſhall ſee cauſe: and let them not in trauell by the way draw or labour ſo much as they may: touch not a horſe with the whip ouer his back for feare of his eies and alſo he that is behind him; but touch on the legs of the nere ſide, and ſo ye ſhall auoid danger thereof, nor to draw too much, for thereby ye may ſone dull and tire them, ſpecially in a young horſe: and after trauell, truſſe them vp to the tuell for taking cold. Ye muſt alſo euery morning vſe to rub and to combe them, for therein a horſe doth delight, and it will make them more luſtier and fresher to labour, and in ſommer

mer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſſe alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed houres, and after they haue iourned in ſummer, waſh often their fæte with cold water, and if you can, ſomtimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinewes, or to bathe them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple and ſtrengthen them, & after to rub their legs with butter, or neate oyle, or neats foot oyle; & if they be ſhod, you ſhall binde to their hoofes dung mixt with mens vrine: and if their fæte be hot or haue the gout, ye ſhall then waſh their mouthes with vinigre and ſalt mixt togither, and for that time giue them no hay nor other forrage, as ſtraw or otes, or yet of litter, but well cleanſed, nor let them bee ſhod till they be well. Alſo the carter muſt ſee daily that his harneſſe be iuſt and meete for euery horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therein labour the eaſier. And alſo thoſe harneſſes muſt be well loked vnto from time to time, & all things belonging thereunto; as halters, bridles, headſtals, collers, hawnes, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, packwanties, and bellie wanties, with tacke, or ſhortle pin, tied to euery hawne with a ſtring, to be the readier at neede, and each of ỹ belly wanties to haue a croſſe pin, or ferell of wood, to be alway ready to faſten and looſe, and to haue althings whole and ſound, not to be broken or faulty againſt any time of occupying, and to be well hanged vpon hooks cleane from the ground, that horſes tread not thereon, or that dogs gnaw no part thereof, and euery horſe harneſſe placed by himſelfe ready to harneſſe at all times. Alſo the carter ought to haue ſkill how to mend his harneſſe, to ſtitch and ſow it when any part or parcell thereof decaieth: and to haue his packe ſaddle threed and whitleather alwaies ready, or other great threed wherewith to prepare to helpe the ſame againe, & to haue alwaies with him his nawle, and pannell needle. The carter ought alſo to haue knowledge in ſhoing his horſe, that when any ſhoe ſhal looſe by the way in trauell he ought to haue hammer and nayles ready to faſten it on againe for loſing: or to ſet on ſome other, hee ought to haue alwaies

Hot feete or hoofe.

The horſe cart and harneſſe to ſee to.

ſhoes

shoes and nayles with him, for by that meanes hée may saue his horse often times from danger of further bat, graueling or pricking with some nayle, or cut with some stone, & such like: for to haue experience in shoing is a thing some learned, there is small danger, but in pricking or clowing with a nayle, or to driue nigh or in the quick, wher upon among all skilfull Smithes this prouerb is said, which is, before, behind, & behinde before: which meaning is, the most dangerous nayles to driue in the fore fœt, are the two hindermost nailes: and in the hindermost fœte, the two formost nayles, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye driue them euen. If your shoes be made hollow or rising in the midst, and not flat to the foote, it will be much better for the horse, to cleanse and boyd grauell. For otherwise thou canst not cleanse them so well, and they will the soner be graueled, therefore sée to haue shoes alwaies readie against any such time of nœd.

Prouerb.

Preparing the cart.

Likewise also when thou doest take any iourney with thy horse and cart, thou must likewise sée that all things belonging to the cart be substantiall and strong, as thy whœles, and cart body strong and sure to beare a burthen, and the axeltrée likewise. Also sée the rathstaues & struts be whole and sound & well furnished, with staues of good strong holly hazel, or ash, and to haue them ready dryed, if any want or breake, & all the shamble staues to be made of good dry and tough ash, which are to beare a burthen from the thiller: and thy cart ladder to be made of good dry ash also, & surely set thereunto. And let your axeltrée be so made, that they may fill close the nathes of the whœles, for when they gogle or shake, they goe vneasy, & hindereth nigh the draught of a horse, and that also is vneasy for the Fill horse. And sée that your axeltrée be well clouted and nayled close thereon, that the nayles teare not the nathes of the whœles. And sée also in like maner the axeltrée pinnes be sure and strong, for if the axeltrée goe not close, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nashes and axeltrée bée well greast with freth grease and sope, or snayles mixt to

gether

together, for that will kæpe the nathes long coole, and to go more eaſier. Which greaſe you muſt alwaies haue with you when ye trauell by the way, to occupie when ye ſhall ſee cauſe and alſo to haue ready ropes ends or other ſmall cords that when any thing doe breake or cleaue aſunder, by and by to mend and pæce it againe. Thus aduiſedly trauelling on the way, haue an eye to the fore-horſe, in lanes ſpeciall, and ſtrætes for feare of children and beaſts, but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo, take heed of ỳ fore-horſe in theſe places. Looke well to the body horſe, and in routs, holes, & dangerous waies, be alwaies nigh vnto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head: whereby thou maiſt the better rule him vpon a ſodaine, & alwaies loke to the going of ỳ whæls. In thus doing thou ſhalt kæpe thy Cart alwaies vpright from ouerthrowing: & when thou goeſt downe a hill, dragge the cart behind, and vp a hill, weigh the cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering all waies and places, pokes and gates, thou ſhalt auoide oft times the dangers thereof. Which otherwiſe thou maiſt happen oft therewith to bee troubled

Bels on the horſe.

Alſo the Carter ought to ſee well to his horſe in trauelling, for the horſe is a beaſt of ſtout courage, and he loueth man, and he is delighted with a whiſtle, drum, or in bels, which bels doe not hang ſo well at the horſe eare, as at his patrell, or on the backe wantie, for the bels hanging ſo nigh his eares, he cannot ſo ſone heare his driuer. And the carter muſt likewiſe bee carefull at all times to ſee vnto his horſe, that if any doe halt or complaine by any meanes, to ſee by & by vnto him, and ſearch where the paine reſteth, and to remedie it in time with ſuch things as hee ſhall thinke good. Sometime to lay on their owne dung on their paſtorns, as afore is mentioned: he muſt alſo bee well aduiſed when the hoofe is newly hurt and chaſed, to make him haue a ſound hoofe againe; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when, he hath the cough, then ye muſt couer & keepe him warme, and giue him maſhes; or if hee be not mor-founded by trauell in rainy weather, or at other like times, yee ſhall clap

ỹ rootes of Alexander ſodde in wine vnto his fæte, and make him to eate Fenugreke or Anniſeeds among his prouender. But if then he be of ful age, it were then beſt to change him. The carter muſt alſo vnderſtand, what loue one horſe beareth to another (For ſome will not agree together, and according thereunto, place thē in the ſtable. The which ſtable ought to be made cleane euery morning, for a horſe loues to be cleane kept, and at night to be refreſhed with ſome cleane litter; and the horſekæper ought to ſlæpe in the ſtable, to be ready if any horſe breake loſe in the night, & fight with his fellow. The kæper ought alſo to loke aduiſedly and warily vnto his candle, and to place it in the ſtable out of al danger; and nightly to hang vp his harneſſe for feare of dogges, or rattes, or other dangers of hurting with horſe; and to place them as afore is mentioned, & to haue them ready againſt ỹ morning, when he ſhould goe forth to labour with them, ỹ he ſlacke not the time in ſeking his harneſſe in parts. And when any horſe is ſicke or ſeme heauy, then to forbeare, & not labour him for that time, for feare leaſt he ware worſe. For in ſickneſſe a horſe is a very tender beaſt and heauie to any labour: therefore whenſoeuer yᵉ haue laboured them, walke them after for taking cold, til they be in good temper; then truſſe them with ſtraw (as aforeſaid) for taking cold. For thereby breds many diſeaſes in a horſe, which diſeaſes and remedies ſhall here follow.

Here I will returne & ſpeake ſomwhat of remedies againſt ſorenеſſe as comes oft times to horſes. For a moile or horſe that hath the feuer, ye ſhall giue him to drinke rue or Colewarts; but when hᵉ draweth his breath ſhorte, & doth often ſigh withall, then they vſe to let him bloud on the necke veine; and then take a pinte of wine, with halfe an ounce of fallet oyle, & mixe therewith ſome Frankinſence, and with a third part of the iuice of mugworte giue it: and if they haue any frets or galles on the paſtornes, ye ſhall plaiſter thereon the paſte of Barley meale, & open the impoſtume if there be any, and heale it with tentes of lint, and ſuch ointments as is afore mentioned, with a pint and a halfe of

Feuer.

Paſtorn. fretted.

Garum

Garum, which I take to be salt fish water, with a pound of oyle oliue mixed together, and put into his nostril, and put thereunto the whites of three or foure egs. And somtimes they doe launce their eyes, sometimes seare it with a hote yron; and if the bloud bee descended downe into the feete, they cut it as the founder of a horse, & they giue him beare-soote hearbe to eate and Hiosciame, called hearbane; the seede is good also to be bruised and giuen with wine. Against the leanenesse in a horse, giue him often drinkes mixed with halfe an ounce of brimstone finely beaten, with a raw egge and a peney weight of the powder of myrre: mixe all with wine, and giue it with a horne, which is also good against paines of the belly, & for the cough: also against leanenesse there is nothing better or so good, as three leaued grasse giuen, betwixt greene and dry, which doth also mightliy fat him more then other hay, and yee shall giue of this but a little at once. For it will increase too much bloud in the horse, and thereby hee may soone take hurt. Also when a moyle or horse is weary & sore chafed, yee shall cast a peece of grease into his mouth, and make him to swallow it, and giue him some wine or ale therewith. The rest for the horse or moyle, ye shall vse, as afore is written, of medicines for Oxen or Mares.

Leanesse in a horse.

Weary and chafed.

The hoofe-bound or mate-long, is whē a horse is pinched or bound in the vpper part of the hoofe, it will make the skin to stare aboue the hoofe, and to grow ouer the same. It will paine the hoofe so, that he cannot well suffer to treade full on the ground, and will be hote; it commeth by standing dry in the stable, and by straight shoing or heate. The remedy is, ye shall raze the hoofe aboue from the top to the sole in foure or fiue places, so ẏ the water may come foorth. Some doe rase it round in the top one inch long downeward with the point of a sharpe knife, and then rub it all well with salt once or twise, and he shall doe well. If your horse chance to be stifled, as ye may so do in at a doore, or on the hie way in slipping his hinder feet, or wt a blow, he must be helped soone after: for if he tarry a day or more, ye must then rowle him.

Hoofebound or matelong.

Stifling a horse.

If the ſtifle bone be out, ye ſhall fœle and ſee it ſticke out, then put it in, and bath him with beere, and bind his other hamme with a girth as hard as ye can all one night, then ſhift it in the morning; then rubbe and chafe the place and binde it againe: vſe him thus three or foure daies, & let him ſtand on the ſore leg, and this is good alſo for any ſprayne in that place.

Sprayne. If your horſe be ſprained of ſome ſinew, yee ſhall then waſh him with the grounds of ale or beere made warme, and therewithall to bath him, in ſtriking it downewarde; then bind him round with a hay rope ſod therein, and binde him from the fetterlocke vp to the hamme, and let it reſt all one night thereon. If once do not helpe, vſe it oftner: or take of ſmallach, Dre eye hearbe, fluellin and ſome ſhepes ſuet, chop and bruiſe al together, and boyle it in mens vrine, and all to bathe his legges therewith: then take a haye rope ſod or dipped therein and wrap his legge all ouer therwith, and he ſhall doe well.

Stifle in the heele. For a ſtifle in ỳ hœle of a horſe ye ſhal take but oatmeale and ſalt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into paſt in a ball; and then caſt it into a hoate burning fire, and let it lye till it be red hoate: then take it forth and let it coole, and then beate it to powder, and put thereof on the heele, in cruſhing it downe to the bottome of the griefe with a linnen cloath tyed on a ſtickes end, and ſo dreſſe him twice a day; and before your dreſſing, waſh it with the grounds of ſtale vrine made warme.

Farcy or Faſhion If your horſe haue a Farcy or Faſhion it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time it may well bee cured. It will runne by veines through the body, and appeare in many places of the body like knottes or bunches, as bigge as halfe a wal-nut ſhell, and by following a veine at length it will breake it ſelfe, and runne filthy matter; and as many horſes as do touch or gnaw on him, within one month ſhal haue the ſame diſeaſe: or if he doe bite any other, he will infect him, and if they be not ſoone holpen, they will die thereof,

of. If any horse haue it, auoide him at the first, if yee can, for endangering all the other. This sorenesse commonly commeth of a corrupt bloud and humour engendred in the body, and sometimes it comes of bruised bloud by some stroke, or of some galling or biting with some other horse, or of tiks, or hogge lice (as some do say) The cure: let him bloud on the vein nigh to the sore, then burne euery bunch, in plucking them vp with your hand to burn them the better, and leaue none vnburned. Then annoint them euery day with melted hogs grease till they fall away: then haue ready a pottle of old stale, and boyle it a little with some coperas and salt, and a handfull of strong nettles, and therewith warme wash all the corrupt sores, then fill each hole with the powder of slacked lime: do thus once a day, vntill the holes are closed vp. If any do ranckle more then others, fill those with verdigrease. In all this time let him haue a small dyet of meate, as straw & water, or sometimes a loafe of bread, for the lower he is kept, the sooner he is whole: & yoke his neck, that he lick not his sores, also the lesse rest he hath the better for him. Another remedy. Take of mistletoe and stale pisse, hony, black sope, seeth these altogether, and once a day warme, wash your horse all ouer therewith. Use these fiue or six daies and yee shall see experience. Another. Let him bloud in the necke foure fingers from the head, and also on both the sides, and giue him this drinke. Take a gallon of faire water, and put therein a good handfull of rewe, and a spoonfull of hempseed and bruise them in a mortee together, and seeth it till the halfe be consumed, & when it is cold giue it him to drinke, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: yee shall cut him two inches long, downe in the forehead, and open it in the middest thereof on both sides two inches, and put therein a tampin made of the inner rinde of of Elderbark, & looke it lye crosse the cut, for so it will destroy all the venemed humour in his body, and it will heale him safe and sound.

For a horse that cannon stale, giue him a pint of wine,

or ale mixed with garlicke, and the whites of ten egs, and if yee can, for a while giue him nothing but greene grasse. Another. Giue him the iuyce of red colworts mixt wt white wine, or the root of Alexander bruysed & sod in wine or ale, and giuē, or to giue him warme water, or to wash his yard with warme vinigre. Also wormewood, or southernwood or galingale, or mallowes, or pimpernell, some of these, or any one of these stampt with ale and giuen, will cause him to make water. For the haw in the eye comes ofttimes of a humor, or it may breed of some stripe. A singular remedy is: to make a plaister of the iuyce of ground Iuie stampt in a morter with the iuyce of Iuie berryes or of the leaues beat with cold water, but better with wine and plaisterwise lay it to, and remoue it euening & morning. Also some doe stich the eyelids in the midst with a needle & double threed, and tyes one down and the other vp, & then with another needle puts out the haw so far as ye may stay it on your finger end, and so cut away all the hard matter a peny breadth, but cut not away too much of the wash or fat, and leaue also the blacke behinde, for by cutting away too much fatte, ye shall make thereby the horse bleare-eyed: and when it is cut away, squirt either beere or wine into the eye, or blow a little sandiuer into his eie within a day or two after, or camomile mixt with a little honey, and plaisterd on.

The Vines is an il sorenesse to heale, if they be suffered to come vp vnder ẏ eares, which is a smal difference frō an impostume, they do come by taking cold, whē he is hot vnwalked. Also they come of a corrupt humor & are like kernels, & will make his throat sore, & stop his winde, they do ripe thē by laying too hot hogs grease, and so cut them out. Some cuts a stit on both sides, and with a tooke of yron breaketh ẏ nest of them, and plucketh out part and puts in the hole of nettles and salt, others lay riping things thereunto, as some barely meale, mixt with three ounces of raisons sod well together in strong wine, then plaister it therunto, and change it not till it be ripe, then launce & so tent it with tents which must be steeped in water, and mixt with sallet oyle and salt,

and

and some do burn them downward with a hot yron in the midst from the eare to the iaw bone, & draweth two strokes vnder the throat, and then launce it in the midst, & pulleth out the kernels with a paire of nippers, so far as he may cut them off without touching any veine, and then filleth the hole with salt, and if they be ranke, take a croppe or two of nettles beaten with some bay salt, & put therein two spoonfuls of ale or vinegar, then straine it, & put in either eare a spoonfull thereof, and put some black woll after, & bind it fast, & he shall do wel. The squinancie is an ill sorenes, & is a sorenes in the throat of the horse, & troubles him to swallow any thing, & commeth of some cold humour, which will make his tongue & throat to swel. The cure, ye shall first fume & wash his mouth with hot water, & then annoint it with the gall of a bull, then take two pound of fayet oyle with a portion of old wine, put therto nine fat figs, & nine lake heads, beat altogether and let it boile a while, & before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of niter, finely beaten therein: or as ye shall seme good, then straine al out and yne the horse halfe a pinte thereof euening and morning warme, and let him eate of barley or grene setches, eyther barley meale mixt with niter, but in neceſſitie ye may let him blood in the pallet of his mouth. The signes to know whe a horse is sick, is by his dung, his water, or pisse or if he make his dung strong with whole corne, or if it be too hard or too soft, or haue therein wormes, or is of an ill colour, or his breath sauour, or his pisse to be to thicke or to thinne, or too red, or too white, al these are signes he is not wel in his body, or some surfet and raw digeſtion, or some other griefe in his reins, bloud or stones. By these signs also it is wel knowen, if he be slow and heauy in labour, or duller with the spur then he was wont, or in spreading his litter, or of tumbling in the night: or a short breath, or lowde snuffling in his nose in casting his vapors out thereat, or immeadiately after his prouender to lye downe, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night sodainly downe, and sodainly vp, or to be beat on his pastorne, and betwixt

Quincie.

Signes of sickenes.

his eares, or his eyes to hang downe more then they were wont, or his eyesight more dimmer & more hollower in his head, or his haire to stand vpright or staring, or his flankes hollow and emptie. When any of these signes do appeare, the horse is not well, and some doe feele his stones if they be heat or cold, and smell at his nose, and thereby do iudge of his griefe, and when any is not well he would be set a part by himselfe till he be whole againe.

To stanch bloud.

If any blind vnlearned horsecarth doe chaunce to let bloud in any place, where as the signe or mone hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it shall be good to binde thereon of nettles all to bruised or stamped, or new horse dung mixt with chalke and vinegar, and remoue it not for three daies, or else to take of burnt woollen cloth, feathers, or silke, or to stampe the herbe Peruincle and lay it to, or wilde tanzie bruised and laid to. All these will doe well to stench bloud in time of neede Also the coame above the Smithes forge, clap to, and it will stench: of the aboundance of bloud there come many euils: Which is knowne by these signes hee will often be rubbing, his dung will sauour strong, his vrin will be red, thicke and stinke, his eyes bloodie, casting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly then hee was wont, breeding also pushes knots and knobs in the skinne and body, with some inflammations, & oft knapping with his teeth, which ye shall heale thus. If these signes do appeare, let him bloud on the middle veyne in the necke, so much as ye shall see cause, if hee be weake, take the lesse: a pound and a halfe, or two pound. They vse to let bloud 4. times a yeare, to keepe their horse in health. At the spring in Sommer, in Autumne, and in Winter. But thrice a yeare, is thought necessarie, which, is at middle Aprill, for then the bloud doth multiply And in the beginning of September, because the bloud is hote by vnequall vapors, and at Christmas, because the bloud is then growne thick, to make it more thinner And some horsemasters say, let not bloud except great need in yong horses especiall, not an olde horse, but purge, for it doth but weaken his strength.

Bloud to be let in horses.

But yet therein knowe alwaies the strenght of the young horses, & if they haue nede or not, as to haue red eyes, hote veynes, hote skinne and itching, his haire falling away lose, his backe hote and euill of digestion. All these aforesaid are euill: be not then negligent to helpe by letting bloud on the necke veyne. Then if it swell after, ye shall clap to of white vine leaues sod in water, and it shall slacke and doe well.

The Poll euill is an euill sorenes to heale if it grow long, and it is betwixt the eares in the nape of the necke: it doth come of euill humours grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horse about the head, which many rusticall and rude Carters do vse, not in regarding nor considering the danger thereof, for that is the weakest & tenderest part of the head, and by such strokes many cart horses haue that disease, specially in winter: which ye shall wel perceiue by swelling of the place, and hanging downe his head, in eating his meat with great paine, rotting more inward then outward, and at length will breake of it self, which will then be the more harder to heale: but ye shall doe well to ripe it with a plaister of hogges grease, laid to as hote as ye can, and keepe his head as warme as ye can, shifting the plaister daily till it doe breake if it will not some breake, ye shall launce it in the softest place, or burne it through with a hot yron, in beginning a little vnder & thrust it vpward a good depth through the softnesse thereof, and keepe it open with tentes dipped in hogges grease, and let the matter discend forth, and plaister it with the same, shifting it once a day, which shall be good to kill the heat thereof. Vse this for foure dayes, then take halfe a pound of Turpentine washed cleane in water, and then take the water dried off, put thereto yelkes of egges, with some saffron, and mingle it al wel to gether: the search the wound with some whole quill, and make a tent of a peece of a spunge that it may reach to the bottome thereof, and so big as it may fill the wound & thrust it home with the finger, and plaister it with warme hogs grease, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole.

The Poll euill.

If

If the swelling do cease, then vse but the tent onely and as it doth heale make your tent lesser and lesser, till it be through whole.

Broken winde to helpe.

A broken winded horse is hardly healed and sone gotten, for his wind is sone broken by hasty running or behement labour being fat, or after he is watered, or by long standing in the stable without stirring, or by eating dusky hay, which thing ye shall perceiue by the rising of his nestrels, and his flanks, & at his fuel, then if he be sore chafed he wil cough, and blow thicke, it will lesse apeare when he is at grasse, or empty bodied. The remedies. Ye shall take of cloues & nutmegs 3 drams, of galingal & Cardamonū together 3 drams of fenel, of bay seed, of cummin more then the other. Make all these into fine powder, & put it in white wine tempered with a little saffron. Then put to so many yelks of egs as al the other is in quantity, then temper it altogether with the sodden water of liquoris, and make it so thin, that he may easily drinke it with a horne, & tie vp his head for an houre space after, that the drink may descend down into his guts: then take and lead him softly softly, that it may worke the better & not cast it vp again, & let him not drink of three & twenty houres after. The second day, ye shall giue him fresh grasse to eate, and branches of willow or such like, that by eating those cold herbs, it may mittigate the heat of the potion. The cure is hard, if it haue gone long, then shall ye take of the herbes following: that is, of Venus or mayden haire, of flouredeluce of alw buds and leaues of liquorice, of Cardomonum, of pepper, of biting almonds, of burrach, of eche 2 drams of nettle seed, of Aristolochy, of eche 2 drams, of liquorice half a dram, of pitch, of Coloquintida 2 drams, mounting in al to the quantitie of 2 li. let this potion be giuen vnto him 3 times, or more if ye will, and ye may put vnto it the water that liquorice hath beene sod in. Then if this disease do not remain, ye shal heal him with this medicine, except it haue long growne, & this will heale him. Notwithstanding there may be diuers remedies giuen to help for a time, as by drinkes in helping his guts, also in fitting

p.6

his nostrels to take wind, which perhaps may be a help to cōtinue long and to giue him a little boiled wheat for thrée daies space. But first ye shal let him drink of ẏ water wherin all these herbs haue laine a night before, then giue it a boile & let him drincke it milke warme, in taking out all the herbes cleane with a strainer, as of paunces longwort, maydenhaire, the crops of nettles, Cardus benedictus herbe fluellin the roots of dragons bruised, the roots of elecampan bruised of water heinp, of peniroyall, of lightwort, herbe Angelica, of eth of these a good handfull, or so many as yee may haue of them: bruise & lay thē all night in two or thrée gallons of water, & giue it a boyle in the morning, & let him drinke thero f milke warme, so much as he will: then giue him of the wheat boyled, vse him thus fiue or six daies and keep him in a close and coole place, & after let him haue grasse: this wil help him if there be any recouery, & this is good also for any dry cough. Also it shal be good to giue him water sod wͭ licorice, & mixt wͭ some wine, & let ẏ be his only drink for nine or ten daies after. Thus much for ẏ broken winded horse, the glanders is an ill disease taken by a heate & a sodain cold & apeareth at his nostrels, & to haue kernels vnder his iowles, which wil paine him for to eate, & at length will run at his nostrels. The remedy is. Take both horse dūg & pisse and clap it vnder to his iawes, & so perhaps it may go away againe: If not, the remedy is. seeth a handfull of pilled garlicke in milke, & put a péece of butter thereto, & some ale: then stirre all together, and giue it him fasting and ride him softly a while after, and then set him vp and keepe him warme the space of nine daies if ye can, and giue him warme water, and he shal do wel, Another. Take an ounce and a halfe of the powder of Elecampane, and put it in a quart of ale, and giue it him warme, and vse him as before. Another. Put two or thrée rosted & pilled onions into hot seething milke, wͭ a quantity of beaten garlick, & put it into the milke, then stir it wel, but first put into the milk a little oatmeale, & then ẏ other, and make it not thick, and put in two or thrée spoonfuls of honey, and stir it altogether, & giue

Glanders in horses.

it

it blood warme, and keepe him fasting all the night before, and after this drinke walke him a while, and set him vp warme, and giue meate.

Mourning of the chine. The mourning of the chine is sometime doubtful to cure, and is taken by sore trauel and then a sodaine cold: which disease is vncurable. For as a French man saith.

To heale the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to finde any medicine.

It will appeare at his nose like the Dake water, blacke: or as it were sot and water mired together, more blacker then the glanders. If we will know further herein, reade M. Blundeuile his booke of horses, and there you shall see it written at large. The strangurion is a griefe easie to heale: it commeth by chasing and a hot sweat, & then he taketh cold, wherin he will be very sicke: whereupon will arise swellings in diuerse places about his head, with kernels on both sides his neck within, neere stopping his winde, scantly able to swallow his meat, & holding his head outright, which is manifest that the inflammation is with in y throat, & sometime therewith the throate is swolne so that he hardly taketh his breath, & neither can eat nor drinke. Which commeth of cold humors from the head. The cure: let him blood on the necke veine, if his age will permit: then make a riping plaister of mallowes, Linseed, rue, smallage, and ground ivy: boyle all these together & put to eyle of bay, w a quantity of Dia Althea, then take it from the fire, & therwith make your plaister, & lay it to: let him drinke warme water mixt with meale, or lay a plaister of bran steped in wine into his throat to ripe it, and when it is ripe, launce it, and so tent it, and keep him warme and anoint often the place of his necke with butter till it be whole.

Strangurie in horses.

The haw in the eye of a horse is a little white hard gristle in the inner corner of the eye: it will grow & cover half his eye: it cometh by a grosse matter from the head, if it be not cut out in time it will at length bear out his eye: and some horse, having one, will some have another. The cure. He that take vp his eye lid with a sharp needle, as is before said, and wash or spurt in some drinke after.

The haw.

The

The Frounce is a diſeaſe ſoone cured, & they are ſmal pim- The frounce to helpe.
ples or warts in the middeſt of the palat of his mouth aboue and they are ſoft, and they will let him to eate his meate, & they come by eating of frozen graſſe, or by drawing frozen duſt with the graſſe in their mouths. The remedy is, they doe but cut them or burne them, and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, or ale and ſalt, and ſo they will goe away.

A Splent is the leaſt ſorenеſſe that is, and alwaies doth Splent to helpe.
continue. Many ſeemes to mend it, and they paire it: it is as well on the outſide of the legs, as on the inſide and ſometimes they will be as bigge as your fingers, which comes by trauelling too young, or by too heauy burdens, or by ſodaine ſtarting and ſtraining his ſinewes. The cure: Some doe heale it by rubbing it with a hazell ſticke made croſſe with nicks, & therewith rubs the ſplent all ouer croſſe. And others doe ſhaue off all the haire, & with a ſticke cut checkerwiſe, & then layes tarre thereon, and rubs therewith twice a day, all on the ſplent, till it be cleane gone. Some do ſay, to burne is the beſt, but if he be not well healed he may halt cõtinually after. Alſo ſome doe clippe or ſhaue the haire cleane away, on the ſplent, and then with an awle all to pricke it ouer, ſo farre as it goeth, and then layes thereon a hot roſted onion, and vſe it thus fiue or ſeauen daies, and it will heale him.

Bottes in a horſe is an il diſeaſe to heale if they take the Bottes in horſes.
maw: the Bottes are commonly an inch long, and they haue redde heads and are as much as your little fingers ends. Some are white, and ſome are yellowiſh, being quick in the maw, they will ſticke faſt thereunto. Alſo there are other ſorts the one is called lung-wormes, and the other is called trenches. All theſe worms breed in the horſe, by eating of filthy meat, & ſome do come of a raw matter, & by eating greene peaſe, oates or barly: and when the horſe is troubled therwith ye ſhal ſone perceiue, for he will forſake his meat in ſtaping with his feet & ſometimes trembling, & ſodainly down & ſone vp againe, & will ſtrike at his belly with his hinder fo-

and

and will often bow his head toward his belly, and shake his head often. The cure. Take a quarte of milke, and mire it with ten spoonefull of hony, and giue it him warme, & walke him a while after, and so let him rest with litle meat, or none till the next morning, and suffer him not to lye downe. Another: some do annoint his bit with hote mans dung, and ride him after an houre or two. and that will kill them. Another: some chop their haire short, and put it with bay salt in their prouender, and some giue saun among their prouender, and others put hote embers in water, and then incontinent straine and giue it, and so walke him after an houre. Others take a spoonefull of hony, with so much of scraped chalke fine beaten, and stirre them together, & make them into balles, and then mire them with ale, and makes him to swallow them, and so he shall doe well.

Long wormes. The long worme is in the panch of ỹ belly: they shine like the belly of a snake, and like in colour, and are in the midst great fashioned like a spindell, and they are of seuen inches long or more, and sharpe at both endes, and are soone killed; which is, take a halfpenniworth of fenugræke, of annisæds a pound, and a halfpenniworth of bayberies, as much licoras, of turmerick a halfpenniworth, of brimstone a quantity: beat them into powder, and put them into a quart of ale, & warm it: giue it to the horse fasting, then ride him an houre after, & kæpe him warme after 24 hours.

A drinke.

Malender in a horse. The malender is an ill sore, which may bee cured for a time, but if he bee ill kept, will some come againe. This doth appeare in the bout of the foreknées, and are like a scall or scab: some horse will haue 2 of one leg nigh together; there wil be stroakes with haire, which doth benome the place, & they will cause him to go stiffe & make him to stumble & fal; which comes of some corrupt bloud, but most special for lack of rubbing and good kæping. The cure; Take a bareld hearing with a soft row, with two spoonfull of black sope, halfe an ounce of allom, beat it in a mortar together & then lay it to the malender for three daies, & it will heale it: or wash it with warme water, & shaue away all the haire, & the scab also,

for then take a spoonefull of sope, and another of lime: & mire them together like a paste, and with a cloth lay it, and binde it fast on, and vse this for 3. daies, and euery day fresh & after ye take it off, annoint the place with warme oyle of roses, & by ỹ meanes the plaister shal take away the scurfe, & when the skurfe is all gone, yee shall wash it once a day with the horses owne water or with mans pisse, then cast on ỹ powder of burnt oyster shels. Vse this once a day til he be whole.

The windgall is a sorenesse light to heale, it is a bladder full of winde & thin humors on the sides of the ioints aboue the pastornes or fetterlocke, as wel behind as afore: they are like soft bladders vnder the skin, & gotten by much trauell, they will paine the horse so, that in hard waies hee cannot well go but halt. The cure: Some do pricke it thereon (with a launcet) the length of a beane, where it is highest, and so it will come out; but beware of hurting the sinewes, and ye shall see it like the white of an egge. Then take the yolke of an egge, and of oyle of bay, as much as a Nut, mire them together and plaister it on flare, and lay it thereto; and this shall make him whole in a day. Another. Take the rootes of Comine, & beat them well with a little salt, and then lay it to, and he shall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon the iuice of an onyon, or leeke blades; but if you ride him sone after, they wil come againe in 4 daies. Some do wash them with warme water, & shaue away the haire and race them with the point of a knife, & so heale it as the splint; and others doe burne them downeward, and some doe cut them, and make the windgall start out, & heale it with pitch, & rozen mixt & laid to. Also ground yuie and wormewood, with the roottes sod in wine, & laid to. Windgall.

The selander is a sorenesse much like the malander, & is a scab in the bought of the hough, of the hinder legs: for as the malander is in the bought behind on the forelegs, so the selander is in the bought before on the hinder legs: & it commeth for lacke of rubbing, and by euill keeping without any rubbing or dressing when he hath trauelled: and as ye heale the malander, so must you you heale the selander. Selander in a horse.

The

The Spauin in horses.

The Spauin is an ill sorenesse to heale, and there bee two kindes of them, the wet and the dry. The dry is a hard knobbe as bigge as a walnut, on the inside of the houghes, vnder the ioynt, and some will haue two spauins appearing on both sides of the ioynt, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cause the horse to halt. Some doe suppose it commeth by kind, by the horse that got him, but it commeth by extreme labour and heate, by increasing a humour to the maister veine, in feeding the place with euill humour, and groweth to a hard bone: wherein the cure is hard. The cure. Some doe wash it, and then shaue away the haire, and open the skinne vpon the veine a handfull aboue the knee, and cuts away the veine betwæne both the strings; and where the highest of the spauin is, there part the skinne, the length of a date, & with a sharpe chizell halfe an inch broad, strike it cleane away the bignesse of an almond: & take two penny weight of Vecdigrease, with a Smiths nerual; mixe them together well, and put it therein, and so heale it. Another: some doe, after they haue washed and shauen it, race the place with a sharpe knife, and they take halfe a dramme of cantaradice, with an ounce of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much oyle of Bay, and mixe them altogether, and so lay thereof to the soare the space of two daies, in shifting it each day once. Then after two daies annoint it euery day with fresh butter to make the haire come againe. Some doe fire him on both sides without tainting, and so takes vp the maister veine, and annoint it with butter nine daies after, vntill the fiered place do begin to scale, and then boile of sage and of nettles, of either a handfull with foure handfuls of mallowes in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bath him euery day once, for thrée or foure daies, till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his fæt in his time.

Soft spauin.

The wet or soft Spauin, groweth likewise on both sides of the hough, behind, and is a soft swelling, and some doe call it a throw Spauin, and commonly it is greater on the outside, then on the inside. This will bee alwaies

soft

ſoft, and is more eaſier to be cured, and cures it, as the ha ſpauin.

The curbe is an ill ſorenes, appearing on the great ſinew, behind vnder the hough, or camerall place ſomewhat beneath the ſpauin, it wil ſwell on the ſinew, and after a little labour, he will halt thereon, and then the more labour, the greater griefe. And this is gotten by bearing ſome heauy burthen when as he is yong. Or by ſome wrench or ſome great ſtraine, and that place will ſhew bigger then the other. The cure is ill if it remaine long. But take a pint of the lees of wine, with two handfuls of wheaten flower, with a handfull of cummin, then mire them all together ouer the coales, and being warme, plaiſterwiſe, lay it to the griefe, changing it for the ſpace of three or foure daies, once a day, til the ſwelling doe goe away: and then driue it with a hot yron all ouer, and then plaiſter it with pitch and rozen melted together, and ſo clappe it to warme. Some lay ſlockes on it of the horſe colour, and ſo plaiſter it to let it remaine till it fall of it ſelfe away, and kæpe his fæte dry for nine daies or more after: And hee ſhall doe well. Curbe in a horſe.

The paines is an ill ſorenes, ſome healed, it breedeth in the paſterne vnder his fetherlocke, and will grow to a ſcab ful of ſcalding and fretting water, which commeth for lacke of rubbing and cleane kæping in that place, after his trauaile and labour by ſome durty ſand remaining in that place, which breedeth a ſcab Therefore lœke to your horſes that haue long haire in that place, for they will ſoneſt haue it. The cure. Some doe waſh it with bœre and freſh butter good and warme. And firſt they clippe away all the haire, ſauing the fetherlocke. Then they take hony, turpentine and hogs greaſe in like quantity, in miring them together with a little Bolarmeniac and two yelkes of egges, with ſo much wheate floure as will thicken it, and then plaiſterwiſe lay it ſo, and lappe it thereon with ſome other cloth to kæpe it faſt, and ſhift it once a day, till it leaue watering. Then waſh it with piſſe til it be dried vp. Paines of feet.

Another. Take and chafe his legges with a hay rope till they bleede, or ware rawe: Then take little sharpe mustard, beane flower and fresh grease with a little fenigreeke, mire al together in a dish, and make thereof a salue, and therwith annoint his gruckes. And when that place is dry, take hony, and the white of an egge, and fresh butter, temper it together and annoint the said place therewith. Let him stand dry, not laboured nor led to water til he be whole. Another: If they be greene and new, ye shal take but barse broth, and therewith wash him, and then annoint it with sope: vse this foure or fiue daies, and he shal doe wel. Another: Plunge his feete in scalding water twice or thrice, and bath the sore foot with hot scalding water, then haue a ready hard rosted egge, cleaue it in the midst, and clap it to as hot as yee can, and let it lie bound all night. Vse this once or twice, and ye may ride him on the next day.

The scratches is a long scruuines right behind the legge, from the fetherlocke vp to the knee or hough: The haire wil stare, ye may easily perceiue it if ye take vp his legge, and shed the haire, and ye shal see it scruy all vnder. The cure, wash it with mens vrine warme, then take blacke sope, mustard and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mire therewith of an ore gall, then scurre them wel together, and chafe and rub the place therewith, and binde therto a cloth, so vse it once a day til it bee whole. Then annoint it with neates foote oyle, to supple the sinnewes againe.

Another: take the sinest hay ye can, and burne it to ashes vpon a faire bord, then mire it with neates foote oyle, and make a salue thereof, then all to rubbe the sores vntil they bleed almost, and then annoint them with the said salue, and rope his legges, and kepe them dry in the stable, and kep him so 3 or 4 daies and he shal doe wel. Another: Take turpentine, hony and hogs grease, with two or three yelkes of egges, with some powder of bolarmanacke and beane flower, mire al wel together, in shedding the haire, annoint therewith all ouer wel to the bottom. Vse this till hee be whole, and let him come in no wet. This sorenes comes

also

alſo for lacke of rubbing, and keping cleane after his trauel.

The Ring-bone, is alſo an ill ſoreneſſe, it wil appeare aboue the ſore part of the hoofes, and ſome wil bee round aboue the ioint, the haire wil ſtare, and riſe on a bunch and there wil reſort a thicke and ſlime matter, it commeth by ſome blow of ſome other horſe treading, or by ſtriking one leg againſt another; in proces of time it wil become hard like vnto a bone, and it wil make him to trippe and halte, and yee ſhal ſee it higher then the hoofe; if it grow in any other part of the legs, then it is cald a knebbe, and no ring-bone. The cure: wash it wel with warme water, and ſhaue that place the haire cleane off, and raze it with a ſharp razor and make it to bleede. Then take an ounce of euphorbium, halfe an ounce of cantaradice, and beat them in fine powder and take oyle of bayes an ounce. If the griefe be but ſmally growne, take the half of each, and boyle them al together in ſturring it well. And with a fether lay it boyling hot on the ſore, and ſtirre him not for halfe an houre, then let him bee in the ſtable, & vſe him thus nine daies in ordering him as ye do for the ſpint. Then when the haire begins to grow againe, ye ſhal fire in it downe ſtrokes with a hot yron in 3 or 4 places like lines, til the ſkinne loke yellow from the paſtorne to the hoofe, and then lay molten pitch, and rozen, on ſtockes of his colour, and ſo clap it to, and let it ſo remain til it fall of it ſelfe away. Alſo ſome doe ſay the ring-bone commeth of a blood in a yong horſe, which they help thus: they knit faſt a ſhoemakers threede aboue his knees, and let it ſo remaine for a ſpace, and that wil ſtay the courſe of the blood, if it come of blood, but this muſt bee done at firſt, before it grow on the horſe fote. Of the foūdring of a horſe. There is a foūdring in the body, by eating ſodenly to much prouender afore he is cold, after his trauel, which for lacke of digeſtion doth breede ill humors, and taketh away his ſtrength, and thereon he wil be ſo feeble, ſcant able to ſtirre his ioints, or being downe, not able to riſe, ſo troubled with paine not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horse to stand stil in the stable and not stird. There is also a foundring, in letting your horse drink by the way when he is hot. A saying is, ride him in the water but to the pastorne, and let him drinke being hot, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the belly, he founders: which comes by sodaine colling in his body, which causeth a watrish humour to fal downe to his legs & feet, and will make him cast his hoofes: Some do founder but afore, and somtimes on al foure feet, and some say a horse may be foundred in trauelling on hot sandy waies, suddenly to ride him but through a shallow water: ye may founder him also by taking cold after a great heat, or by standing stil on the stones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wind.

Foundring in the feet.

The foundring in the body, the signes are these, his haire wil stare, hee wil seeme chilly, and shrinke together of all foure, hanging downe his head, forsaking his meat, with quaking after his drinke, and within three or foure daies he wil fal a coughing. The best remedy is to purge him, by some glister, or by purging otherwise.

The foundring in the feet the signes are, hee will (within ry or riij houres after) crouch on his hinder legges, & his fore feet wil be so stiffe, that hee is not able to moue them, and go as though he could not wel tread on the ground and ready alwayes to stumble: Then shall ye immediatly grate each legge a handfull aboue the knee or hough hard with a liff: then walke and chafe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warme, let him blood on both the veines on the breast, and keepe the blood, and take a quart or two of that blood, with two quarts of wheat flower, halfe a pound of bolearmeniack halfe so much of Sanguis draconis, with fiue or sixe egges, and a pint or more of strong vineger: then mix them wel al togither, and chafe al his shoulders, back, loynes, breast and fore legges therewith, and then walke him on some hard ground, and let him not stand stil: and when all the geare is dry, ye shal chafe him with more, and renew it againe, & so walke him three or foure houres after,

and

and then set him in the stable, and giue him a little warme water mixt with som malt, and giue him some hay and prouender, and then walke him againe either within the house or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus ye shall vse him for foure daies, and when all your ointment is spent, then cloth him warme, and let him stand and lye warme, and let him eate but litle meate for foure daies.

If he mend not then, it is a signe the humor is in his sect: then must ye take off his shoes, and scearch with your buttresse, and pare his soles afore in the middest of his toes, till the water and bloud come forth, & so let him bleed wel thereat. Then stop it with hogs grease, salt and bruised nettles, or with turpentine and hogsgrease so melted together, and laid to with Flax: and some doe but stop his sect with stampt nettles, salt and hogs grease: but first tacke on his shoes with a leather, and then stop him, and put vnder the shoe a thin peece of stiffe leather to keepe in the stuffe, and let him run to grasse, & then shift it once a weeke till it be whole. If ye let him run a quarter, he will be the founder. Also some say, if ye let him bloud soone, after he is foundred aboue his hooses, that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others doe cut the skin on the insides, or on the fountaine of his legs, the length of a singer, and fill a hollowe strawe with quicksilver, and make it slye abroad, and so let him remaine till he be whole.

Of graueling a horse, is a fretting vnder the inside & outside of the soote, which will make him to halt: therefore he will couet to goe on his toes. They are small grauely stones comming vnder the shoo, betwixt the soote and the calling of the shoo or crushes, and by long trauel it will eate into the quicke. And whereas the shoe lyeth flat to the soote, there it will soone grauell, and will not lightly forth againe, & it is soone mended at the first. The cure. Ye shall pare the horse & get forth all the grauel cleane, for if ye leaue any grauel, it will breed to a sorenesse called a quitterbone, & then must ye stop him with turpentine and hogs-grease melted together, and laid on towe or flax: then clap on the shoo, and keepe it

Graueling a horse.

stopt, and shift it euery day till it be whole & let him come in no wet. If ye stop it not well to keep downe the flesh, it will rise aboue the hoofe and then ye shal haue mor businesse, and put your horse to more paine.

Enterfering of horses.

The enterfering of a horse comes to some by kind, & oftentimes it is for lack of a skilfull smith by ill shoing, for he wil beate one foote against another, against the fetterlockes, on both the inner sides thereof, both behinde and before, and by long beating and chafing one foote against the other, he will beate off the skin and make it to bleede, and when sand goeth in it will fret and chafe it, but he that is a skilfull smith may help it in shoing, if there be any help to be had, for by paring & shoing he may help it. The cure. Take May butter if ye can, or else new fresh butter, wt a quantity of yellow rozen as much naruoyle: then fry them altogether in a pan, and then let it stand til it be cold, and put it in a pot & put to a little cow dung, and annoint therewith, and if yee bind it to, this wil heale the pricke of a nayle also.

The colt euill.

The colt euill is an ill disease, & cōmeth commonly to yong horses, & is by some rancknesse of water and bloud, or else by abundance of seed stopt, and so corrupteth in the yard: & some geldings are troubled therwith aswell as stond horses, specially those which haue a string: it will swel very big, and cause his belly to swel. The cure. Ye shall wash his sheath with warme vinegar, and draw forth his yard and wash it also. Then ride him into some water vp to the belly, & make him to swim if ye can in some riuer, or ride him deepe in water, and turne and tosse him therein, & that will lay the heat of his yard. Use him thus once or twice a weeke, and he shal do wel: or bath his cods and yard with ye iuyce of houslee, and he shall do wel. Or wash his cods with water that kineholme is sod in. If a horse be galled in the pastorn with shakel or lock or with some halter, if the place be fretted sore, yee shall take hony and verdigrease, and boyle it together til it ware red, and therewith annoint the place: (it is very good also for all gallings on the withers,) and after ye haue so annointed it, strow theron fine clipt flax or towe, & make

sticke

sticke the faster on: Use this once a day till it be whole. Or ye may take that ointment afore mentioned against enterfeiring and it wil also heale it.

There will be horses and mares oft-times lowsie, which commeth eyther by pouerty, cold, or ill keeping, and most commonly among yong horses, wherein many make small account thereof, because it may be soone cured, yet they may soone die thereof. The lice will breed most commonly on the neck. If he haue lice, ye shall finde them in his fore toppe, and about the eares, on the tayle, and sometimes ouer all the bodie, and they make him very poore, and the skin will cleaue to the ribs, and he will be alwaies rubbing and freting, in breaking all his mane and tayle, so he will eate wel, and his meate doth not prosper him. The cure: ye shall annoint him with sope and quicksiluer mixt well together: and to one pound of sope, take half a dram of quicksiluer, or the powder of priuet leaues mixt with oyle, and therewith all to chafe him all ouer. The Taint is a sorenesse which comes by ouerreaching ye hinder feet on the crushes or veynes on the fore feete: if the are behinde, they come by the treading of some other horse, and it may be soone cured, it will smell and be sore.

Lice on [illegible]

Taint in a horse

Some doe vse to wash the place with warme water, and then shaue all the hayrs, and raise it with a razor, and make it to bleede. Then take cantaridice and Euphorbium, of each an once, and put thereto a quantitie of sope, and lay it on the fore, and let him rest in that place halfe an houre, then lead him to the stable, and standing without litter, and vse him as for the splint aforesaid. The next day dresse him so againe: on the third day begin to annoint him with fresh butter the space of nine daies, and make him a [illegible] with three handfull of mallowes, a rose cake, and a [illegible] of sage, boyle them all well together, and put thereto a good peece of butter, or a pinte of salet oyle, and wash him therewith euerie day for three or foure daies and he shall do well.

A horse when hee is afrayde, it is an ill sorenesse, and

it commeth by great labour & fast riding with a continuall sweat, sodainly a great cold, which will make his legges starke, and the skin of his backe and sides to cleaue to the bones & flesh, and it commeth by standing in the cold after his labour, or in some cold raine: which will cause him to be hide bound. The cure: ye shall let him bloud on both sides of his flanks vnder his belly: then take two ounces of cummin, of anniseeds, of licoras made in powder: mixe them all with a quart of ale or white wine, & giue it the warme: then rub and chafe him all ouer with your hand halfe an houre space, then set him vp warme, & litter him vp to the belly, and couer all his backe with a wet sack, or such like: so gird him, and stuffe him well about the backe. Thus vse him a weeke space, and giue him warme water mixt with some ground malt. It were good also if ye did annoint all ouer his body with salet oyle and wine mixt warme, or with butter and ale warmed, which is very good to lose and supple the sinnes.

Cloying a horse.

The cloying of a horse is an ill hurt, which commeth by euill shoing of an vnskilfull smith, in driuing a naile in the quick, which will soone cause him to halt. To try which nayle it is, ye shall perceiue by holding the shoe with the pincers, and stricke on the side of the hoofe with the hammer against each naile, and the hoofe will shrinke whereas the paine is, then take out that naile. But if he halt by and by after, then take off the shoe, and open the hole till it bleed, and poure in scalding hoat turpintine, ware, and sheepes suet melted together, and then clap on the shoe againe, for so it will little hurt him to trauell thereon: but if it still rankle, then must ye cut out the hole, and vse the said medicine daily till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but powre in daily of boyling butter into the rankled hole, and heales it with that onely, and others doe burne the hole by and by with another nayle, and that will helpe also.

The cordes of some cold cerule, is a sinew that makes a horse to stumble, and often trippe, and readie to fall, and

by

it is afore on the further leg nigh the horse body, and there are a fewe horses but taste somwhat thereof. It is cured in two places: one is, they slit the toppe of his nose, and there with a Buckes horne take vp a gristle and windes it out foure fingers, and slits it in the middest, and lets out blood, then he bindes it in two places, three fingers asunder, and cuts two inches off betweene, and knits those ends againe together, and then heales him with healing salue, and this shall helpe him.

Surbate, is a disease in the foote, when the hoofe is beaten against the ground. And a flatte footed hoofe being tender is apt vnto the griefe. Sometimes the shoe lying too flat, or the horse being long vnshod, may soone surbate: Ye shall soone perceiue it, for he will halt commonly on both his forefeete, and creepe as though he could not goe, like the foundred horse. The cure is easie. If his shoes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoofe but little, and make them large and easie, and hollowe, and tacke them on with foure or fiue nayles. Then shall yee stoppe his foote with branne and hogges grease boyled together, and laid too hote: and so with the same couer all his hoofe ouer, and binde it fast on with a clothin shifting it once a day till it be whole: and giue him warme water, and also let him stand warme and dry likewise till he be whole and sound. Surbating horse.

Against the blindnesse in horses: some horses will ware sodainly blinde, which is gotten diuers waies. He may become blinde of a straine, or by great labour in carrying a great burthen. He may ware blinde by some stroke in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure. If the sight be gone, and the ball of the eye sound, ye shall take a quantitie of May butter, with a quantitie of rosemarie and a little yellow rozen, with a quantitie of Selaindine, then stampe altogether, and frie them with the May butter: Then straine it and keepe it in a close bore, for it is a iewell for the eyes that are sore to haue it alwaies ready. And this is good also for all cuttes being neue- Blindnesse in horses.

neuer so cruell, and is good for the pinne and web in a mans eye.

Against weping eies, wash or spurt it with warme white wine twice or thrice a day: also, seeth the white of an egge in water, and mixe it with cummin, and lay it to all a night, or more, as ye shall see cause. Also, ground iuie beaten and mixt with ware, and plaistered to: or wormewood sod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is stricken with the whip, or such like, ye shall open his eye liddes with two nippers of wood, made for to hold fast the eye liddes (like a payre of barnacles for the horse nose) and then to holde them open, and with a quill blowe in some beaten salte or Sandiuer.

The pinne and web in the eye,

Ye shall blowe in the iuyce of the rootes of Selandine into his eye: or the iuyce of the rootes of rue, called of some herbe-grace. Also make a hole in an egge, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in some pot of earth, that nothing come vnto it, and put it in a burning ouen, till it be white hote. Then take it forth, and beate that pepper to powder, and blowe thereof into the horse eye.

Another, proued. Take a pibble or paning stone, as the Romanes vsed to pane with, and beat it vnto a fine powder, and boult it through a fine cloth: and blowe of that powder into the horse eye twice a day till it be whole. If ye will make it stronger, put the powder in a new wooden dish, and cleanse out all the greatest with your finger, and take the finest, and that will heale any pinne or web in horse or man.

If bloud appeare in the eye, ye shall take the white of an egge, beat it, and lay it with tolue. Another. The tops of hawthornes boyled in white wine and layd to.

For a hurt or stricken eye. Ye shall take a small loafe of bread, and put out all the crumme, and fil the loafe full of burning coales, vntill it be well burned within: Then take of that coale and put it in white wine, and put it on the

eyes

eyes: Use this often. Then take sope water, and cold water mixt, and wash the eie-browes therwith. If it goe not away, open the veine of the head that leads to the eye. If his eye be rubbed or chased ye shall let bloud of the eye veyne, and wash his eye with cold sope water, and put a smal spirter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye shall lay a plaister of red ointment or red lead.

Or take the iuyce of plantaine, stampt and mixt with white wine and laid to. For sore eyes stampe strong Nettles, and straine that with bierre, and spurt thereof into the horse eye twise or thrise together. Then put of the powder of Sandiuer finely made in to his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And see that your horse take no winde or colde of his eye, vntill it be whole againe. If ye must ride him some after, put a cloth a fore his eye wollen. It were good to let him bloud on the veyne vnder the eye, and then twise dressing will suffise.

Fistula in horses.

A Fistula, is an ill soreneſſe to heale, and oftentimes breedeth through gaullings & chasing sores which for lack of loking to betyme, it groweth to a Fistula. The cure. First search it wel with an instrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottom of the wound: then finding once the bottome, if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a rasor, and take it out, and feele with your finger if there be any flesh annisse, gristle or bone perished: if there be, ye must cut it out. Then mixe the powder of Verdigrease and honey together, and boyle them till that it looke red, and sturre it till for burning to: and being luke warme, dippe a tent of flare therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolster of flare thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a playster of pitch, and sowe it fast crosse thereon with a packthreede or other such like, with which ye may so tye it, that ye may remoue and open it at all times: and for that ye change youre tente once a day till it doe leaue

matte-

mattering and alwaies make your tent lesse and lesse vntill it be healed vp: and in the end sprinkle a little vnslecked lyme thereon to close it vp. But if this will not heale to the bottome to dry vp the matter, yee must poure in some stronger water, and so vse it twice a day vntill it bee whole.

Another. Take two quartes of white wine vinegre, of camphaire halfe an ounce, of mercury precipitate halfe an ounce, of greene treacle three ounces, of red sage a handfull, of yarrow & tribwort of each a handfull, of honey halfe a pinte, of boares grease halfe a pinte: boyle all these together, till a quart be wasted, and with this, ye shall wash and cleanse the wound. Then to heale the same, ye shal take oyle of roses, virgin wax, rosen, of each a quantitie, of turpentine, triuentan fiue ounces, the gum of pine, of Dære suet, boyle these together, and dresse the wound first but with the water, vntil it gather to a white matter, & then dresse it with your salue vntill it be whole.

Fistula in the horse.

And for a Fistula in the head, some do say: take the iuice of houseleke, and dip therein a locke of wool, and put it in his eare, and bind it fast. Vse this once a day, and yee shall see experiences.

Another. After ye haue cut out all the rotten flesh, bath it well with the grounds of ale made warme, and then wipe the blood cleane away. Then take butter, rozen, and frankinsence a little, and boyle them altogether, and boyling hot poure it into the wound: vse him thus once a day, and this will heale it also.

If there be any inflamation behinde the eares, or that it grow to any impostumation in that place, ye shall boyle the rotes of mallowes in water til they ware tender, then bruise them, and straine out the water cleane, and warme giue it vnto the horse.

Lampas in a horse.

The Lampas is a sickenesse to heale: it commeth by the aboundance of blood, and is aboue in the rose of the mouth, they will swell and be so sore, that he cannot eate his meate. The cure is. Take a hyhed knife made

vere

very harp, and made very hot, & therewith cut the ſwolne places in two parts croſſe againſt the teeth, but if they bee but ſmally ſwoln, then cut but the third rank from the teeth and ſo let him bleed well, then rub it with a little ſalt and let him goe. Piſſing bloud

If a horſe do piſſe blood, it commeth by ſome ſore ſtraine or ouerladen by ſome heauy burthen, or elſe being too fat or ſome veine broken. The cure: ye ſhal let him blood, and boile that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dried barke of Pomegranets, then ſtraine it and giue it him to drink, three or foure mornings, and let him not trauel therupon. And ſome doe but let him blood in the palat or roſe of the mouth.

Alſo others doe giue him of huſked beanes boiled with the huſkes of acornes beaten ſmal and mixt therewith. Alſo this as ye ſhal ſee cauſe.

If a horſe haue receiued any venom in his hay, or any venemous beaſt haue bitten him, ye ſhal perceiue by his eies, his head and his body wil ſwell and much ſhake. The remedy is to run him till he ſweat, then ſtraightway draw blood in the palat of his mouth, and ſo much as he bleedeth, let him ſwallow it downe hot. Horſe venomes.

If the bite of adder or ſnake, ye ſhal take a liue cocke and cleaue him in the middeſt, and al hoat clap it to the wound. Som take but a pigeon and open her, & clap it to, and thereupon giue him drinke made with a pint of ſtrong wine and ſome ſalt. Or take the rot and leaues and fruit of briony burnt to aſhes, and giue vnto the horſe a good ſpoonful thereof in a pint of good wine.

Alſo if the horſe haue eaten in his meate, any hen or chickens dung, it wil cauſe him to haue the bloody flixe or the trenches, which is ſmal wormes, or a crowling in his belly or guts. Therefore kæpe poultrie out of your ſtables if ye loue your horſes. Water not good for horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghil water is vnholſome for a horſe to drinke of. Or where gæſe or duckes doe vſe. For it wil corrupt their blood, and breede a plague. Therefore if

if ye can, let them drinke little thereof. And againſt the hen dung, and drinking ſuch water, ye ſhal vſe to giue them quarterlie, of the heard Angellica, and of Smallage, made in powder. And giue an ounce thereof in a pinte of good wine, mixt with a little honied water. Then walke him til his bellie ſwage, or til he make his dung.

Peſtilence in a horſe.

And whenſoeuer a horſe is in danger of the peſtilence called Nebula, they are preſerued by the ſeparating aſunder from that place. Which diſeaſe commeth diuers waies; as by heate, and ouer much labour: by hunger, and being hot to drinke of cold water: Or ſudden chafing after long reſt, which things breede the peſtilence. It is a diſeaſe hard to know: but when one dieth, there wil ſoone follow another. Then the beſt is to ſeparate them, & to make them a drinke of barberies, myrrhe, Ariſtolochia, and Gentian, with the ſhauing of yuory: of each a like, made in powder; and giue to each horſe a ſpooneful thereof in a pinte of wine or ale. Vſe this as ye ſhal ſee cauſe. Or yee may giue them of Triackle in wine, or ground yuie in his water and meate.

Yellowes in a horſe.

The yeallowes is an euil ſoreneſſe in a horſe, and it is a kind of the iaundiſe, gotten by cold. His bodie and eies wil ſhew yellowe. And alſo his ſkinne wil bee yellow. In a yong horſe it is ſoone had, by taking of cold after a heate. Or it may come by ſtopping of the bladder or gall, or his liuer enflamed. And likewiſe a horſe getteth the black iaundiſe, if blacke choler abound in his bodie. And then he wil not lie but ſtand.

The cure: Ye ſhal miniſter vnto him a gliſter, and take him, and let him blood on both ſides of the necke, and the noſe, ſome do take ſafferon, and turmericke, and mire them with milke, and giue it warme. But firſt let him blood on the noſe, or in the roofe of the mouth, and then put of the iuice of ſelandine into his eares, and binde it faſt, and in twelue howres after, then ride him a little, and then keepe him warme for two or three daies after, and let him haue white

white water warme, and this diſeaſe doth often breed the ſtaggers.

The Staggers is an ill ſorneſſe to heale, it wil make the horſe to hold downe his head: and alſo he wil reele to and fro, and forſake his meat, and this proceedeth of the pallowes, and of a corrupt humor in the braine, his ſight will be dim, and he wil be heauy in going.

The cure. They doe let him blood in the temple veine, and alſo cut the ſkinne on the fore toppe, and with a bucks horne doe raiſe it vp towards the head three fingers or more deep. Then, to melt turpentine, and hogs greaſe together, and dip a tent of flare therein, and tent it therewith, and vſe this once a day till it be whole, and make the like iſſue on his poll behinde, and giue him a warme maſhe, and walke him ſoftly once a day.

Another. Ye ſhal put a ſpooneful of the iuice of ſelandine into one of his eares, and ſo binde it faſt, and ſo let him remaine, and he ſhall mende.

Another. Put a little white ſalt into his eare, and then put in after a ſpooneful or two of faire water, and then knit faſt his eare that he cannot caſt it out. This is a vſed medicine for this diſeaſe, and a moſt certaine helpe.

If any horſe chance to be gored with a ſtake, or otherwiſe, ye ſhal take and caſt him, and open the wound as much as ye may. Then take freſh butter, and boile it ouer the fire, and boyling hot, poure thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottome of the wound if ye can, & let him reſte, that it may go to the bottome. And then let him reſt til the next morning, and vſe him ſo once a day til hee bee whole. For this wil heale him without any other thing.

To caſt a Horſe or other beaſt, yee ſhal bind faſt his head with a ſtrong halter vnto ſome poſt or tree, then take

take a bigge roape of eight fathom or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yarde from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double roap betwixt his fore legges and so betweene his hinder legges and about his pasternes beneath his fetherlock, then put in the ends of the rope vnder the bought of his necke, and then draw them quickly, and hee feeling the roape at his fetherlockes, wil trusse all foure feete together, and so fall. Then hold straight the roapes till they bee made fast in holding downe first head. Thus yee may cast euery horse without any hurt of his body, if yee lay strawe vnder.

Loose hoofe in a horse.

For the loose hoofe, yee shal take tarre three spoonfuls, rozen a quarter of a pound, of tanneste, rew, red mint, and sothernwood, of ech a handfull, beat them al together, in a morter, and put thereto halfe a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgine wax, then fry them all together, and plaister it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon seuen daies, and it wil fasten and be well againe.

Another. If yee stoppe his hoofes with the braines of a swine, and let him stand stopt so three daies together, and remoue it twice or thrice, and it wil grow fast, and last as wel as euer it did, and rather better.

The gorge is a soreneste in the legges of a horse, and it commeth by a great heat in labour and trauaile, and so set vp, and taketh cold, and thereby causeth the blood to fall downe to his legges, and there congeleth and maketh his legges to swell. The cure. Ye must therefore seare him with a hoat yron, a handfull aboue the knee. Then roape his legges with a soft rope of haye wet in cold water, and let it so remaine for a day and a night, and hee shal doe wel.

To make haire to come againe. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good hony, the blod of a hogge, or other cattell, mire them al together, and heate them ready to boile, and being hoat, or otherwise, rubbe the bare place therewith where as no haire is, and it shal come againe.

Or

Or take nettle ſeed bruſed, with honyed water and ſalt, and ſo annoynt. Sote of a cauldron myxt with honie, or oyle to annoynt, or the rote of white lilies beaten, and ſod in oyle, and therewith annoynt. Greene wall-nut shels burned to pouder, and mixed with hony, oyle and wine, to annoynt. Or the iuyce of a long onion bruſed, to rub the place therewith, or the iuyce of the rote of Solwged to annoynt bringeth haire, or tarre oyle olive, and hony boyled a little to annoynt, bringeth haire. Or the iuice of radish to rub thereon, encreaſeth haire. And ſo do all the reſt aforemencioned.

Quill for a horſe, the which will make him blind in short time, which is, if you place your horſe hard by a common priuie, ſo that hee feele the ſent thereof daily for a moneths ſpace: the which thing ſhall cauſe him to become blind ſone after. To make a horſe blind.

For to heale a gald horſe backe. Ye ſhall take yeaſt, and mixe it with ſo much ſoot of a chimney, and make it ſo thick therewith, that it ſhall ſeeme like tarre: and with that make a plaiſter, and lay it thereon. Uſe this euening and morning freſh, & this will both draw, and heale. Well proued. To heale a gald horſeback

If your horſe haue a brittle hoofe, the occaſions are, he is too hote, too drie, or doth ſtand drie in the ſtable vnſtopt. The remedie: Take Dre dung, and temper it with vinegar, then warme it, and bind it hote vnto his foote all ouer, and vnder his foote: on the next day vſe him ſo againe. Thus vſe him for a weeke together, and it will helpe him. Alſo let him ſtand in the ſtable on his owne dung a month ſpace, & that will alſo helpe him. To vſe to ſtop him alwais is good, to helpe that he ſhall not haue it. Alſo the fatte of ſodden Bacon mixed with turpentine to annoynt. Brittle hooſed horſe. A drinke for a horſe.

Things good to giue vnto your horſe againſt any cough or cold, are, Turmericke, long Pepper, graines of Bay berries, of each a halfe peny worth: Anniſeeds a peni-worth

Fenegréeke, a halfe peny-worth: liquorice, and of English saffron alike. Some of these, or so many as yee shall thinke good, made in fine pouder, and mixed with ale, and giuen warme, in using as afore is mentioned.

Colts pained in the gums and teeth.

Feuer in colts

Coltes are oft pained in the gummes and teeth when they grow: Ye shall take of good chalke with strong viniger mixed together, and rub the téeth and gummes therewith, and they wil mend. The feuer is holpen by letting blood on the middle vaine on his thigh foure fingers vnder his tuel, or else take the veine in the necke, and for his drinke yee may mixe the iuyce of purslaine, gum dragagant, frankinsence in powder, with a few damaske roses, and giue him this in a quantity of honied water.

Faintnes and weakenes.

Against faintnesse and weakenesse about the heart of a Horse: Yee shall kéepe him very warme, take an ounce of mirrhe, two ounces of gumme dragagant, two ounces of saffron, one ounce of the pouder of Mellilote, one pound of the hearbe Mercurie, the powder of frankinsence according to the rest: then mixe all together, and make it in fine powder, and take two spoonefuls therof, and giue it with a pinte of honied water, and two spoonefuls of oyle of roses. Vse this once a day till ye see him amend: this is also good to strengthen the reines and backe, and slacknesse of other members.

Of too much heat in a horse.

Against heate in a horse, if it be in winter, ye shall giue him three ounces of sallet oyle, with a pint of red wine: If it bee in sommer, giue him two ounces of oile with a quantitie of wine.

Barbs in a horse.

The barbs are two teates vnder the tongue: if they grow long they will hinder the horses feeding, and they doe vse to clippe them with a paire of sheares, and then wash it with wa er and salt, and so they will heale.

Itch in the taile.

For the itch in the tayle, you shall annoynt it with Soape, and then wash it with strong Lee. This will helpe against the scrabbe, scurffe, and also wormes: and against much wearing of the taile, to keepe it alwaies wet, with faire water. The itch may come of trunkins in the fun-

fundament, and then ye muſt rake him, for that is a good helpe.

Alſo they ſay, if a colt doe not caſt his milt when hee is foald, hee will not liue long after, but die ſodainly within few yeares after: there is no horſe that doth liue long, which hath any milt in him. Foaling of colts

Alſo for the ſhooing of a horſe, me thinke it is conuenient, that the huſbandman ſhould vnderſtand ſomewhat thereof, although in many places they doe knowe better then ſome Smithes. For in moſt places of England the Smiths haue ſmall ſkill thereof, but after a common ſort; how to ſhooe euery Horſe as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth conſiſt in diuers points, as in good ſtuffe, in making fit ſhoes for euery horſe howſe, in driuing the nailes right, and alſo the making thereof: in paring, and leauing the howſe where it ought to bee, alwaies hauing reſpect thereunto. For there is as great a reſpect vnto the paring, as vnto the ſhooing, becauſe of the diuerſitie of the hooſes: for ſome bee round, ſome long, ſome ſhort, ſome ſmooth, ſome be rough, ſome tender, ſome tough, ſome flat, and ſome hollow: and broad hooſes commonly haue narrow heeles, which will be ſoone weake to trauell, or to carrie his ſhoe long: and in going long on his paſtornes, he is apt to ſurbat and grauel. The rugged hooſe is not ſo apt to ſurbat and grauel, but it is a ſigne of vntemperate heate & drought, which makes the hooſes brittle. A long hooſe commonly doth treade on the heeles and paſtornes, which breedeth winde-galles. A broad crooked hooſe without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplay-ſooted, and treadeth more inward then outward, going with his ioints cloſe together, maketh him to enterfeere, and ſo become lame. A broad foote inward, and narrow outward is not hurtful: but on the out ſide hee will ſoone grauell. A flatte hooſe not hollowe within, is like to an vnperfect hooſe. A hollowe hooſe will ware ſoone drie, and that cauſeth hooſe-bound. And the ſtraight, vpright, Shooing of a horſe.

and narrow hoofe will ware ſone drie. except he be ſtopped will ſone be hoofe-bound: which will cauſe him to bee ſo lame that he cannot treade ſure. And whereas the fruſhes are broad, the heeles are commonly weake and ſoft, ſo that yee may eaſily cruſh them together: and thoſe horſes will neuer treade well on ſtones, or on hard ground. And alſo where the heeles are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoofe bound.

Paring the hoofe.

The hoofe ought to be pared euen, that the ſhoe may ſit cloſe and iuſt thereon, not being in one place more higher than another. And becauſe the waight of the body afore lies moſt on the heeles, therefore to fauour them, take away as little as you may, but the toes being thicke and hard, may be taken the thinner: and the paring of the hinder feete is cleane contrarie to the fore feete: as afore is ſhewed in driuing the nayles, ſaying, before behind, behinde before: which is, beware the two hindermoſt nailes on the fore feete, and the two formoſt nailes on the hinder feete.

In ſhoing the fore feet, make your ſhooes with a broad webbe, and with thicke ſponges, meete in all places, ſomewhat appearing on the outſide of the ſhoe. And when yee naile or ſet on ſhoes, ſpare not tō the middeſt forward, but beware backward towards the heeles: and yee ſhall pearce the holes wider on the outſide of the ſhoethen on the inſide, and more diſtant from the toe, then the quarters, becauſe the hoofe is more thicker forward then backward, & more hold to bee taken: the nailes would be made ſtiffe with ſquare heades, and with ſharp pointes, and meete at the head to fil the holes of the ſhooes, ſtanding a ſtraw bredth without the ſhooe: and ſo will he ſtand moſt ſure without ſhaking, and alſo will laſt longer. But that order moſt Smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to diſpatch & away: and when they pearce a ſhooe they commonly make the inſide as broad as the outſide, & their nailes are made with ſuch great ſhoulders, they cannot ſit wel thereon,

on, nor enter cloſe into the holes: a nayle well made ſhould haue no ſhoulder at all, but ſtill leſſer and leſſer towards the poynt. For otherwiſe he will ſtand ſo high, and the neck thereof being weake, ſoone doth breake, or elſe bend at euerie light ſtroke, as I haue oft ſeene the triall, and the ſhoe thereby ſoone loſt.

The nayles alſo would be made flatter on the one ſide then on the other, with a ſmall point, & ſtiffer ſtill towards the head, and when ye driue, ſtrike ſoftly firſt with a light hammer, till it be well entered. Some doe greaſe the points (for a tender hoofe) to goe more eaſier, and firſt yee ſhall driue the two hoofe or ſide nayles of each ſide one, then loke if the ſhoo ſtand right or not, with the ſpunges right on the ſides. If not, mend it, and driue your other nayles, and ſet downe then his foot, to ſee if they be all fit and wel placed, and the horſe to tread euen thereon. If not, take vp his other foot, to make him ſtand more ſtiffer thereon, & with your hammer ſtrike where the ſhoe is ſcanteſt, to make it yeeld that way. Then driue all the reſt of your nayles, ſo that the poynts on the hoofe may come out euen & iuſt, not out of order like the teeth of a ſaw: and ye ſhall clinch ſo as the poynts may be hid in the hoofe. Some do cut the hoofe a little beneath the nayles, and ſo doe clinch. Then ſhall you pare and rape the hoofe round, ſo that it may bee euen round with the ſhooe, which ſome doe ſuppoſe to bee beſt. Nayles to be made.

By paring the broad hoofe, not yet fully grown flat, it may be holpen by a skilful Smith, by diligent paring and ſhoing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the hæls, except to make the ſhoe to ſit plaine: yet let the hoofe continue ſtrong, and make your ſhoe with a broad webbe, and ſtrong. with broad ſpunges: and from the tacke nayles to the heele, let the ſhoe appeare a ſtrawes breadth without the hoofe, ſet on with fiue nayles on the out ſide, and foure within, becauſe he weareth more outward then inward. Paring & ſhoing the great hoofe.

Paring the rough and brittle hoofe.

To pare the rough and brittle hoofe: he is commonly weaker on the outſide, then he is on the inſide: and that is becauſe they are commonly hotter then others, and their hoofs may be ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſier ſtopped with Cow dung, or to annoint, to kéep thē alwayes moyſt: if a hoofe be ragged on the outſide, it would bee wrapped and made ſmoth, and often bee ſtopped or annoynted with Neats foote oyle, or Turpentine, Sheeps ſuet, or ſallet oyle boyled together, which will make it tougher: and to ſhoe a brittle hoof, ye muſt make a meane ſhoe, not too light, nor too heauie: for a heauie ſhooe hee will ſoone caſt: and ſet it on with ſeuen, or nine nayls if he be a large hoofe, with fiue without and foure within.

To ſhoe a long hoofe.

All long hoofes may be holpen by paring much the toe: For the ſhorter the hoofe is made, the better it is: a long hoofe hath commonly a weake and ſlender leg: but a ſhort hoofe hath commonly a ſtrong legge: and the long hoof hauing a weake legge, is forced moſt to tread on the héel and on the paſterne. Ye ſhall pare the reſt like the perfect hoof, & ye ſhall ſhooe him as round as ye can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take vp the length. If his hoof be narrow, let his ſhooe beare ſomewhat without the ſides, in making the héeles déeper for eight nayls, and ſet the ſhooe backward enough, becauſe he treadeth much on the héele, and it will be the better.

To pare a croked hoofe

How to pare a crooked hoofe: ye muſt looke where it is leaſt worne, and pare that euen with the other, not touching where as it is worne, vnleſs it be to make it plainer: Ye ſhal make his ſhooe ſtrong with a broad web, not pearcing holes, till ye haue made it fit for the foot, and then make them as ye ſhal ſée cauſe, and pearce the holes on the inſide, more towards the toe, then the outſide. And where the hoofe is weakeſt, there let the ſhooe be ſtrongeſt, ſet on nine nayls, fiue one the ſtronger ſide, and foure on the weaker.

To pare the hoofe called a pomeſt hooſe, or flat hoſe, ye ſhall pare him plaine for the ſhooe, taking ſomewhat of the toe, but touch not the hæle or ball of the foote, but leaue it ſtrong: and ye ſhall ſhoe him with a very broad web to couer the weake ſole the better, and make the middeſt of the web more thicke then the outſides, and ſet your ſhoe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foote: and ſee it bee large and long in all parts, to be the eaſier. Pare him round at the toe, and fauor his hæles, and make it with ten holes, fiue on each ſide. To pare the flat hooſe.

The hollow hooſe ye ſhall pare round, but chiefly ỳ ſeat of the ſhoe about the edges, that the hollownes be not made too deepe: the which ye ſhall keepe alwaies moiſt, for feare of being hoſe-bound: and yee ſhall paire him plaine in all parts like vnto the perfect hooſe: and ye ſhall make his ſhoes light thereunto. The hollow hooſe.

To pare the hooſe with broad frushes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, becauſe of his weake hæle, and ye ſhal make his ſhooe to lie euen thereon, leauing his hæles as ſtrong as ye can, in making his ſhooe ſtronger towards the hæles then the toe, and the webbe of the ſhoe ſomewhat broader towards the hæles to ſaue them from the ground: and giue him nine nailes, becauſe they haue commonly a broad hooſe: the reſt vſe in all points like a perfect hoſe. The broad frush.

The hooſe that hath narrow hæles, ye ſhall pare him ſhort, and make the ſeat of the ſhooe plain, and ye ſhall open it betweene the frush and the hæle but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſſe ye take of the hæle, the better for the horſe: and ye ſhall ſhoe him light in a broad web, and make the ſpunges ſo broad as they almoſt touch, and ye ſhall pare the ſhooe more toward the toe, and pare the hæles as much as ye can, in making it long enough towards the hæles, and ſetting on with eight nailes, for the perfect hooſe. The hooſe with narrow heeles.

The hinder foote is cleane contrary to the paring of the Shooing the hinder feete.

foꝛe feet, foꝛ the weakeſt part of the hinder fꝏt is befoꝛe on the toe, which muſt alwaies be moꝛe ſpared then the hœls, and ye ſhal pare them in all points accoꝛding to the perfection and imperfection thereof, as vnto the foꝛe fœte. Ye ſhall alſo ſhoe them as is afoꝛeſaid: but alwaies make the ſhoe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the fœte: and ye ſhall make the outſide of the ſhooe alwaies with a caukin, and not too high, but agreeing to the ſpungie ſide, not ſharpe, but rather turned vp ſomwhat flat thereunto.

Shoing with a falſe quarter.

If your hoꝛſe do halt, make your ſhoe with a falſe quarter, not touchyng the ſoꝛe place. If he halt not, then make his ſhoe with a button ſhouldering on the ſide nert to the toe, to defend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him as afoꝛe expꝛeſſed, and with this ſhoe yee may trauell at pleaſure.

Shoing for enterfeering.

The Hoꝛſe that doth enterfœre, he is commonly higher hoſed on the outſide, then on the inſide: and theꝛefoꝛe alwaies the outſide would bee taken moꝛe, and yet be left ſomewhat higher then the inſide, in making the ſhoe fit, and thicker on the inſide then on the outſide, and without a Caulkin, foꝛ that will make him but tread awꝛy, and the rather enterfœre: but let him bee ridden afoꝛe you, and then marke where he toucheth moſt, and by paring him there, he may eaſe it very much, and alſo by ſhooing.

Paring the hoofe bound.

The paring of the hoofe bound: ye ſhal pare the hoofe bound at the toe, as ſhoꝛt as yee can, and ſomewhat within on the ſole, but open well his hœls. Ye ſhal make his ſhoo like the halfe Moone. Alſo it hath beene often ſeen by negligent and vnſkilfull Smiths, by paring and ſhooing many hoꝛſes oftentimes haue taken hurt. Alſo by the vnſkilful and negligent keepers, foꝛ want of rubbing their leggs, and ſtopping their foꝛefœte: foꝛ the hinder fœte are commonly kept moiſt by meanes of dung lying at their hœls, and wet by their pilling thereon. Whereas the foꝛefœte

foꝛefeet ſtand commonly dꝛy, which maketh them to bee hoof-bound, and bꝛittle hoofed. Therefoꝛe a good kæper wil ſee to ſtoppe them from time to time with cow dung, foꝛ that is beſt. And to waſh their hooſes with cold water: and ſometimes to annoint them with ſuppling oiles, as neats foote oyle, and ſuch like: oꝛ with Turpentine, and kept to annoint therewith at all times conuenient: ⁊ this wil make the hooſe tough and ſtrong, and kæpe them from being hooſe-bound oꝛ bꝛittle hoofed. Thus much haue I bꝛiefly touched as concerning the paring and ſhooing of hoꝛſes with the diuerſitie of hoofs. He that is deſirous to vnderſtãd further herein, let him reade maiſter Blundefilds booke of Hoꝛſes, and there hæ ſhall find written all things moꝛe at large: but this ſhall be ſufficient foꝛ all huſbandmen. An ointment for the hooſe.

Alſo, huſbandmen ſay, the cheifeſt time foꝛ mares to be couered, is from the end of the firſt quarter vnto thee full of the Moone, oꝛ at the ful, foꝛ thoſe colts ſhall be moꝛe ſtronger and harder of nature. Alſo if a mare haue taken the hoꝛſe, and is knit within her, if then another Hoꝛſe doe couer her, he burnes her, and ſhe will die thereof. Alſo it is not ſo good foꝛ Mares to be couered after the change, foꝛ thoſe colts commonly wil be neſh and tender, and ſoone take ſurfets: ⁊ likewiſe thoſe mares that are couered after the full. Alſo marke in the wane, in what time the mare was couered, about the ſame time of the Moone ſhæ wil foale. Couering the mare.

Againſt the ſcabbe, ſwelling, oꝛ ſtraine in the legges: Take two pound of Naruall, two pounds of blacke ſope, a pound of boares greaſe, melt and boyle them all wel togeꝛther, and ſtraine it, and ſo let it cole: and when ye haue any næd, annoint and chafe your hoꝛſes legs therewith: to make it ſinke the better, annoint him firſt with naptha oile, in holding a hot fryng panne nære his legs, and ſo chafe it in, and then vſe the reſt. So done, kæpe his legges cleane from duſt, wꝛapt with ſome linnen cloth. For the ſcab ſwelling or ſtraine.

To

Cratches paine.

To heale the cratches or paines on the legges, put a hundred and twelue blacke snailes in a new canuasse bag with a pint of bay salt, & then hang them against the heat of the fire and set a vessel of pewter vnder. Then keepe that oyle in a glasse, then cleanse your horse leg dry and chafe them with this oyle, and keepe them cleane after: dresse him thus three or foure daies, and he shall be whole. This must be done and made in May.

To

To know where theſe diſeaſes do grow on Horſes bodies.

Bagges, is in the wakes of the horſe mouth.
Barbes, are two teats growing vnder the tongue.
Bots, do breed in the maw and guts.
Blifter on his body, commeth with heat and cold.
Camerie, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt euil, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Clouing, is in the hoofe of the feete.
Cords, is a ſlacke ſinew on the fore legs.
Curbe, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Crathes, is a rough ſcurfineſſe aboue the fetterlocke.
Enterfearing, is ſtriking on the ioint aboue the paſtorne.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobs breaking in diuers places of his body.
Feuer, is a ſickneſſe taken with cold, and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deepe rotten vlcer on his body.
Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and feete alſo.
Fraying, is a ſtifnelle (taken with cold) in his legs and feete.
Frounce, is pimples in the pallate of his mouth.
Giues or flappes, is pimples or teats in the inſide of his mouth.
Glanders, are kernels vnder his iawes, and when they be ripe, they wil run at the noſe, and there breake out.
Gorge, is a ſwelling of blood in the legs.
Graueling, is taken in the feete.
Haw, is a griſtle on the corner of the eies.
Hide-bound, is when the ſkin cleaueth to the fleſh & ribs.
Hoofe-bound, is in pinching of the hoofe.
Itch, is firſt in the taile, by excelle of blood.
Lampaſſe, is high fleſh in the mouth nigh the vpper teeth.
Mange, is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.
Malender, is a ſcabbe in the bought of the knees.

Mate

Matelong, is pinching of a ſtrait hoſe.
Mourning of the chine, is a waſting from the backe.
Nauelgall, is a ſore on the backe againſt the Nauell.
Paines, is a ſorenelle about the hoſe.
Polleuill is on the nape of the necke bred by ſtripes.
Pinne and webbe, is a white that couereth the corner of ỹ eye ſight.
Raume, is taken by cold, and ſo his teeth wil ware loſe, & ſeeme long by ſhrinking vp his gummes, and thē he can eate no meate, but it will lie in lumpes in his lawes.
Ringbone, is a hard rough griſtle aboue the hooſes.
Quinſie is a ſorenelle in the throat.
Selander, is a ſcabbe in the hammes on the hinder legs.
Shakell gall, is on the paſtornes.
Shauin, is on the ioynt in the houghes behind.
Splent, is a ſprain'd ſwelling ſinew aboue the fetherlocke.
Staggers, is a dizenes in the head, bred of cold and yellows.
Strangle is a ſwelling in the throate.
Surbatting, is vnder the ſoles of his feete.
Taint, is an ouer reaching, of the hinder feete on ỹ farther ſide.
Viues is certaine kernels beneath the horſe eares.
Windgals, are bladders aboue the fetterlocke on both ſides of all his foure fæte.
Yellowes, is a kinde of iaundiſe, and will cauſe the eyes to looke yellow, and other parts of his bodie alſo.

Againſt

Sight to couer.

AGainſt blindnes or pearle in the eye, or ſight loſt, if ỹ ball be whole of the eye: Firſt take a new laid egge, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay ſalt. Then lay it in the fire til it be burnt blacke. Then take of ſo much burnt allome as your thumbe, then beat both theſe together into fine pouder. Then melt a ſpoonefull of freſh butter in a ſawcer, and put a little of the ſaid pouder therin, and with a feather wipe his eye ful thereof, and ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye againe, and put in a little more. So done, take two new laid egges, well beaten, and then take fine flare, and put therein, and let it drinke vp al the egges, and therewith couer both his eyes. Then let him be hooded, & kæpe him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a wækes ſpace. Then take the firſt medicine and againe dreſſe him therewith but once in two daies, & kæpe him hooded viii. or x weekes after. And this (if there be any help) will helpe him. But firſt let him bloud on both temple veines of the eyes on both ſides.

Malt worme to helpe.

The mault worme is an ill ſorenes on the foote, aboue the hoofe, which will breake out in knobs & bunches with a watrie humour. The cure: If it be in ſummer, take blacke ſnailes, and burre rootes, then beat them together, and lay it thereto. And if it bee winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottome or cauldron, and put thereto a handfull of greene or inner pils of elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heale.

Cratches to heale.

For the cratches. waſh it well firſt with warme piſſe of men, then dry it with a cloth, and clip away all the hayres on the ſcabs, then rubbe and chafe it al ouer, and make his fæt faſt, and rub it all ouer with tarre and butter boyled ſcalding hot. with a clout tide on a ſtickes end, and bathe it well therewith. Vſe this till it bee whole, once or twice a day.

Cods inflamed.

Againſt the inflaming of the coddes, boile groundſil in wine and vineger, and ſo bathe him therewith; or elſe ride him into a riuer.

Againſt pricking in the fot to the quicke, ſo that he doe halt,

halt. The remedy: bruise a handfull of redde nettles, then take blacke sope and vinegar, of each a spoonefull, & thrice so much of Boyes grease, or els of Salt Bacon. Then beate them all well together: stoppe the sore therewith, and it wil not then rot no further, but heale, though yee labour him thereon.

For a pricke with a naile.

Againſt a loose hoose, take three spoonfuls of Tarre, and a quarter of a pound of rosine: of Tansey, Rew, Sothernwoode, Mint, of each halfe a handful, beat them al together, & put halfe a pound of butter thereto, with a peny waight of virgin wax, and frye it thick all together, and plaister it on a linnen cloth to the hoose, seuen or eight daies, & it will be fast againe.

Loſe hooſe.

If any cart-horse or other fall to be blinde and may not well see, ye shall doe no more but rub two dry tiles together and take the first powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eies, vse him so twice or thrice, and this will help. Oft proued.

Flies blinde.

The stond in the foote or pasterne is caught, when a Horse stumbleth or falleth, or to steppe his foote awry in a hole, and so wrench it therwith and stonied in the pasterne. The remedy: seeth a quart of wine til the fume rise, and the straine it and put thereto a handfull of tansey, as much of mallowes, with a sawcer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of sheepes tallow: stir them all wel on the fire till the hearbes be wel sod, and all hote, lay it to the ioynt, and sow a cloth all ouer, and it wil be whole in three daies.

The ſtond in the paſterne.

The Camery is a sickness gotten by eating of moist hay, that cats or other vermin haue pist on, whereby his mouth wil be sore that he cannot eate. The remedy: let him blood on two great veines vnder the tongue, & then wash it with salt and vinegar, and giue him new bread to eate, but let it not be hote, and he shall do wel.

The camery to helpe.

The trenches, are small wormes with sharpe endes, somewhat longer then bots, and breedes in the guts by eating mouldie bread or hay, or muskie corne. The remedie: take therefore a quart of cold wort, and giue it him to drink,

Trenches to helpe.

but

but let him ſtand meatles all a night before, & after his drink giue him no meate two houres after, and hee ſhal do well.

For a Horſe backe that is ſwolne, take honey and tallow euen portions, and boile them together. Then plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place, and let it ſo ſticke on til it bee whole, and it wil heale it. Also another to aſſwage a ſwelling is: take the vrine of men, and boile hay therein, and being wel boiled, clappe the hay on the griefe, & keepe it warme, and it wil helpe. If a horſe back bee ſwolne and chaft with the ſaddle, and no ſkin broke, wet a little hay in colde water and clap it on, and ſet the ſaddle thereon again by and by, while he is hot, and it wil be wel: and the ſkin wil fall downe againe. Swelling to helpe.

If a Mare colt bee ſpaid within 9 daies after it is foald, ſhe wil proue (as ſome haue tride,) faire, gaunt, and well to trauel and labour, and alſo to iourney. As for the gelding of Colts, I haue ſpoken ſufficient afore in the booke for rudder beaſts: therefore I wil here let it paſſe. He that wil vnderſtand more hereof, let him reſort vnto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there ſhall he perceiue more hereof. Spaid colts & geldings.

In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhall be neceſſary to let him blood on the briſket veines and paſtorne veines, and to fed him with ſundry change of meates: and in any wiſe to keepe him warme clothed and ſtabled, and let him drinke nothing but warme maſhes of ground malt, giuing him theſe medicines following. Mourning of the chine.

Take of wormewood, Peuſedanum, and Centory, of each like quantity, ſeeth them in wine, then ſtraine them, & poure thereof oftentimes into his right noſthrel, and ye ſhall ſee a ſtrange experience to cure him. For chine.

In ſome places huſbandmen do vſe for want of hay, to giue them in the winter oftentimes chaffe. Of all kindes of chaffe the wheat chaffe is the beſt and moſt hartieſt: but all other chaffe mixed together, is rye, wheat, barley, oates and peaſe, beeing wel cleanſed and giuen with drie beanes or peaſe is good. But before ye mixe your beanes or peaſe therewith, yee muſt ſift out all the duſt cleane from your chaffe, Chaffe to feede horſes.

chaffe, or elſe it will breede in your horſe, the ſtopping of ỹ reines and bladder, and alſo the cough, and ill bloud to increaſe.

Of ſtabling a horſe from graſſe.

WHen you take him vp from graſſe in winter, ye ſhall ſtable him on a drie day, and ſee that he be drie taken vp in to the houſe. For if he be wet taken vp (as ſome horſe maſters ſay) it will make him ſcabbie, & breede him full of lice. And if your horſe be ſtill fed, & ſtanding in the ſtable, without now and then riding, or ſtirring once or twice a weeke abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus vſed, he will ware purſie, and be in danger of periſhing his wind: Therefore to vſe to ride him a little, it ſhal be beſt once a weeke at leaſt.

For ſtub, thorne or yron.

To pluck forth of the foot ſtub, thorne, or yron, ye ſhal take the roots of reeds, and mire it with hony, or take ſnayles called ſlugges, without ſhels, and ſtampe theſe all together with ſome butter: then fry them in a pan, and ſo lay that in place, and it wil drawe forth any thing aforeſaid: and when it is drawen out, ye ſhal lay thereon the white of on egge on towe, the ſpace of twelue houres after. Then take wormewood, marioram, pimpernell, commonly dried, olibanum, and beat all into a fine powder: & boyle them ſoftly with ſome ware and boares greaſe, till they ware thicke, and ſo make a plaſter thereof and lay it to, & ſo heale it therewith.

For to helpe the mange on Horſe.

TAke of freſh greaſe a quantitie, & ſcrape therin of chalk, then mire it well together. Then put thereto the pouders of brimſtone, and Elecampane root, and ſtirre it well. Then take a quantitie of quickeſiluer, and kill it with your faſting ſpittle, or ſallet oyle: and mire it with the reſt all very well together, and ſo annoint it. And this will kill the ſcabbe or mange in horſe or other beaſts.

The properties of a faire horſe.

TO chuſe a good horſe & a faire, he ought to be of a good colour hauing a ſhort haire, a ſmal leane head with broad

broad forehead. Alſo with a merry looke, and wilde of countenance, a ſtout heart, and hardy withal, a ſmal mouth, and long raind, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the iawes, with open noſthriles, a round chinne, ſtiffe and ſmal prick eares, great eies, broad breaſted, low brawnd, broad ribd, with round ſides, thin creſted, ſtraight backed, with two good fillets, a ſhort rumpe, fat and broad buttocks, with foure good and ſound legges ſtanding vpright, one againſt the other, ſmall knées, little round cods, thin legges, ſhort and blacke and round footed hollow and rough, with a ſhort paſtorne, a white foote, and great ſinnowes, a ſtiffe docke, with a long taile, a ſhort trotte, well paced, eaſie to leap on, ſtil chewing on the bit, ſoone ſtird, ſwift of foote, to turne on a little ground and durable in iorneying: theſe are the chiefeſt properties in a good and a faire horſe.

Alſo there bee colours of a horſe which are eſteemed aboue another to trauaile. The beſt colour is counted the browne bay, with a golden mouth, & alſo vnder his flanckes vp to the nauel of the ſame colour. Hauing riueled lips, which is a ſigne of fierceneſſe, and likewiſe to haue for his beauty, a white in his forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, either elſe a white foote behinde, with a ſmall head, long raind, and thin mane, and the mane hang ouer the right ſide, large breaſted, ſides brawnd, leane and ſmall knées, lathe legged, great ſinowes, ſhort paſtorne, deepe ribbed, ſhort loines, broad hollow footed, with a ſwift and large pace, ſmall cods and ſtanding vpright and open of all foure legs, one againſt another, and of ſight to be ſound. And theſe are counted the chiefe properties of a good and faire horſe.

Colour of horſe of beſt proofe.

Sad Sorrell.

AND next him is the ſad Sorrel with flaxen mane and a flaxen tail, hauing a wall eie on the farther ſide, with a blacke hoofe, for then he is like to be good.

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with darke dapple ſpots on his limbs, and hauing a hairie necke, with a thinne taile, and to haue on the one ſide of his necke, or both hairie fethers like vnto crownes, then is he like alſo to be good to trauell.

Fleabitten Horſes.

AND next vnto him is the fleabitten, with a thin creſt, hauing blacke eine, blacke hooſes, with the like properties vnto the horſe, for then is he like to labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dunne Horſe.

NExt vnto him is the dunne Horſe with a blacke liſt on the backe, and alſo to haue a thinne black mane, and a blacke taile, and a thicke haire, hauing alſo rough cods and hairy, with other like properties of the browne bay, then is he like for to doe well.

The white horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe, for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body and alſo dangerous to keepe: for if he be not well cheriſhed and clean kept, he will ſoone alter and decay, yet hauing the like properties of the firſt Horſe, he will then labour well and truly.

The mouſe dunne.

AND next vnto him is the mouſe dunne, if hee haue a meale mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, hauing the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is hee then like for to do well.

The

The blacke horſe.

THe blacke Horſe is nert vnto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, or elſe the further foote white behinde, then he is likely to doe wel.

The coale blacke Horſe.

NErt vnto him is the coale blacke, hauing no white ſpot on him, which Horſe (as ſome horſe maſters ſay) is perillous to keepe: for if hee continue long with a man, it is maruel if he drowne him not, or hurt him by ſome other way, or elſe the horſe to come to ſmal profit.

The yron gray horſe.

NErt him is the yron gray, which is counted the worſt colour, for the yron gray horſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at al aſſaies: for although he be faire of bodie, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours, ſkewde or ſpotted horſe, ſome chance to bee good, and ſome bad, wherefore there is no certaintie in thē, but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo if ye put a white horſe to couer a coloured Mare, ſhe ſhal haue commonly a Colt of a ſandy colour like an yron gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam, yet many Mares wil haue a colt like the Horſe that got it.

A horſe without warts.

THere be ſome horſe that haue no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no maner of ſorenesſe, hurt or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his warts on his hinder legges beneath the ſpauin place, if he then be wilde, he is no chapmans ware, but if he be wel broken and tame, and hath bene ridden before: Then a ſaying is, Beware the

buyer: for he hath his eies to ſée, and his hands to feel. There is a ſaying amongſt huſbandmen, for when that horſe hath liued ſo many yeeres, as the moone was daies old, when hee was ſold, he ſhal ſuddenly die.

A horſe foreſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eies do water, and that he do therewith beginne to mourne, it is cald of ſome huſbands, foreſpoken. The remedie is, ye ſhal take a lattin naile or bodkin, and daſh it through both his noſtrils aboue betweene the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there wil come forth plenty of il water and blood, which there hath beene congealed: when this is done, yee ſhal ſtop both his eares, for a day and a night with blacke wool. So done, then vnſtopit againe, and let him blood on both ſides, and alſo on both veines vnder his eares, and ſo he ſhal amend & do wel againe.

The vſuall places to let blood.

THe chiefe places for letting blood are theſe, the two veines vnder his eies: and the veines betweene the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe: alſo the veines in the mouth, and vnder the tongue, and the two veines on both ſides of the necke which are to be lancht a handful from the head. And likewiſe on the ſhelke veines. Alſo the two great veines on the ſides, and two branched veines that lead frō the cods. And againe, the two veines vnder his taile, theſe are the chiefe and common places which doe ſerue for to let blood againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I thinke here ſhal bee ſufficient for letting blood.

Againſt the Glaunders.

THere comes oftentimes vnto yong horſe of foure or fiue yeares old (by catching cold after his labour) a kinde of glaunders, & it wil on a ſudden raiſe a ſwelling vnder his iawes

iawes and on his iawe bone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard, without great heate, and there will remaine and breede to ſome other ſore, if ye help it not. The cure: Ye ſhall take hogs greaſe, and make it very hote, and ſo all hote ye ſhall rub and chaſe the ſore and hard place therewith, twiſe or thriſe a day vſe it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will breake and runne, and ſo heale againe.

To heale the mangie of a Horſe.

YE ſhal take of lamp oyle, the fine powder of brimſton, of black ſope, of tarre of barrow hogges greaſe, and the ſoote of a chimney, of each alike. And then mix them al well together, and boyle them togeth r, and then annoint the place therwith as hote as he may ſuffer it, and vſe this and it will help.

Againſt the mourning of the Chine.

TAke a peck or halfe of oates, and boyle them in running water till halfe the licour be conſumed, and then put them into a bagge, and lay them all hote vpon the nauell place on his back, and there let it lye thirtie houres, and ſo dreſſe him therewith three or foure times, and ye ſhall ſee experience.

For a horſe that is hide-bound.

VVHen a horſe is hide-bound, ye ſhal perceiue it by pluckiug vp his ſkinne on his ſides. If his ſkin be lowſe, he is not hide-bound, but if it ſticke cloſe to his ſids or ribbes, ſo that ye can ſcant take holde thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in winter by lying wet and hauing ſmall ſtore of meate, which maketh him very faint The remedies are, ye ſhall let him bloude a little, and then giue him warme maſhes morning and

euening. And white water, which is water and mault mixt together, or branne. And giue him also sod wheat mixt with bran or sod barley. Vse this as ye shall see cause, and he shall doe well.

To plumpe or puffe vp a leane Horse, in short time.

THe best meanes to puffe vp a leane horse is, to seeth barley in water till it be soft like frumty, & thick with all, or to seeth wheat likwise: And giue him therof alwaies before his watering not after, for then it will doe him no good. For this, the husbandman saith, all dry prouender or corne after watering, is to be giuen and all sod corne afore watering, especially barley, and wheat being sod.

Against any galling or fretting through the skinne of a horse.

IF your horse chance to be fretted with haulter or other corde cleane through the skinne, ye shall take but vineger and sope, and heate them well together, and stir it vp a sticke or cloth, and then all to rub and wash the said fretting or galling therewith: vse this twise or thrise aday, & it will dry it vp within two or three daies, and it wil heale againe. For this is the husbandmans common medicine, and well proued. If there be galling on the neck, ye shall stampe the leaues of bryony, (called the hedge vine) & mix it with wine, and plaister it to, and it will helpe.

How to take out the haw in the Horse eye.

THe haw breedeth cõmonly (as cunning horse-Leches say) by rankes of bloud and grosse fleame, which by heate doth brede vnto a hard white gristle: in the fore corner

corner of the horſe eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſone remedied.

The cure. The ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the halwe and not perilling the horſe eye, is this: Firſt (for the more ſaftie) tramell his legges on the one ſide. Then put a payre of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his fartheſt eare, and ſo let one hold them faſt. Then the maiſter doth put a nædle with a double threde through the toppe of his eare on the ſame ſide the halwe is. And then from thence hee putteth the nædle through the edge of his eye-lidde on the middeſt thereof, and draweth vp the lid towards the ſaid eare, and then faſteneth the threed and cutteth it off. Then knitteth his threed againe, and ſaith to his man, Holde faſt (for feare of ſtarting of the horſe, the nædle head may put out his eye: Therefore to worke ſure is beſt.) Then the maiſter watcheth whe the horſe turneth his eye: and when the ſaid halwe is moſt ſeene, then he catches holde thereof with his forefinger and thumbe, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his nædle through the outer ende of the griſtle, and ſo draweth it further out by the threeds end, and then wrappeth the reſt of the ſaid threed about his little finger of the ſame hand he puts out the inner ſide of the griſtle which is towards the horſe eie, and with a very ſharpe knife, he cuts croſſe the griſtle, and eaſeth finely away the ſkin and fatte thereof on the ſaide halwe, and alſo round about it, which is called the waſh of the eye: for if that bee cut away, the horſe will be bleare-eyed. Therefore yee muſt leaue all the ſkinne and fatte about the ſaide griſtle, and take away but the tippe or outermoſt end thereof, with the ſaid griſtle or halwe which the threede hath holde of: but take not too much holde with your nædle and threed. Then being taken forth, cut off your threed that holdes the eye lidde, and picke out the endes thereof out of his eye-lidde and eare, elſe they will afterwardes trouble him, and alſo plucke away all the long hayres about his eyes. Then ſone after, as the horſe

eye do gather to ſome bloud and matter: ye ſhall take your mouthful of beere, ale or wine, and open the eye, and ſpirt therein once or twice together, & ō the ſide of your hand ſtrike downe the bloud and matter out of his eye. Vſe him thus three or foure times, vntill his eye ware cleare, and ſo done, ye may giue him what meat you will after.

For the Trenches and long Wormes.

TO kill the Trench worme or long wormes, ye ſhall take the pouder of wormēd finely ſearced two ſpoonfuls and put it in a pinte of malmſey, and mire it wel together, and let it ſtand to ſoake all night and giue it your horſe in the morning, and kepe him without meat & drink foure houres after, and ye ſhall do well.

Tongue of horſe to looke to.

YOu that vſe to kēp horſe, muſt take often their tōgus forth and ſee if there be any thing breding vnder his tongue: for a huſke of corne, or ſeed of hay, which wil trouble him, and ſone breed to a blain or other forenelle vnder the rote of his tongue.

Horſe eyes often looked vnto.

YOu that kepe horſe, muſt often loke vnto their eyes, for commonly when a horſe eye doth ſhine & loke with a fiery eye or fiery colour, he hath ſom thing that troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of puting the pouder of burnt ſalt or the pouder of ginger into the horſe eye, for thoſe (at length will make him blinde, becauſe they burne.

To kill the Mangie on a horſe.

YE ſhall take of quickſiluer a quantity and kill it in oile of bales, mix it ſo long, til ye haue made it like ỳ oile, ſo hatt

that ye can ſée no part of the quickſiluer, and therewith ye may annoynt the places infected, and it will heale it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantity of Anniſeeds, of liquorice and Elecompane roots, long pepper, garlicke, all alike with three or foure new egges and ſome butter, a quanty of Aqua vitæ or malmſey, and ſome good ſtale ale: mixe all, and make it warme, and ſo giue it, then walke him, and keepe him warme.

For the Scratches.

TAke ſtale of men, and warme it, and waſh therewith downe to the hoofe: then take a quantity of muſtard, of ſtrong vinegar, gray ſope, of barrowes greaſe, and ſome quickſiluer, mix all together, and therewith annoint.

For the Bots or Wormes.

TAke of black ſope a quantity, and make in three bals, and mix it with a quantity of ſalt and woormeſeed beaten, and then open the horſe mouth, and take forth his tongue, & put thoſe bals one after another into his throat, and make him to ſwallow them: then giue him after them a pinte of ſtale ale warme: then walke him a while after, and he ſhall doe well, or giue him of a tanners fat.

To heale a ſore and galled backe, and alſo to heale the dead fleſh.

TAke a handful of Bay ſalt, a handful of great & ſmall Oatmeale, & put a quantity of ſtale therto and ſtirre them altogether, and temper it like pappe or paſte, and the make round balles therof: then throw in a hote cole of fire, and make them red hote, and then cole them, and beare them

them to a fine powder, and then ſtrow of that powder all ouer thereon ſo oft as yee ſhall ſee it bare, or ſhal haue any other cauſe, and this will heale it.

For the yealowes.

YE ſhall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barb in the roſe of his mouth, and let him bleed well: then take a halfpenie worth of Engliſh ſaffron a peniworth of Turmericke, and a new laid egge, with the ſhels and all ſmall broken, and mix it in a quart of ſtale ale or beere, and ſo giue it to the horſe. Then chaſe him a while after, and ſet him vp warme, and he ſhall doe well a gaine.

Another way.

TAke a little of Fenegreeke, a quantity of Turmerick, a peniworth of Engliſh ſaffron, peniworth of long pepper, a quantity of bay leaues dried, of Anniſeeds and graines of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder: then mixe it with ſtale ale, and ſo giue it vnto the horſe faſting, walke him a little and ſet him vp.

For the cough.

TAke a gallon of faire water, and mak it ready to ſeeth, the put therto a peck of grōud malt, with two handful of bore leaues ſtript and chopt ſmal, with ſome groundſell, then mixe them altogether, and let him drinke thereof euening and morning. So vſe this as yee ſhall ſe cauſe, or to mix your bore leaues with oates and bettony, is likewiſe very good, and after be kept warme.

To kill wormes.

TAke the crops of young brome, and of Sauine, and Groundſell, of each a quantity, then chop them ſmal, and

and giue it with his prouender euening and morning and let him not drink for a good ſpace after, and he ſhall do well againe.

To kill Farcie or Faſhion.

TAke a ſharpe knife & cut the bunches ouer, and take the powder of white Arſnicke, and ſtrowe thereon & vſe it on each place where ye ſhal ſe any of the bunches to riſe, with letting bloud by it, will kill them at length.

For Quarts or chinkes in the hooſe.

TAke halfe a pound of Franckinſence, a pound of Roſin a pounde of pitch greek, halfe a pound of black pitch, a pound of new ware, a pound of Goats greaſe, half a pound of varniſh, halfe a pound of Turpentine, two ounce of oyle oliue, and melt the together, and lay it to the hoef playſter wiſe, and this will help it, but let him not go into any water or wet for three or foure daies.

For More-founding or Glanders.

TAke lunature ſcorii, of baccarum lauri, of Ariſtolochia rotũda, of Gencium, of nux muſcata, of each to ounces, then beate them altogether into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and giue it warme to the horſe and he ſhall amend.

To helpe wind-galles,

TAke Arſnicke, of Solymõ, of Realgar (which are reraſures) of each a like quantity, the beate them together into a ſmal powder, and mix that pouder with oyle of bayes, and ſheare the hayre off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your ſtuffe theron, ſo let it lye 24 hours.

Then

Then after do annoint them with Boares greaſe, and that will heale it.

For a gald back.

TAke the white of an eg and ſalt, with ſome oatmeale: beat all together and make it in a lumpe, and caſt it into the fire and make it red hote, and coole it againe, and beate it, and it will be blacke powder, and ſtrowe of that powder thereon and that will heale it.

If he be galled and feſtered on the ſide, take but yeaſt, & honey, the white of an egge, and ſote: bind them altogether and make a plaiſter thereof, and lay it to, to eate away the dead fleſh, the ſtrow lightly theron a little verdigreaſe, and ſo ye may remoue it once a day.

A very good way to deſtroy the Viues.

IF the Viues be rancke in a horſe, ye ſhal bowe his eares forward, and gripe him with your fingers vnder his iawes and ye ſhall feele as it were a hard roll of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come vp or nigh to the rots of his eares, the it is perilous, (as afore is ſhewed.) The cure, Ye ſhall cut a ſmall hole with ye point of your knife on the end nert his eare, or in the middeſt therof open a hole and pick out three or foure kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and weare away: this way of doing there will no ſcarze be ſeene in that place.

To help a horſe ſome what foundred.

PLucke off his ſhoes and pare hollow his feete nigh to ye quick, the raſe him with a crooked lancet from the hele to the toe in .2. or .3. places, & raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your raſes, & let him bleed well, then clap two or three hard egges as hote as ye can, and as theſe doe cole, take new,

and

and lay hot horſe dung thereon, and about his hoſe, and ſo he ſhal ſoone recouer and be wel againe as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YE muſt feele of his bridle teeth aboue, at a yere old hee wil ſhote forth a tooth, at two yeres two teth, at three yeres foure teeth, at fiue yeeres, fiue teeth aboue. A mare y hath bridle teth aboue, ſhe ſhal bring few colts or none, and when this veine tooth is with an edge toward the fore teth, he is eight yeeres.

A drinke to comfort a horſe.

YE ſhal boile in ale great raiſons, the ſtones taken forth, of licoras and Anniſedes in like quantity, of cummin, and ſallet oyle, ſtraine it and giue it with a horne, or take alſo of turmericke, fenegreke, Anniſeedes, licoras, and ſallet oyle: let your powders be ſearcht very fine, and mixe them al milke warme, and ſo giue it with a horne.

To heale an impoſtumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great onions, and put therin a curſie of bay ſalt, and a little whole ſaffron, & ſo roſt them vnder the embers, and plaiſterwiſe lay them al hot on the wounds. If ye would haue the ſkinne off, make a plaiſter of Cow dung ſod in milke, and clap it to for 24 houres, which wil take away the ſkin putrified. But the other wil heale al wounds alone by it ſelfe.

The horſe tongue hurt with the bridle.

YE ſhal boile in water of woodbind leaues, of blacke brier leaues, of primroſe leaues, knotgraſſe, with ſome hony ſod, and then put to a little allum, & once or twice a day to make

make it luke warme, and waſh his tongue therewith, with a clout tied to a ſtickes end, and this will ſoone heale it againe.

For a horſe that doth tire on the way.

TAke and ſlice a peece of freſh beefe, and lap it about his bit, and faſten it with a thred, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tire.

To helpe a horſes mouth venomed, called of ſome the Camery.

THe Camery is a diſeaſe in the tongue & lips of a horſe, which hath eaten ſome venomed graſſe or hay, that dogs or cats haue piſſed on, which will make his tongue to haue like clifts and ſcabbes, and his vpper lippe vnder to be full of blacke whealkes or pimples which will let him to eat hardly any meate. The cure is, ye ſhall take out his tongue and pricke the veines vnder the end in ſix or eight places, & ſo vnder his vpper lip, and let him bleede well, then all to rub it with ſalt, then the nert day waſh it with ſome vineger, and rub it againe with ſalt, he ſhall do wel againe, and giue him warme drinke a day or two after: Quoth Sharpe.

To helpe the bags in the mouth of a horſe.

THe bags or geakes is an eaſie ſorenеſſe to heale, which is hard griſtles, being on the inſide of a horſes mouth in the weakes of his lippes or mouth, which will often go betweene his teeth, & trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meate. The remedy: Ye ſhall take forth his tongue and put a rowling pin of wood vnder, ſo hold it out on the contrary ſide, then ſhall ye with the point of the ſheares clip an inch long of that inner griſtle cleane away, then turne his tongue, & doe the other ſide of his mouth likewiſe & then rub them well with ſalt, & let him goe, and they will

ſhrinke

thrinke away, and the horſe ſhal do wel againe.

A proued medicine to kill mangie on a horſe.

TAke a pound of blacke ſope, a pottle of muſtard, foure penniworth of brimſtone made in fine powder, three penniworth of quickſiluer wel killed with freſh greace, two penniworth of verdegreace, a quarter or leſſe of a pint of greace, ſtirre al theſe together in a veſſel, til the greace and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith annoint the mangie ſore, but firſt let him blood, then after two daies, waſh it with the water that yong broome or Arſemanacke hearbe hath bene wel ſod in, and ſmally chopt, and mixt with a little powder of ſoote, and let thoſe ſeeth wel together, and this wil helpe him with once annointing, and twice waſhing.

To ripe an impoſtume in any outward parte.

SEeth mallow rootes, and lillie rootes in water, bruiſe them and mixe them with porkes greace, and put to of linſeede meale, and plaiſter wiſe lay it to: againſt the impoſtume of a cold cauſe, ſeeth white mints in wine and oile, or ale and butter, and ſo lay it to. This wil deſtroy and waſte a hard impoſtume.

Alſo for a cold impoſtum, ſtamp cuckoſpit with old greace, and ſo plaiſter it on, & this wil waſte it alſo. Againe, againſt a hoat impoſtume, ſtamp linerwort, and mixe it with the grounds of ale & it wil helpe, or bruiſed with mallowes at ỹ beginning, mixt with hogs greace and all hote laid to, will ripe an impoſtũe, or the grouñds of ale or beere, boyled with mallowes, & bathe it therewith hot, & plaiſter wiſe lay it on the ſwelled place, and it wil diſperſe and waſt it away in 2 or three daies. Alſo balme ſtamped and mixt with hogs greace, & ſo plaiſtered, wil ripe & diſperſe any cold impoſtumation. Againſt a hot riſing or ſwelling, bruiſe of lettice ſeed

or

or Popie ſæd, and mire it with oyle of red roſes, and ſo plaiſter it on, which wil help if it be taken betimes. Thus much for ſwollen places and impoſtumes.

For a horſe that is pricked in a ioint among ſinnews.

TAke of rozen, pitch, turpentine, and, Sanguis draconis, then melt theſe together, and clap it ſomewhat warme on the place or ioint; then take of flare and put vpon it, for that wil cleaue to and defend it, & this wil ripe it, and cauſe it to run, if any thing wil doe it, for there is not found a better way to helpe a ſwolne ioint.

Againſt ſtiffeneſſe of ſinnewes and ioints.

SEeth blacke ſope a pound in a quart of ſtrong ale, till it ware thicke like tarre, then reſerue it, and when ye ſhall ſée cauſe, vſe to annoint the ſinnewes and ioints therewith, and it wil ſupple them, and bring them againe although they be ſhrunke. This is as wel for man as for beaſt.

For a horſe that hath canker in his mouth or throat.

A Horſe that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, hee cannot ſwallow his meat, but it will lie in his iawes on both ſides his mouth, and oft when he hath chewed hay he wil put it out againe, and his breath wil ſauor very ſtrongly before meate. & hauing this griefe he wil neuer proſper, but pine away at length. The cure. Ye ſhall caſt him, and open his mouth with a pin of wood, then take a croked kiffe yron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therwith rake out al the ſtinking graſſe or other meate that lyeth in his iawes, and vnder the rote of his tongue. So clenſed cleane all about, ye ſhall heat ſtrong wine vinegar ſomewhat warme, and wrap your yrons end with tow, and

dip

dip it in ỹ vinegre: then al to chafe his iawes on both ſides a good while, and alſo the rots of his tongue: when ye haue ſo chafed him well, waſh his tongue therwith & ſo let him riſe: becauſe his mouth wil be ſore for a worke after, ye muſt giue him maſhes, and graines hote, or ſuch ſoft meate but no hay, and he will do well againe, God willing.

Foundring of a ſtraight ſhoe.

IF ye let ſore ſhoes remaine aboue a moneth, if ye ſo iourney him, ye may founder him, which ye ſhall perceiue in trauell by the way, for he will often trip on thoſe feet or that foot which is moſt griefe vnto him, therefore remoue them betimes, or elſe he will founder & halt downe right: then ỹ ſhoe muſt be removed, and let bloud in the toe: and ſome do ſtop it with bruiſed ſage, and ſo ſet on the ſhoe againe, and let him ſo reſt for three or foure daies ere ye can ride him, then may ye ride him ſoftly, and he will doe well.

A Prouerbe among huſbandmen for the breede of a Colt.

IF thou haue a ſole with 4. white feet, keep him not a day,
If hee haue three white feet put him ſoone away.
If he haue two white feet ſend him to thy friend:
If hee haue one white foot, keepe him to his liues end.

To make a horſe to ſcoue.

GIue him one ounce of the pouder of brimſtone, finely beaten in a maſh, with ſome pouder of ſpurge.

Againſt wormes in the coddes.

SOme horſe will haue wormes in their coddes, and when they do rebound, if hee bee not remedied, hee will die of them. And theſe are the ſignes: hee will ſcratch his belley

with his feete, and his hayre will ſtare there, & ware more grayer than before. If ye help him not before they pearce his belly and guts, he ſhall hardly eſcape. They are bred by euill meat, & fault of drinking good water. The cure: Ye ſhall caſt into his mouth faſting, the guts of a young pullet, and make him to ſwallow it downe in holding vp his head: do this three mornings, and let him not eate nor drinke of fiue houres after very little. Alſo ſome doe vſe to bruiſe french browne, and giue it among good prouender, and ſalte water to drinke. Others doe alſo giue the horſe of greene braunches of willowe, or Sallow, or reedes, and in digeſtion of his meate he ſhall caſt out thoſe wormes.

To helpe ſinewes troubled with humours.

BOyle the meale of linſeed and hony in like portion together, with ſome white wine, & make it thick as a plaiſter and ſo put it on, and ye ſhall ſee it come to good proſe.

Againſt ſhot impoyſoned.

WHen as a horſe is hurt by ſome poyſoned yron, or ſhot, take the ſweat of another horſe, with toſted or burnt bread, mire them together vñ mens vrine, & make the horſe to ſwallow it downe, and put greaſe of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he ſhall mend.

Falling of haire in a horſe tayle.

THe falling of haire commonly is when he hath too much bloud, or when he traueileth too much on the way, or is beaten on the tayle, whereof comes ſometimes ſcabbes with ſhedding his haire. The cure: If this happe in the taile, ye ſhall raſe the out part vnto the middeſt of the fourth bone or ioynt of the tayle, and take forth that bone called

called of ſome Variuole, which ye ſhall take out cleane, and betwirt the ſenture, and the bodie be cottures or ſtrings ſomewhat deepe, which ye ſhall ſoftly touch with a hote yron, and a little ſalt, and in each vent ye ſhall iointly put a broach of wood, which muſt remaine nine daies, if they fall not away of themſelues.

The Canker in the tayle of a Horſe.

THere comes a diſeaſe in the tayle of a Horſe, called in French Langie: and will eate the fleſh of his tayle in manner of a canker, ſo that the haire will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If ye ſee not vnto it betimes, all the taile will corrupt. The cure: Make a head bolſter of cloth very ſtrong for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without. and ſo binde it faſt on the ſore, and alway when it wareth drie, ye muſt wet it againe. Doe this twiſe or thriſe a day, if it be done oftener it is the better. So ſhall ye continue for three or foure daies, and then ye muſt heale it as ye heale a greene wound.

For a horſe euill diſpoſed and verie heauie in trauaile.

YE ſhall cut the ſkinne betweene the fore legs, and then make a ring of vine branch. and put it into the cut place betwirt the ſkinne and the fleſh, like a rowell, and then he ſhall trauell ſurely againe.

For a horſe that is too fat to make him leane.

TO make your Horſe leane that is verie fat, ye ſhall giue him branne mixt with honey and warme water

and ſo it ſhall abate his fatneſſe without trauell.

To know the difference betweene a horſe bewitched and other ſoreneſſe.

YE ſhall marke this in a horſe (as in other cattell) that when they be ſicke or diſeaſed (naturally) the griefe will oftentimes alter againe by little and little, and ſo to amend. Or elſe it will increaſe by leaſure, and not to come ſo vehemently, as when he is bewitched. For the farcie in horſe will riſe in knobbs and bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they breake out. And yet the horſe ſo infected will eate daily his meat. But if he be bewitched, he will eate no meate, becauſe he is ſo inflamed with ſuch poyſon in his bodie, ſo that within twelue houres many die, or like to die. Some are ſtricken with knobs and bunches riſing in their bodies, with lameneſſe of limmes. Some with running at their noſtrels matter and ſlaugme. Some their eyes ſwelling and hanging out of their head, with fleugme and matter ropeing and running. Some ſodainely fall and ſo die. Some run about in fields as they were mad, & drowne themſelues in pits and ponds of water, with diuers other infinite waies they vſe in bewitching mens cattell, which here I will paſſe ouer. But when ye ſhall doubt of any ſuch thing, the beſt is to ſeeke remedie betimes, ere the poyſon goe thorow his bodie. For if it tarey any ſpace, it will bee paſt remedie.

Sinewes and nerues broken and bruiſed.

IF ſinewes or nerus be broken or bruiſed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe, ye ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a tortue, well mixt and beaten with the pouder of mullen herbe: but if the nerues and ſinewes bee bruiſed or hurt within, yee ſhall thon burne it round like a circle with hote iron in, ſmall circles or leſſe, and ſo he will mend againe. An

An ointment to repaire the fleſh in a wound.

TO repaire and to heale fleſh in a wound, ye ſhall make this ointment. Take wormewood, pimpernell, calamint or nip, of balme, and ware, of each a quantity: beate them altogether well, and then boyle it ouer the fire vntill it be mirt well altogether: then couch or ſteepe a peece of linnen therin, and lay it on the ſore. This ointment healeth maruellous well, and repaireth the fleſh againe.

To heale the canker on a horſe.

TAke the iuice of daffadill rootes vii. drams, the iuice of hounds tongue, alike; of vnſleckt lime iiii drams, of arſnick powder ii. drams: beat all theſe well together, and put them in a new cleane veſſel of earth, cloſe couered, then boyle it till it be all reſolued. Firſt waſh the canker wound with ſtrong vinegar warme: then fill the canker wounde twiſe a day with the ſaid compound, till it bee killed and fall away.

Againſt the tyring of a horſe on the way.

IF your horſe chance to tire on the way, if ſpurre and wand will not profite, ye ſhall put three or foure rounde peble ſtones into one of his eares, and ſo knit faſt his eare that the ſtones fall not out; and they will ſo rattle within his eare, that he will then goe faſter, if he haue any ſpirit or power. Some do thruſt a bodkin through the middeſt of the flap of his eare, and put therein a pin of wood; and euer whe he ſlackes his pace, the rider ſhall ſtrike on that eare with his wand: and ſo he will mend his pace thereby.

Alſo if your horſe in trauell doe ware dull on the way,

ye shall slice a peece of fresh beefe, and binde it about his bit, and thereon hee will chew on the way, whereby hee will continue and trauell well after.

To helpe the foundring of a horse.

IF your horse be hote riding on the way, and your riding throught a shallow water, letting your horse stay to take but a sippe of water, it will founder him. Ye shall perceiue it, for he will often trip vnder you within a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy. Ye shal let him bloud as sone as ye can on the toe veine vnder of all foure feete: ye may stop ỹ bloud with bolearmoniac, or but pinch with your thumb & finger, both parts of the veine, the vpper and the nether together, and that will staunch them: so you may ride your horse againe on the morrow as safe as before. Well proued. But if he be foundred by heat of trauell in hote sandy way, & not sone remedied, it will be long to heale: and perhaps ascende to the ioint of the fetterlocke, and shrinke the sinew, which will cause him to halt and trip. The remedy: Take the rots of nettles, & hemlock, with elder pils, of ech a handfull, boile them tender in beares grease, or fresh barrowes grease: so let him bloud in the midst of his foote on ỹ toe vein: then bath & chafe his ioynt and leg therwithall about from his knee to ỹ fetterlocke, & then clap it to, & binde a cloth fast to, as hot as ye can: so vse this once a day, til he be wel, & this will helpe, wel proued. And annoint his legs with suppling oyles.

For wolues teeth in some horse.

ALso some horses haue wolues teeth on the vpper iaw, and that horse cannot grind well his meat, because the flesh will thrust betweene, when he would grind, which will let him greatly for feeding. Which teeth some doe file them smoth with a rape, and so after they will weare smoth: in doing this they doe vse to cast the horse,

But if a horſe do ouerreach his nether grinders with his vpper, which ye may ſoone perceiue by ſight, or by feeling: for his vpper teeth will lye ouer the nether like a bunch on his cheekes, and that horſe cannot eate hay, or hardly eate any rough meat, but it will lie in lumpes in his cheekes, and vnder his tonge, which griefe is gotten (as ſome iudge) by feeding in watry and marſhy grounds in winter, and therron comes looſeneſſe of teeth: and when a horſe is ſo, there is no helpe or remedy that I can learne but this: caſt him, and pricke his gums, and ſo let them bloud, then rub them with ſage and ſalt, and ſo they will faſten againe: ſo vſe it eight or ten daies after for ỹ more ſurer: but to fede him with prouender is beſt, as with bread & graines, bran, ground malt and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keepe: but ſo he will labour and ſerue a long time well. In ſommer ye may put him to graſſe, and ſo hee will do well. Thus much for wolues teeth in ſome horſe, and ouerreaching teeth, and alſo for loſe teeth in a horſe.

Againſt the bloud, or pluriſie of bloud.

The diſeaſe of the bloud is, ſome young horſes will fede, and being fat, will increaſe bloud, and ſo grow to a pluriſie, and ſoone die thereof, if he haue not ſoone helpe: he will ſometimes ſtand and eate no meat, his eyes will ſeeme red, his head and body hote, and he wil loke heauily, and ſodainly in eating he will fall and dye. The remedy is: ye ſhall let him bloud on the liuer veine, and ſo he ſhall doe wel againe.

For a horſe that is ſwolne with much wind in his body.

Some horſe with eating certaine windy meate or ſuch herbs, will be ſo ſwoln therwith as though his belly would burſt, & then he will eat no meat, but ſtand and hang downe his head, ready to fall, & ſo dye, if hee haue not ſpeedy help.

When ye ſhall ſée any horſe ſo, the nert remedy as I can learne, is: ye ſhall take a ſharp pointed knife, or bodkin, and arme it ſo with ſome ſtay, ỳ it goe not too déepe for piercing his guts. Then ſtrike him therewith through the ſkin into the body before the hollow place of his haunch bone, halfe a foote beneath the backe bone, and the winde will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quill therein (or ſome feather to kéepe it open a while) the winde wil void the better, and ſo heale againe. When a horſe is ſo, ſome do rake him, and ſome do ride him, to make him breake and voyd wind: but this hath bene proued ỳ beſt remedy to ſaue your horſe or oxe.

Againſt looſe teeth in a horſe.

A Horſe being grieued with the looſneſſe of his téeth, he cannot eate, but will fumble and ſlauer his meat in his mouth, and may not ſwallow it downe, but chew it, and ſo lie in lumpes (for the moſt part) on both ſides his iawes: the moſt meate he can ſwallow, is graſſe & prouender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feeding in wet paſtures, & wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gummes will ſhrinke from his téeth and ſo they will be looſe and ſéeme long.

For ſome horſe which hath beene houſed in winter, will ſone take this griefe, as the red forrell, allone as any other. The remedy: ye ſhall let him bloud on the veine vnder the taile nigh the rumpe, and then rub his gums with ſage, tied on a ſtickes end. Alſo ye ſhall giue him for a while the téder crops of blacke byars with his prouender, and ſo he ſhall do well againe.

For wormes in the maw.

IF wormes be in the maw of a horſe, take great wormes and cleanſe them, & ſhels of egs: beate theſe both together ſmall

ſmall with a hammer, and put to Aquauitæ, and pepper, & ſo mixe them altogether: and being warme, put it downe ỹ horſe throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt ye ſhall waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſod nettle ſeed: Then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it away. Uſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To make a horſe to ſcoure, or laxatiue.

YE ſhall giue him among his prouender one ounce of brimſton beaten to ſmal pouder, & this will make him to ſcoure. Alſo ſome giue a tie theaſe; ſome make a drink with polypodium & ſpurge ſod in ale, and the rootes of the waterflagge ſtampt; and boyle them in ale, and ſtraine it, and milke warme giue it, a pint thereof to each horſe, faſting, & keepe him warme after.

Another way to heale the mange in a horſe.

LEt him blood on both ſides the necke, if hee be a young horſe, then cut the ſkin downe the midſt of his forehead two fingers broad, or long downe right: then open the ſkin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thinne ſlices of the greene rot of Ellecampane or Angelica, which is better. So let them remaine vnder the ſkin til the matter rot, then cruſh it foorth in two or three daies, and in twelue daies the rootes will fall as it healeth, and this will helpe: but yée muſt annoint the mange with braſtone in fine pouder with verdigreaſe, oyle oliue, heat and mirt altogether.

A perfect and proued way to heale the farcie or faſhion in a horſe.

TAke 3 ounces of quickſiluer, halfe a pound of hogs greaſe

of

of verdigreaſe an ounce, ye ſhall firſt kil your quickſiluer in a bladder with a ſpooneful or two of the iuice of an Orange or a Limon, in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quickeſiluer be cleane kild: then put your hogs greaſe in a mortar or diſh with your verdigreaſe, ſo beate them well together. Then put to your quickſiluer, and beate them al well together, and ſo keepe it, and when your horſe hath the faſhion or farcie, in riſing on the veines like knobs or bunches, then annoint them round, and all ouer thoſe knobs or bunches. Vſe this once a day, or as ye ſhall ſee cauſe, for they will goe no further but growe to a matter: and when yee ſhall ſeele them ſoft, launce them, & the matter will run out, and ſo dry vp and heale againe. Alſo in the annointing him, yee ſhall put into each of his eares one good ſpoonful of the iuice of ragwort, ſome call it ſilote, a weede growing in field: and this will helpe him in a few daies.

Againſt the ſwelling vnder a horſes iawes.

FOr the ſwelling vnder or betweene the horſe iawes, take his owne dung hot as ſoone as he makes it, and with a cloth bind it faſt thereto. Vſe this twiſe a day, and it will helpe. Some husbands mixe therewith hot boyling pitch of men, and ſo lay it thereto, and it helpes.

To heale a horſe hurt with harrow tines or ſuch like, on the legges or other parts.

YE ſhall firſt waſh the wounds with mans vrine & ſalt, then take the ſoft downe of the ſtalks of the hearb Carduus benedictus, called the holy thiſtle, and therewith fill ỹ wounds or holes, and ſo let them remaine, and ye ſhall need no other medicine, for that will heale it alone, only without changing. Well prooued.

To

To make a horſe ſtale.

MIxe wine and oyle together and rub and chaſe it on his loynes, or put a louſe into his yard, or put ſope in his yard, if theſe helpe not, ſquirt of honied water ſod, then cold, into his yard with ſome ſalt. Another preſent remedy: if a maid ſtrike him on the face with her girdle, he ſhal ſtale.

If your ſaddle do chafe your horſe, take an hearb called Arſmart in Latine Parciearia, ſtampe it, & lay it to, which is a preſent remedie.

Teeth changing or falling.

A Horſe hath fortie teeth; in the thirtieth moneth after his foaling, he loſeth two aboue, and two beneath. Againe, in the fourth yeare hee loſeth foure teeth, 2. aboue, and two beneath: in the fift yeare hee caſteth the reſt both aboue and beneath: and thoſe that come firſt be hollow teeth aboue. At fiue yeares his hollow teeth are fild vp: and the ſeauenth yeare all the reſt are fild vp. Of his age ye can no longer iudge by his teeth. But if ye plucke vp the ſkinne of his iawes or cheeks, if they fall ſoone ſmoth againe, it is a ſigne he is young: but if they fall wrinkled, hee is old. And like of other beaſts. The Horſe groweth not after fiue or ſeuen yeares, the mare groweth not after fiue yeares. And to haue them bring faire colts, let them not be horſt but euery other yeare.

FINIS.

The Table of the principall things contained in this Booke for Horſes.

A

Age of horſe to know.
Aſſes how for to nourith.
Age of horſe to know.

B

Babbes or Gekes to help. 182
Back gald to heale. 177. 153
Barbes in the horſe mouth to helpe. 154
Blifters on his body to helpe. 110
Blindneſſe in a horſe to helpe 145 154 165
Bloud how to ſtanch. 138
Bloud a diſeaſe how to helpe. 192
Bloud how to let.
Bloud letting to know where. 138
Bots or wormes how to help. 133
Bots another way. 177
Breeding of colts
Britle hooſes how to help. 153
Brittle hooſed horſe to pare. 158
Broken winded horſe to helpe. 130
Broad hooſes how to pare.

C

Canker in the mouth and throat 184, 189.
Camery to helpe. 166, 182
Canker in the tayles. 187
Cart horſe how to vſe in trauell. 160
Cure how to prepare in trauell. 220
Caſting of horſe or other.
Chafings on a horſe to help. 107
Chafings ſores to helpe. 111
Cleſts or cracks in the hooſe. 179
Chaffe for horſe to giue. 167
Chafed or weary horſe to helpe.
Cloying a horſe to heale. 134
Colts with their good ſinges 106
Cold taken in a horſe.
Choler aboūding in a horſe to helpe
Colts to change to other dammes.
Coſt euill for to helpe. 142
Cods inflamed. 155
Coltes pained in the gums or teeth. 154
Couering mares in what time beſt. 161, 104
Cordes a diſeaſe to helpe.
Cough to helpe. 110
Cough another way 138
Couering young mares and how beſt 116
Crotches to heale.
Crooked hooſes how beſt to pare.
Curbes a diſeaſe to helpe. 137
Colours of good horſes to know.

D

Diſeaſes where they breed on all horſes
Drinke or meat when to giue. 168
Drinke againſt wormes in horſes. 134 160
Drinks againſt cough or cold.
Drink to comfort a horſe. 153

E

Eares inflamed to helpe.
Eyes ſore to heale
Euill trauell in a horſe.

Eyes bloudie to helpe
Eyes blinded to helpe 166
Eyes watery to helpe.
Eyes ſtricken to helpe.
Eyes ſtricken, another.
Eyes with the pin and web. 146
Eyes being chaft to heale.
Eyes red to helpe.
Eyes ſore how to heale.
Eyes of horſe often looked vnto. 176
Enterfeere to remedie 142
Enterfering another.
Experience of hote and cold horſe.

F

FAlling of teeth in a horſe
Falling of hair in a horſe taile. 186
Faintneſſe in a horſe to helpe. 152
Farcie or faſhon in a horſe. 179. 124
Fat horſe to make leane
Feuer in horſe to helpe 122
Feuer in colts to helpe 154
Foaling of colts.
Fiſtula to heale 1
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe. 147
Flat hoofe how to pare 48
Flies troublig a horſe to helpe.
Foundring of a ſtrait ſhooe. 185
Foundring of a horſe to help. 140, 190 180
Fraying in a horſe to helpe
Frunce in a horſe to helpe. 133

G

GAlling or fretting to helpe. 174
Glanders in a horſe to helpe. 172
Glanders, another. 131. 177
Gorge how to heale. 152
Gelding of horſe.
Greene wounds to heale.
Grinders or wolues teeth.
Graueling of a horſe.
Gummes pained to eaſe.

H

HOw to take forth, beſt way. 132
Haw in the eye to helpe, 126
Haw, another way, 174
Haire to increaſe.
Heate to abate in a horſe 154
Head of a horſe pained. 108
Hen dung vnholſome for a horſe.
Hide-bound to helpe, 173
Hinder feet ſhooing.
Hollow feete pared.
Ointment for hoofes.
Houſing of a horſe.
Hooofe bound to helpe or laoſe. 123
Hoofes being hot on his feet. 119
Hoofe bound how to ſhooe.
Hoofe looſe how to helpe. 152
Horſe without braines.
Horſe that will tire to help. 182
Horſe for to ſcoure.
Horſeage or growing.
Horſe harneſſe to be looked vnto. 119
Horſe or beaſt for ſpoken. 172
Horſe bewitched to know.

I

IL for eyes.
Itch in the taile to helpe. 154
Impoſtume to helpe or ripe. 183
Impoſtumed wound to helpe. 181

L

LAmpas to heale, 148
Lameneſs in a horſe to helpe. 174
Leanneſſe in a horſe to help. 123
Lice on a horſe to helpe. 143
Long wormes to helpe. 134
Long hoofe how to pare,
Looſe hoofe to helpe, 166
Looſe teeth how to faſten, 192

M

MAlender how to helpe, 234
Malt worme to helpe, 163
Mares when to be couered 104
Mares when to couer. 161
Mangie to helpe. 176
Mangie in horſe to help. 173. 193
Mangie, another, 168, 183
Mares how for to gouerne, 105
Mares hard in foaling to help,
Mares old not good for colts,
Mares how to have male, or female

male colts, 105
Mares with foale hauing bottes to helpe. 130
Mares hauing rage of loue. 112
Mares hauing the pestilence. 113
Matelong in the foote, 123
Moyles how to nourish.
Moyles with there beuty, 116
Mourning of the chine, 167, 132, 173
Another for the same, !
Another for the same,

N

NErues and sinews borken. 188
Nailes for horse shooes to make 157
Nailes in the flesh to heale. 168
Narrow heeld horses how to paire,
Navelgall to help.
Nauelgall, another,
Nose bleeding to stanch.

P

PAines, a disease in the feete. 137
Paines or cratches,
Paring the hoofebound,
Paring of hoofes. 156
Paring a broad hoofe. 157
Pastornes fretted to heale. 122, 126
Pestilence among mares, 113
Pestilence among horses. 150
Pinne and web to helpe.
Pissing bloud to helpe. 149
Pissing not well to helpe, 126
Another for the same.
Place to couer mares best,
Plucking out thorne or yron,
Pole euill to helpe. 129
Pricked in a ioynt to helpe, 184
Pricked with a naile to helpe. 166
Proud flesh to helpe.
Properties of a good horse.
Prouerbes.
Purging of horse,
Puffing vp a leane horse.

Q

Quincie horse to helpe, 127
Querts or chinks in the hoofe,

R

RAge of mares.
Ringbones to helpe,
Rubbing of horses doth good,
Rugged or brittle hoofe to pare.
Repaire flesh in a wound. 15[illegible]

S

SAddle chafe your horse
Scratches to heale. 177. 162. [illegible]
Another for the same. 158
To make a horse scoure. 185
Scratches, another.
Sinewes troubled.
Selander to helpe.
Shackle gall to helpe.
Shot impoysoned.
Shooing of a cart horses. 155
Shooing of diuerse hoofes diuersly. fol. 158. 159. 160
Shoing the forefeet of horses best 156
Shooing a broad hoofe, 157
Shoes made with whole quarters,
Shoulders hurt to heale.
Signes to know if a horse haue the bots.
Signes to know a sick horse. 127
Sinewes broken to heale.
Skine of a horse rased to heale.
Skine of a horse waterie to helpe.
sore chafing to heale.
Sorenesse when they breed.
Sore impostumes to heale,
Spauin to help. 236
Spaid colts, 167
Spraines or straines in a horse. 124
Splint to heale. 133
Stabbiing or hovsing of horse
Stalions in his best age.
Scalions, some hotter then other. 115
Staggers a disease to helpe.
Suronger horse or moyle to know.
Stovnd in the pastorne to helpe.
Stifnesse of sinewes and ioynts.

Stifle

Stifle in the heele to helpe. 124
Stranguirie to helpe. 132
Stubbe in the flesh to helpe.
Surbating to heale. 145
Swelling vnder the iowles. 193
Swolne places to heale. 161, 167
Another for the swelling by too much wind. 161

T

TAint in a horse to help. 143
Taming of horse.
Taste lost in a horse to helpe.
Teeth not euen to helpe. 123
Teeth pained to helpe. 192
Tyring of the horse by the waye to helpe 182, 189
Thorne to pluck out.
Tongue hurt with bit. 181
Tongues of horse to see to often. 176
Trenches to helpe. 166, 176
Another for the same.

V

VEnomed places to helpe. 149
Vines how to heale. 126, 180
Vometing in horse to stay.

W

VVArts on horse legs to mark
White teete on a horse.
Water vnholsome for horse, 149
Weakenes in a horse to helpe,
Wearines in a horse to helpe. 123
Wound on horse to help. 181
Wingalles to helpe. 179, 135
Wolues teeth in horse to help 170
Wormes in horse to helpe.
Wormes in the maw. 192

O

YEalowes, a disease in horse to helpe. 150, 193

These be the heabes which are called the fiue launces which leadeth vnto a wound.

Dittan, Pellure, Meniconsound Pimpernell, and spearewort.

The fiue grasses that drawe a wound.

Oculus Christi, Madder, Bugloss, red Cole, Etuall.

The eight grasses defensiue.

Ache, herbe Robart, Buglosse, Sanicula, Sauerie, Sauine, Mollen, and Crowfoot. these are defensiue.

These are the grasse, swith the fiue launces that leadeth vnto a wound, & draweth vnto a wound, and knowlepgeth a fester. But vnderstand that euery open sore is not a fester. for the flesh of a fester is hard and shining, being chated. There be two kinds of festers, the hot, and the cold. The hote will haue a great hole, and the cold fester wil haue a straiter hole. Of the one commeth out white matter and fretted flesh. And of the other commeth out blacke matter, which fretteth the sinewes and ioynts, and that is vncurable. This take alwaies for a generall rule,

THE THIRD BOOKE,

Intreating of the ordering of Sheepe, *Goates, Hogges, and Dogs: With* such remedies to helpe most diseases as may chaunce to them.

TAKEN FORTH OF learned Authors, with diuerse other approoued practises, very necessary for all men, especially those which haue any charge and gouernement *thereof.*

Gathered by Leonard Mascall.

LONDON
Printed for *Iohn Harison*, and are to be sould in Pater-Noster ROWE, at the signe of the white Gray-hound.
1609.

A praise of Sheepe.

THese cattell (Sheepe) among the reſt,
is counted for man one of the beſt.
No harmefull beaſt nor hurt at all,
His fleece of wooll doth cloth vs all:
Which keepes vs from the extreame cold:
His fleſh doth feede both yong and old.
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burne and ſerue vs day and night.
His skin doth pleaſure diuers wayes,
To write, to weare, at all aſſayes.
His guts, thereof we make wheele ſtrings,
They vſe his bones to other things.
His hornes ſome ſhepheards wil not looſe
becauſe therwith they patch their ſhooes.
His dung is chiefe I vnderſtand,
To helpe and dung the Plowmans land:
Therefore the ſheepe among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.

FINIS.

The gouernement of Sheepe, and remedies for such diseases as doe come vnto them.

As our chiefe commodity is to haue great cattel, so is there a chiefe commodite to nourish, keepe, and vse small cattell, as sheepe. one of the chiefest and fruitfullest for the vse of man. For of these beasts comes a yearely fleece, & are kept with small trouble or any other great paine, but in keeping them from cold in winter, dagging in summer, scab, blouds, & such other inconueniences that come vnto them, aswel as to any other cattel.

Therefore must ye take some paine to see them kept in fields and pastures as well as in houses. There is no man that loues sheep, but will haue a chiefe care of them, to vse and order them as they ought to be, cõsidering all the commodities that come by them, & to keepe their houses cleane and warme in winter with their folds also well set and ordered in summer. The shepheard ought to be of a good nature, wise, skilfull, countenable, and right in all his dealings, wherein few are to be found at this day specially in villages and townes. For by their idlenes and long rest they grow now to waxe stubborne, and are giuen ouer the most part to frowardnes & euil, more then to good profit to their masters, & ill mannered, whereof breedes many theeuish conditions, being pickers, lyars, and stealers, and runners about from place to place with many other infinite euils. Which contrary was in the first shepheards of Egypt, and other in their time, for they were y first inuentors of Astrology & iudgement of starres, and finders out of Musicke, augmenters of Musicke, and many other liberall sciences.

I cannot tell whether I ought to ioine the Art of Husbandry and the gouernment of kingdomes, but by their long continuance in the fieldes, and many yeares seruing and

vieuing out of their cabbins, by experiences obserued the course of the starres, the disposition of times, and by long vse in marking the ordered times & vnited sadnes of daies in such sort continuing, that the ancient shepherds became people of great knowledge: as witnesseth Hierogliphiques and therefore all husbands ought to haue a great care in chosing of good shepheards.

Sheepe (as well as other) ought to be the first cattell to be loked vnto if ye marke the great profite that commeth by them: for by these cattel we are chiefely defended from cold, in seruing many waies in couerings for our bodies. They do not only nourish the people of the villages, but also for to serue the table with many sorts of delicate and pleasant meates. In some countries their milk doth serue in stead of furmentie, of which are the people of Scithia, called Nomades. And also the Greekes do name them Galactapotes, that is to say drinkers of milke: and forasmuch as these cattel are tender and delicate, as Celsus affirmeth therefore good heed must be taken vnto them for sicknes, yet they are commonly in health, except at sometimes they are subiect to the murren, scab, or pestilence in changing of grounds. Therefore they must be chosen agreeable to the nature of the place where they shal remaine, the which is a rule meete to be obserued and kept, not onely in those cattell but also in all other cattell of husbandry, whereof Virgil saith.

All grounds for all things is not good,
Not meete for all beasts to get their foode.

For the fat champaine and pasture fields are good to nourish great sheepe in, for leane sheepe and hoggrels, closes. And sheepe well fleshed, they shall do well in Forrests and Mountaines, dry places and plaine commons: and all seuered closes are good & commodious to nourish all tender sheepe, and to make them battle, and so to fat well. There is a great respect to be had vnto the differences of nature, not onely in the sorts and breede of sheep, but also of their colours and chosing of them, for experience doth shew, as

the

the sheepe of Milesie in Athens be great, very faire, and well fleeced. Also, those sheepe of Calabria and of the Appolitans, and those of Tarent, and now these in Fraunce be more esteemed and praised, and especially the sheepe of Torcello, and next vnto those of the leane champians, as beside Parma, & Medena in Italy.

Also the white colour in sheepe is very good and profitable, as we vse here most in England: for of this colour a man may make many other. And the white will keepe also his colour long. The black and the browne be also well praised, which be much bred in Italy at Polentia, and also in high Spaine at Corube. The yellowe sheepe be in Asia, the which they call red Saserned sheepe: truly the vse thereof we haue had already by diuerse and many experiences of those kind of sheepe. For in Affrica, where they are brought (from the towne called Gaditane, and thereabout) are wilde rams of strange and marueilous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oftimes brought vnto the people to make pastimes. Marcus Columella saith, a man of a singular good wit and vnderstanding, and very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of Affrick with him into Fraunce, and did put him into his pastures, and when he became gentle, he made him to be put vnto his Ewes, which Ramme begat in the beginning all hary lambes, and like in colour: but after that the said lambes had been couered againe once or twice, their wool began againe to be gentle, soft and faire. And at length those lambes engendring with their sheepe made their fleece and wooll as soft & as gentle as ours. This Columella recorded, that from the nature of the Ramme by the alteration of the place and cattell, they became againe to their former estate. And by little & little, by good order and gouernment their wilde natures be clene changed. So likewise diuers beasts become some gentle by well vsing thereof in husbandry which afterward are found alwaies tame and gentle. Thus I do leane here, and will returne vnto my former purpose.

There be two sorts of Sheepe cattell, the better sort is

ti ose of the soft wool, and the other the hairie wool, and for to shew how to buy these twaine, there are many cõmon rules: nruertheleſſe, there are alſo particulars for the better ſort, the which ye muſt take good hæde of.

The common rules to buy, are these: when his woll is white, faire and long staple, and plaine, Ye muſt chooſe a very white Ramme: and yet oftentimes a white Ramme will get a blacke lambe, but a yellow or black Ramme wil neuer get a white lambe. Ye muſt not chooſe a Ram by his whitneſſe onely, but when the pallate of his tongue is of ỹ ſame color of his woll. For when either of theſe two do not agree, the lambe is like to be blacke or ſpotted in ſome part, as Virgil ſignifieth by theſe verſes:

The third book of Georgicks.

The Ramme among thy ſheepe out pull,
Though he be white of ſkinne and wooll,
Marke well his tongue and thereto ſee,
If tongue and fell doe both agree:
For if they alter in any caſe.
Their Lambes ſhall follow the ſelfe ſame race.

Likewiſe the ſelfe ſame reaſon is of the yellowe & blacke ſheepe, as is afore declared, which ought not to haue their tongue of a contrary colour to their woll. But in all parts to be like vnto the fleece and woll; although the ſkinne be ſpeckie and ſpotted of diuers colours, it is no matter. And ye muſt ſee that yee buy no Rame nor other ſheepe that hath a thin ſtaple, or ſmal froze of woll: and for the better knowledge to ſee that they be all of one colour, principally is to conſider in chooſing your Rammes, for the ſpottie Rams will commonly be ſeene in the lambes.

Rams eſteemed

The Rams are much eſteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly and couered well w woll, his taile long and thicke in woll, his forehead broad, his eods big, his hornes croked and writhen: and yet theſe ſorts of Rammes are not the beſt. For thoſe which haue no hornes are more better: and thoſe which haue croked hornes doe more better: for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to haue their hornes croked and wry-

them

then, then to be ſtraight and open. Neuertheleſſe in countries moiſt & windie, they were better to haue the Rams with great and larger hornes, then other without, becauſe it doth keepe & defend the greateſt part of their head from the winde and ſtormes. If that the Winter be verie ſtormie in thoſe countries, they doe chooſe thoſe Rammes: but if it be calme and gentle, they doe take thoſe which haue no hornes. For the horned ramme hath this diſcommodity, he ſeeleth by nature each part of his body ſo well armed, that he doth deſire nothing but to fight with other. And hee is more hotter after the yeawes at all times, and more importunate then others: ſo that he will not ſuffer any other Ram to couer any troupe of yeawes, and he will haue warre without cauſe againſt his fellowes, and will not permit and ſuffer them to couer any yeawe, although hee can doe no more himſelfe, and yet he will haue all at his commaundement.

But hee which is without hornes knoweth he is vnarmed, whereby he is not ſo readie to fight, and is alſo of leſſe heat, therefore ye may haue the more rãmes. The good and skilful ſhepheard may correct the heat and fury of ſuch an inſatiable Ramme by his ſubtiltie: take a ſtrong board of a foote broad, and fill it full of pikes of yron, & tie that board vnto his hornes, with the pikes toward his forehead, and this ſhal keepe him from hurting of others, for in giuing his head a ſtroke, he ſhall hurt himſelfe. Rams to correct

Epicarmus de Syracuſis in Sicilia, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattell, he ſaith: one may appeaſe or abate the furie of ſuch a Ramme in perſing his hornes by his eares (with a wimble or peircer) againſt the place whereas they doe reake. Alſo the age of a ramme to couer is beſt at three yeares. And he ſhall be good vnto eight yeares: the yeawes would be couered after two yeares, and then they will be good fiue yeares after, and the ſeuenth yeare being once paſt, then they beginne to waxe weake, & wil faile in getting lambs againe, as I haue ſaid, ye ſhall not buy ſheepe vnſhorn, nor to make too great ac-

count of them which haue gray or spotted woll of diuerse colours, for the vncertainty thereof. Thou shalt cast them off as the barren Shæpe, and also those which haue most teeth, being of three yeares olde. Therefore ye must chose those of two yeares, hauing a great large body, a long neck and long deepe woll, not rough or stubborne, his belly great and large of bodie, couered all with woll, not to be vncouered in any part nor yet small of stature, his gummes ruddy, his teeth white and euen, his skinne on the brisket red, and on both sides ruddie, his eie-strings ruddie, his fell lose, his woll fast, his breath long, and his feete not hote. These are the chiefe signes of a sound shæpe. Signes of a rotten shæpe are these: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liuer shall be knottie, and full of blisters, and if ye seeth it, it will breake in peeces, his sides pale, his eies pale and darke, his gums white & the wool wil soone come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. These are the signes of a rotten shæpe or vnsound.

Now for to saue and keepe them, ye shall vnderstand your shæpe houses ought to be made low (like vnto a hog-stye) and more in length then in breadth warme for winter, and not strait of roomes for feare of hurting the lambes, paued and borded on the sides, and within the place in descending of their vrine and dung. It shall be also good to hang of rosemary, or other sweete and strong hearbes for to take away or kill the sent of their vrine and dung. It shall be also good to make and set the house open towards the Sun at noone, and to be well couered, for these kinde of cattell are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are housed they are oftentimes vered with cold, as reumes, glanders, coughes and such like, and so vered with colde in winter, as well as with heate in Summer: and afore or about their houses, it were good to make a close coat well and high fenced, so that they may goe forth of their houses in safetie to refresh them. And their rackes to be made two foote high from the earth, with racke-staues set nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard must see that they bee cleane kept, and to see

that

that the racks do ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they haue no water or other moiſture, and that there be prepared of fearne or dry ſtraw for thoſe which haue lambs to reſt more cleaner and ſofter, and to ſee that the Rammes goe not with the Ewes, or the Lambes: nor goe with any ſicke ſheepe or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambs remaine in the houſe, then to goe with their dammes a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remaine for your Ewes nigh your ſheepe houſes. The ſhepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the fodering places of his ſheepe, and reſerue it to litter his kine and horſe, and ſo to keepe their houſes cleane, whereby their health may be the better preſerued, and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt or annoyed with filthy moiſture, for they are tender and nice, and doe loue cleane places. Ye muſt alſo ſee that they haue good ſtore of meate, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A ſmall ſtock wel nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit vnto their maſter, then others with twiſe ſo great a flocke enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often driue them ouer changeable paſtures and grounds whereas there is ſcant of feeding and without thornes or buſhes, vſing after the authoritie of Virgil, which ſaith by theſe verſes following:

He that will haue good ſheepe.
Good wooll likewiſe alſo,
He muſt prouide a ſhepheard
To lead them to and fro.
From places which are rude,
With many ill thornes and buſhes,
And from vnwholſome weed,
From brambles, prickes and cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them to be vnquiet, and to breed ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are ſhorne, yet the thornes will remaine in the ſkinne, and grow vnto ſcabbes or other ſores, and there commonly the wooll doth

ware

ware lose and diminish euerie day, so much more as it doth grow and increase. These beasts are alwaies in danger of thornes growing whereas they are, and oftentimes therewith they are tied with hookes and snares, thornes and bryars, which do teare both woll and skinne, and these Cattell being tender and delicate, thereby loseth a great part of their woll, which otherwise would keepe it, and for their coupling together of them, all other Authors do agree, and ioyne together in one consent, that the bearing & lambing time is at the spring, about the twentith or one and twentith day of April: for then the sheepe doe ware more stronger.

Putting the Ramme.

If a yeaw haue then a little lambe, it were better then if shee did tarrie vntill June or longer. Some therefore (without doubt do) say, it would profit more to couer them sooner, to the end that after harueſt and gathering of fruit, the Lambes feeding all Autumne, shall make themselues strong against winter do come, and shall better endure the falling in winter. For this same cause it is better to chose Autumne then the spring, as Celsus reporteth by the prose thereof: for he saith, it is more meeter for these Cattell to be made strong before Solstitium in the middest of the moneth of July which is the longest day in sommer, then before Solstitium in winter, which is in the middest of the moneth of December. And amongst all cattel, these may be most easiest bred in winter, if the countrie be not very cold and wet.

Male lambes

If ye haue néede to haue many male Lambes, Aristotle a man of great knowledge in the workes of nature, he commaundeth to be obserued, and to spie out the meetest time to couple and put the rammes to the yeawes: as in a drie time when the north winde bloweth. Then (saith he) make the flocke to goe and feed against the wind, and put the rammes vnto them, and they shall haue male Lambes. If you will haue your yeawes to bring female Lambes, put the Rammes vnto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And for to haue males likewise,

Female lambes

they

they do vse to bind the left stone downe with a tender band. And to haue females, they binde downe the right stone of the Ramme. This is done likewise in great cattell. Also when your yeawes haue lambed and are strong lambs, the shepheard that leadeth them to seeke their pasture, it shall be good that he leaue behinde all the young Lambes. And those that doe sucke, are meeter to be soulde vnto the Butchers, then those that haue eaten grasse, for they are more sweeter and delicate flesh, and when they are weaned, there commeth more profit by their milke, then when they goe with their dammes. It is also good and profitable to nourish them by the sides of good townes. For the cattel of the house is more profitable then strange cattell. Also, if thy flock of sheepe doe faile at any time through age, or any other occasion, thou must then renewe it in keeping the stocke, and loking well thereunto, for if thy stock once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage. To alter thy flocke.

To breede sheepe, the office of a good shepheard is, to nourish as many head of cattell yeacely, as there are sick or dead: for ye must vnderstand, the winter, that by behement and cold weather, it killeth many sheepe, the which ye did suppose they would haue outborne the saide Winter, which in Autumne they might haue been taken well. And therefore it is very dangerous, without yee furnish your stock (from yeare to yeare) with the strongest Cattell, and those that shall easily beare out the after winter. And he that will follow this, hee ought to nourish no Lambe vnder foure yeares, nor aboue eight yeares. For these two ages are not so good to nourish, nor those which come of old cattell, for they follow the age of their parentes, or else are alwaies barren, wretched, and weake. The lambing of young yeawes ought for to bee loked vnto, as though they had midwiues: for these Cattell do trauell in lambing, as well as the woman in child bearing: and oftentimes for so much as they are ignorant of the time they doe trauell the more in the deliuerance of their Lambes. Wherefore the Shepheardes ought To breed. To nourish sheepe. Lambing time.

ought to haue good knowledge and experience of medecines for these cattell, and to help them that haue nede thereof, and to take out the Lambe wholly together out of the matrix. For when he lyeth crosse, he must not be taken out, but if yee see shee cannot well be deliuered, ye must helpe the Ewe, and take and cut it in peces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth or the Ewe. The which the Grekes doe call, an vnperfect medicine: then after when the Lambe is taken forth aliue, yee shall raise her and set her on her feete: and also the Lambe, and then let him approach vnto the teates of the Ewe, and open his mouth, and presse, and make the milke come forth, that hee may be accustomed thereunto. But before yee doe this, yee shall drawe the Ewe a little, which the heardmen doe call stroking: this is the grosse and thicke milke, the which is ỹ first milke after her lambing: for if ye doe not drawe a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the Lambe. Then let him (if he be weake) bee shut vppe with his dammie, the two first daies after that hee is Lambed, to the end hee may be kept warme, and to know the teate and his Dam, vntill that he begin to leape and ware more stronger: and to put him in some warme close place: then after for to put him with other lambes, because in being alone, hee will ware leane by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also you must aduisedly put the young Lambes by themselues, and not with the strongest, for feare in leaping and tumbling to hurt them, and when they are bigge, ye may well suffer the lambes to goe a field with their dams vntill night: and when they shall ware more stronger, then giue them grasse in their houses with the herbe Melilot, also of fine hay or branne: if barley be good cheape, ye may giue your Lambes of the meale, and of fetches: and when that they shall ware yet more stronger, ye may in the middle of the day remoue them with their dammes into other pastures and grounds, and alwaies see that your Lambes breake not forth of your pastures into other grounds, for then they will alwaies be seeking for to haue fresh pasture.

Although

Although I haue ſpoken of certaine paſtures, neuertheles yet I will here ſay a little of that I haue omitted, the which is, The beſt and moſt ſtrongeſt graſſe is that which groweth amongſt errable grounds and furrowes, rather then meddowes which are wet or moiſt, and the graſſe in marſhes and moiſt forreſts, is not good for ſheepe, nor ſo good paſture for the feeding of them. And by long vſe and continuance theſe cattel will waxe weary & noyſome thereof, if their keeper doe not remedy it in giuing thoſe ſheepe ſalt with their meate, which ſhall ſaue them and make them to haue an appetite. And in ſommer it ſhall be good to haue them vnder ſhadowie places or trees in woods, to the end, that by their reſting, they ſhall haue the better appetite, when they returne vnto their paſture againe, and they may then drinke, whereby to feede the better: and alſo to auoide their ſurfits. In winter ye muſt giue them hay and tares in their racks to nouriſh them withal. They do alſo feede them with Elme leaues, and of Aſhe leaues, and ſuch like which is gathered in ſeaſons conuenient, and in Autumme for to feede them with hay of the latter ſeaſon: for that is more tender and more pleaſant for them to eate then other which is drier, or that which is the firſt ripe, ỹ graſſe or hearbe called Hililot, is ſpeciall good for them at all times and likewiſe for all other cattel. The vſe alſo to haue Fitches for them, which is very good, and to giue them of Barley ſtrawe ſmally beaten and ſhort, which is in winter very good for them when they can haue no other meate. Likewiſe of Peaſe hoime, is good for them if they be kept neere townes or villages: and when the time is to driue them to paſture, or to leade them to drinke in the hot ſommer, as neede requireth. I will not be of other opinion but that which Virgil hath written, the which is this.

Paſture ground.

Drinke.

In the morning-tide, leade forth thy yeawes,
For to refreſh them before the Sunne doe riſe:
The graſſe being tender, and ſhining with dewiſe.

Soone

Soone after commeth drought, is the common guise,
That after the sunne be once foure houres hie,
Then bushes do cracke, and plaines waxe drie:
Then singeth the Nightingale, with notes plaine.
Driue them to the springs of the high mountaine.

Also in the midday the same Poet saith:

In heate now of the day,
To search it is thy charge,
To finde thy sheepe some tree,
With branches long and large,
To shadow them withall,
Out of the heat and dust,
As heate and time doth last,
Then let them quench their thurst.

And when the great heat is abated, some after let them be driuen softly to feede. And saith,

The sun now being set,
In the euening tide,
All the day before,
Whereas the ground hath dride,
The night now being cold,
The deawe descendeth plaine,
On Pastures dried before,
By them refresht againe.

And yée must obserue Astrum. which is the starre of heate in sommer, when the Canicular daies do beginne, to the end that before the middest of ý day, the shepheards ought to conduct and driue their sheep toward the West, & after the midday is past, towards the East, for it is a thing of great importance, to driue the head of the sheepe to feede against the sunne, which often annoyeth those cattell when the rayes of the Sunne beginne to shew on the ground. And also in winter and spring time, yée ought for to keepe them close, till the day haue taken the gelly or netty rime, from the

Rimes or gelly.

the earth, for in the time the gelly is on the grasse, which doth ingender (as some say) the leab and a scome at their mouthes, and distillations from the braine, with heauines of the head, and a lowesse of the belly. Therefore in cold and moist times ye neede not obserue but once a day.

Moreouer, the shepheard which doth keepe them ought to be wise in gouerning them with gentlenes, as it is commanded to all keepers of cattell whatsoeuer they be, which ought to shew themselues conductors & guiders of cattell, and not as maisters, and to make them go or to call them, they ought either to cry or to whistle, and after to shew the the shepehooke but to throwe nothing at them, for that doth feare them, nor yet to stray farre off from them, nor to sit or ly down. If he do not go, he ought to stand, and to sit very seldome: For the office of a shepheard, is as a high watchman for his cattell, to the end that the slow sheepe do not slip from the other. And on the plaines & medowes, when they make no hast, then he may stay. But in harde and empty places of pasture, the light and yong sheepe will out-go the other, and therefore he ought to haue an eye alwaies amongst his sheepe, or if any complaine by any other meanes to see them incontinent remedied, and he must see also in their pasturing that they range not too fast ouer the grounds, for the light and yong sheepe do out-go the other, and stray abroad in corners, whereby they are in daunger the more to be conueyed away or lost by some other meanes, or by killing with dogs and such like, these rules are common with all cattel. Therefore he that will come to thrise by them, he must see to them warily and wisely from time to time.

A shepheard ought to be wise.

He must not mingle them on a strange kind with other of your flock, for those being of a strange kind, they will alwaies stand gazing about, and will rather seeke to fly then feed, or else looke on others. Therefore looke vnto them, for it is a signe they like not the pasture or ley where as they doe gaze, but will seeke a newe. Therefore the shepheard must haue a great care, and vse diligence vnto them more then

Strange sheep.

then the other. For all beasts of wo' are more delicate and dainty then others, therefore they ought to haue the lesse negligence with their keeper or master, for they are of lesse coueting then other cattell, and yet they cannot abide the heate in Sommer, nor the cold in winter. These cattel are seldom nourished abroad without great dãger, but in houses and closed pastures. and are gluttons and greedy that if his meat by some occasion be taken away of others therby sometime he will be sick. Therefore ye ought to giue to euery sheepe which shall be sufficient of meate in their racks for them in Winter and to giue them in their troughs of barley and beanes ground and tog ther, and also dried pease or akehornes ground and giuen with bran, & dry Elm leaues or other as aforesaid, or of thæ leaued grasse græne or dry or of the herb Melilot or hay of ỹ latter season, and such like. Also there is but smal profit in selling the lambs being yong, and lesse profit in their milke, and they do kill those which they cãnot wel nourish within a while after they be lambed and those yeaws which haue lost their lambs they make them to giue others sucke, for they make a lamb suck two yeus, and yet cannot draw forth her milke, because her own lamb hath drawn more ofter, & wo more strength & to that lamb that she hath, yea, & nature in her sheweth a more loue, but to the other she is but as a nurse to a child, and lesse giuen to nourish it then her owne. Wherefore ye must obserue and æ to them all the time being but young, and to be suckled of their dammes and other yeawes also. In this kinde of Cattell it were better to nourish and weane more of males then females Although by cutting and gelding of them by vnskilfull persons, many doe perish and dye thereon, for the females commonly are of a more tuder wo all as some do say. And againe before the male lambs be ready to couer the yeaws, they are gelded, & when they are past two yeares, they are killed and their skinnes are more dearer sold then any other for the beauty of their woll. In Græce they vse to pasture their sheepe whereas there is no bushes or briars, for feare (as I haue said)

Meate for sheepe.

said, that their wooll should not be torne off their bodies: in plaine fields a man néede not to be so carefull. But heare me thinkes, if I should see my sheepe come with torne fléeces, I may aske my sheepheard where they haue bene, in supposing their ill gouernement, amongst bushes and thornes: therefore he must be carefull when they be in field, for all the day, some goe not with them. And againe, in the house he ought to haue a more greater care in cleansing of them, or any other occasion not to be foreslowed, in oft opening their wool, whereas any place sæmes lose by scratches or other waies; and then to tarre it. Some doe wash the place with oyle, sometimes they wash them all, if the day or time be not too hote or cold, and do vse it so in some countries three times a yeare: and doe often make cleane their houses, and take away all the moisture of their vrine, which is easie to be done in piercing the bordes or plankes with an aulgar, or cleansing the pauements whereas they lie. And not only to haue a care of their dung, but also to kéepe them from beasts and venemous wormes. Whereupon the Poet Virgil saith:

Wash sheepe in Deuonshire they neuer wash their sheepe when they clip: after they wash the wool before they spin it, in warme lye, and drie it on hurdles.

Let burne of Cedar odorant,
To fume the stall or stable:
To cause the serpents flie there fro,
And voide, if thou be able,
Whereby thou maist them follow
Through such perfuming vapour.
Of Galbanum the smell,
Will cause them fly full sure.
Full oft hath it bene seene,
This thing and often proued,
Of litter lying long (they breed)
If it be not remoued.
The outragious venemous wormes.
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders customed
Doe hide them in their couch.
But now be they once seeme,

And perfectly once bare,
Ful soone they flie for feare,
To hide them is their care.
They flie away full soone
In corners of the house,
They creepe in at a little hole,
As swiftly as the mouse.
Take stones and staues, and kill them,
Ere they increase and double:
For if they waxe and multiplie,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes burne in the house womans haire, or hartes horne; for the sauour therof driueth away all venemous wormes. As for the time of shearing or clipping, it commeth not in al countries alike: for in some countries it cometh timely, and in other some later. The best is, to consider when the sheepe cannot endure cold if thou shere him, nor heat if thou shere him not. But at what time ye haue shorne, yee ought to annoint him with this medicine: that is to say, the iuice of tares or pulse, luke warme, or of the lees of old wine, and lees of Oliues, of each in like portion well mixt together. And therewithall to rub the shorne sheepe; and within three or foure daies it will bee consumed. Then if yee be nigh the borders of the sea or salt water, plunge them therein: if not, then wash them with rainewater kept long and vncouered, and with salt mixt together, and a little boyled. And this shall keepe them all well that yeare from scratching or scabbinesse, as Celsus reporteth, and without doubt the wooll shall be more gentle and longer.

Shearing.

Nointing or greasing.

The

The remedies and medicines for sheepe and other cattell.

FOrsomuch as I haue carefully written of the diligence which they ought to haue for the preseruing and keeping their beastes in health, now I will declare how to helpe them with medicines which are grieued with any infirmitie or disease. Howbeit although I haue spoken already of the most part of them, I will yet heare repeate a few medicines for great cattell. For as the body of great cattell is, so is the body of the lesser cattel, almost of like nature. Euen so there is a small difference betwirt their medicines, and betwirt their diseases: neuertheleſſe, whatsoeuer they are, I will not here let passe or omit. Medicines.

If it doe chance that all your cattell be sicke, ye shall do as I haue afore commanded of great cattell (which I doe thinke to be a thing necessary,) Euen so heere I command againe for a singular remedy to change your pastures, and your watring places, and to driue your cattell into other pastures farre off. If that pestilence or murreine do come by great heates, ye must haue them vnto couerts, shades, and cold places. If it come of cold, ye must haue them in to open places against the Sunne. And ye must leade them by little and little, and not too hastily, to the end, by their soft going they be not grieued: nor yet too slowly, but gently in a meane pace: for euen as they must not be tormented by too much hast, which are already weary, & annoyed with this disease: Euen so it is profitable to goe meanely, neither too fast, nor yet too slowe, hauing an exercise, and not to let them rest or lie. And when ye haue brought them vnto the appointed place, ye must then part them into many troupes or bands, and so let them be euer looked vnto: and being so parted, they are then in more safety then euer they were before when they were together, because that the strength & the infection of the contagious and pestilent aire is not so great in a small troupe of cattell, as in greate. And also it is Sickes of pestilence.

more easie to heale a small number then a great: therefore ye must doe this which I haue commanded, to the end that ye doe not repent the more when as they fall all sicke together: or if there be any one which hath it, then do as aforesaid. Also sheepe are more tormented with the scab, then all other cattel, which commonly commeth as the Poet Virgil saith,

Scabbe.

When sheepe are greatly beaten with raine,
Then frost and cold increaseth their paine.
Whereby the scabbe will then increase,
Which ye may kill with tarre and fresh grease.

Or when they beginne to haue the itch, ye shall annoint them with gose grease and tar mirt wel together, with the tender crops of brome in May, stampt and boild with gose grease, and put to your tarre in like portion. Then make but two sheads on both sides his backe bone, from his head to ẏ taile, and annoint with the aforesaid grease, & yee shall neede no more nointing if they be well vsed after, and kept from scratches. Also after ye haue shorne them, if ye do not remedy them with the remedy and medicine aforesaid: which is, to wash them with sea or salt water, or in a salt riuer, and then sheare and rub them as aforesaid, which is good against the scratches with briars and thornes which will otherwise grow to scabbes. Or if thou putteſt them in a stable where horse haue beene, or lacking of meate, whereby they become leane, which leannes doth cause them to haue the itch, and scab. The which as soone as it hath taken them, they neuer ceasse to scratch, bite, or rub the itching places, either with his mouth, feete, or hornes: or to rub against a tree, or other thing, which lice may cause also. If thou seest any one doe this, then take him, and open and shed his wooll, and ye shal see there vnder, the skin red, and scattered, or bitten with his mouth; therefore it must be suddenly remedied, to the end ẏ al the rest be not infected with the same. For amongst all other cattell, sheepe are most therewith tormented: & for the same there be many medicines, whereof we wil speake hereafter.

Not

Not that ye can or may vse all, because that euery countrey can not haue all, but such as ye may haue, shall suffice.

First, the composition that I haue afore expressed, shall serue verie well for the most part. Also if ye take the lées of wine, and of Oliues, the iuyce of tarres or pulse, sod and mixt with as much white ellebory beaten, which is néesing powder. Also the grœne iuyce of hemlocke to annoint (is good for to kill the itch) if it be not in séede. Some do take it in the spring, doe beat it, and then straine it into a pot of earth. And vnto eightéene quarters of the said iuyce, they doe put in halfe a bushell of salt, and then doe couer the pot close, and set it in some dunghil a whole yeare, there to be seasoned. And when it is drawne out, they doe take thereof, and warme it, and therewith do rubbe the scabbie shéepe, or any place of their skinne so troubled: but they do rubbe the place before, with some rough thing, or rugged stone for to make it bléede. Also the lées of Oliues is good: if it be boyled vntill the halfe be consumed, and then to annoint therewith. Likewise doth the pisse of men, wherein is quenched of hote burning tilestones: some do boyle it on the fire, vntill the first part be consumed, in mixing it with so much of ỳ iuyce of grœne henbane, with two pounds of the powder of tiles or sinamon, also of tarre, and beaten salt, and so mingled together. Likewise, it shall be good to vse brimstone beaten fint: with as much tarre, in stirring it altogether ouer a small fire: and because tarre is verie costly for poore men, they do make a salue of broome: which is, ye shall take a great quantitie of the croppes of broome, with the leaues and blossomes, let them be chopped small, and then sod in eightéene gallons of running water, till it do ware thick like a gelly, then take a pound of molten shéeps suet, with a pottle of old stale, and so much of brine: put all into the pan with the broome, and stird well together: then straine it, and kéepe it in what vessell you will, and so when ye clippe your shéepe, make it luke warme, and with some soft thing wash your shéep therwith: yet at all times ye may

Medicines for itch.

vse this in sheading the wool, and anoint therwith warme, which will both heale the scab, and kill tikes, and shall not bee hurtfull to the wooll: and those which haue sufficient meat wil not lightly scab after. Others do take of Elecampane rootes and stampe them, then boyle them in running water, and wash therewith. Some do take oyle Oliue and the pouder of brimstone, and so annoint therewith. But against Maggots, the pouder of brimstone and tarre mired together ouer a soft fire. To annoint also for hurts, there is no medicine. As Virgill in his Georgickes sheweth, and saith.

Maggots to kil.

If any beast be hurt,
Or cut by subtilitie:
With any yron or with staffe,
Upon the grieue shall see.
For vnderneath the skinne,
The euill is often hid:
Where plaisters doth not mollifie,
And skinne not opened.

Scab.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of ware and grease together, and heale it therewith: which grease is also good against the scab mixing therewith brimstone pouder.

Also if any sheepe haue the feuer or red water, it is good to let them bloud in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two clawes: for that helpeth very much, and Virgil saith:

For to help the feuer, open the vaine
Beneath in the foote, and he shall mend againe.

Feuer or red water.

Some shepheards let them bloud vnder the eye, and on the eares. Others let them bloud on the vain vnder ỹ taile and then binde of heard Graile vnto it, beaten with a litle salt: and to giue the iuyce of Camomile with ale or wine, is good. Sheepe are also tormented in the foote or claw two maner of waies, one is by filth ỹ other by the worm, which breedes therein. And if the worme do ware big, it will ware so sore, that the sheepe cannot wel go, but halt. This worm breedes commonly before, iust betwen the two fore clawes, the head therof is like a tuft of haires growing together, and

The worme in the claw.

with

will ſtick out a foote, there is no ſheep, but hath a ſhew of the naturall: but when they are ſmall, they neuer hurt: ſo whe they begin to growe and ware great, then there is danger: Galkb foote
which worme is a hollow skin, and all haire within, which ye ſhall take forth thus as ſome teach. Cut it aboue the foot round with a ſharpe pointed knife, and ſo beneath, and put your finger in the hollowe vnderneath the toe, and your thumbe by it on the top afore, and then thruſt it vp, & with the point of your knife and your thumb gently take it forth whole, for if you breake it, it is not good: and then anoint y place with tar, and it will heale againe full well. Alſo others ſay, it ſticks before in the midſt of the foot like dogs haire ſtaring vpright, and within is the worme all hairey.

For euery galling in the foot, they heale it with tarre only. with allum and brimſtone mixt together, or with an vnripe pomegarnet beaten with allume, and putting to a little vineger, and laid to: or verde greaſe in pouder and laid on. Alſo galles burnt and made in pouder, and mixed with red wine, and laid to, is good.

As touching the worme in the claw ſufficient is ſpoken before: yet here I will breake ſome thing more thereof, the which is, the place in the foote to be cut round, not touching the worme, for feare perauenture an vlcer thereof incurable, & Wormes in the claw.
in danger of cutting off all the ſhapes foote. When this worme ſhall be diligently cut round, as is aforeſaid, and ſo Lungs ſicke
plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, (if ye doe breake her (they ſay) ſhe caſteth ſuch a venomed poyſon all ouer the place (except it bee ſtraight way medicined) all the foote is in danger to be cut off: and therefore woe be vnto the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wounde ſcalding tallow, or of the dropping of a candle, and ſo let it heale. Others doe but tarre it.

For the diſeaſe of the lungs or purſiueſſe, like vnto hogges, they put into their eares that which the husbands and ſhepheards call Pompole in French, which is alſo ſpoken of among great cattell. Some ſay it is good to ſtamp

lungwort and straine it with a little honied water, & giue it them: and of the iuyce of Cardus Benedictus, called Dow-thistle mixt with ale warme. This disease commeth the oft in summer for default of water. Wherefore during the heat in summer they ought to haue water plenty. For Celsus saith, that if the lightes or lungs be once infected, ye shal giue your shéep of strong viniger so much as they may bear, or else of old vrine of men luke warme, ech shéepe somwhat more then a pint, & to put it in his left nostrill & put downe two ounces of old grease of a hog downe his throat.

Wild fire.

The wild fire which the shepheards call the flying fire, is a strange disease and hard to heal: if it rest not in the first shéepe where it taketh, all the rest are like to be infected. so that there is no medicine nor vyon that may helpe it; for the one shéep shall but touch the other, and he shall be inflamed therewith. They haue no other thing but to kéepe them warme, and to nourish them with goats milke, the which doth cause it to be more gentle, and doth mitigate ỹ violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flock, that they die not thereof. Where Dolus Mendesius Egyptian did very well for to celebrate, which the Grekes called their Monuments, and Bokes worthy of memory, the which were falsly named Democritus Bokes: wherein was for to remedie this disease: which was, by and by as one shéepe had it, they toke him: which gréese comes first on the back of the shéepe, and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the shéepe-house, and there they doe bury the infected shéepe aliue with his foure féete vpward, and so couer him with earth, and all the rest in comminge thereouer will pisse thereon. And so (saith he) the disease will goe away, and thereby all the rest shall escape: other remidy there is none found.

Of choler in sheepe.

Of the increasing of choler in summer, which is a dangerous disease in shéepe: in which they heale in that tyme, by giuing them of the old and stale vrine of men, which is also very good for other cattell. which haue the iaundise. And to purge choler, some do take the leaues of Elder, stépe a few,

Iaundise.

and

and straine it with ale, and do giue it warme. Others doe giue them the iuyce of hops with ale or water. And some do giue them of femetory amongst their meate. All those aforefaid are very good to purge choller.

Fleugme also molests sheepe, and therfore they do vse to put of the tēder brāches or tops of sauory into their nostrils: also to put Basill into their noses, which will make them to neese, but ye must close their eyes: some put of tender bayes into their nostrels, and that will make them also to neese and purge their heads. Also the iuyce of briony, or hedgevine, mixt with honied water and giuen warme, & likewise polipody, or oake-ferne roots, stampt small & giuen with Ale, all these will purge fleugme. Fleugme.

¶ Against breaking of any bone, or if the sheeps leg chance to be broke, ye ought to helpe them, euen as ye do to a man, in first bathing it with oyle or wine, or wraping it in wool dipped in oyle & wine, and then to splint it as ye see cause, and so bind it fast thereon. Also the tender buds of Ash trees bruised and laid to, will knit bones, or the inner rind of elmbarke, stamped & laid a night in water, and then warme, bath the place therewith, is good to knit broken bones also: or the hearb Cucco-spit stamped and laid to: or wild bittony called in Latine Tunica laid thereto, or cumphorie hearbe stamped and laid to, is good also for to knit bones. Broken bones.

Of hearbs euill for sheepe, as knotgrasse: for if sheepe eate thereof, it will inflame their bellies and so cause a stinking froth or fome at their mouths. Therfore ye must with speed let them bloud vnder the taile, next vnto the buttock. Also it profiteth no lesse to let them bloud on the veyne called Babine which is vnder the vpper lip: and likewise greene rie or barely nigh ripe will swell in the maw & kill sheepe. Hearbs ill for sheepe.

For pursinesse or short breath in sheepe, they vse to cut their eares & to change their pasture, which is a thing necessary to be coūselled against all sicknes of the plague. Also to slit their nostrels, as well as to cut their eares. And some think it good to giue them of annisedes, licores & suger-candie: all finely beaten together, & mixt with old grease, & so Short breath or pursie.

giuen

giuen them: the powder of Iuniper berries, giuen with the iuyce of angelica, and giuen with a horne in wine or water. Also hare wort, in Latin called Aristolochia, stamp the leaues & straine the and giue them with a little water.

Glanders, or sneuel. Sheep oftentimes will haue the glanders, and a sneuelling at there noses which coms from their lungs that neither bloudletting nor drinkes can remidie them. Therfore if it continue two days or more, to separate him & kill him were the best. For the other, as well males as females, are so nice, that in smelling where hee hath sneueled, sodainely they are taken with the same euil. Yet maisters sheepheards say it rather cometh of pouerty in winter then otherwise, for it chiefly sheweth of those which haue ben brought low, in winter before. And at the spring it will shew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath bẽ brought lowest, will haue it most vehement. Some sheep will run at the nose like a thin water, and those that haue it sore, will haue a thicke matter or sneuil hang at their nose, ready to stoppe their wind, & those are in danger to die if they be not some helped. Some vse to take a sticke and therwith take out al that he can get, and so make them cleane when any occasion is, and thereupon they doe amend. Some other giue them the iuice of bittony with honied water & make them take it, Also the heard called bucks beard, which groweth higher then that which is called in Latine Picnocomon, This groweth in forests and shades, and hath flowers and seeds like a bucks beard, his leaues like great parsley: this heard stampt and giuen with wine, is maruellous good against all cold or flegme in any part of their bodies.

Lambes sicke. For lambes hauing the feuer or any other grief, and if they be sicke, the shepheard ought not to let them remaine with their dams, for feare of giuing them the like disease, Therfore it were best to draw some milke of the yeaw and put to it so much of rain water, and make the sicke lambes to swallow it downe. Some giue them of goats milke with a horne, and to keepe them warme for that time.

Scab on the chinne. There is also a certaine scab that runs on the chinne, & which

which is properly called of the sheepeheards the dartars, ẏ which will kill them if they be not remedied. This kinde of scab commeth by the negligence of the sheepeheard, when as they suffer thē to feed on grasse couered with dew, which is euil and ought not to be permitted or suffred: when this chanceth, ye shall destroy this scab which is on the mousell and lips, like as the flying fire which was aforenamed: to remedy this, take salt and hysope, in like portion beaten together, and therwith al-to-fret and chafe the pallate of the mouth, the tongue & all other the mousel or with selfeheale or sinkefoyle: then wash the scabbe with vinegar, afterward annoint it with tarre and hogs grease mixt together. Some mixe a third part of verdegrease, and two partes of old grease, and keepe it coole: they vse this medicine following. Some stamp the leaues of Cipres in water, & therwith do wash the pallet of the mouth and the fores. Som shepheards do judge this kind of scab to be a kind of pock, which wil as commonly be as wel on the brisket, as vpon his chin: & as they say, it is broken by feeding after hogs, which haue the swine pocks, which they doe but annoint with tarre & hogs grease melted together, and so they recouer again: and if they be not holpen in time, one sheep wil infect al the rest in short space. And for the common scab some take the pouder of brimstone, with the rootes of Cipres mixt and beaten together by euen portions, and mix therewith of blanched rasis, of Camphire and war and mix it altogether, and make an oyntment thereof, & therwith rub the scab thrise altogether. Then shall ye wash it all ouer with lee and salt water mixt together, and then after wash it with common water: but the common shepheards doe take nothing but tar mixt with some fine grease.

There comes a scabbinesse also among lambs being half a yeare old, as toward winter or the next fal of the leafe, ye shal in some places haue al your lambs scabby, or the most thereof, which cause is, as shepheards do say, when the rammes be scabby that get them, al those lambes will be scabby at the next fall. They doe heale it in greasing them with

Lambs scabby

with tarre mixt with two parts of fresh grease or neates-foote oyle, or goose grease, if ye can haue it, for that is best. There is also another scabbinesse, which chãceth somtimes on the mousels of sheepe and young tegges, and that comes as shepheards doe say (whereas there is great plentie of furres and gorse) that by the eating of the tops aad floures thereof, they prick their lips and mousell, whereby come these sorts of scabs, the which they heale by nointing them with fresh butter. Some take the iuice of plantain and fresh grease boiled together, and therewith anoint them.

Scabs on the mousell of the sheepe.

If the wooll of sheepe after a scabbinesse doe goe off, as in some places the wooll will go cleane off: to make it grow againe, and fill the foresaid place, some shepheards do vse to grease them with tarre mixt with some other thing, as butter, oile, goos-grease, or fresh grease, for tarre alone is sharp, a fretter, & whealer, without it be mixt with some of those things aforesaid, to make him run the better. Some vse to make the wooll come soone againe, to mix with tar and oile, the soot of a cawdrons bottome, & so mix with oile and a little tar the powder of a burnt daffidil root, or the powder of the water lilly root, or the roote of the water-clot, which hath a broad leafe on the water, or garden cresse beaten with mustard, & laid to, or the herbe crowfoot stampt with oile, & laid to, these cause both wooll & haire to come againe in any pild place. Sheep will commonly haue the cough, which comes from the lungs: if it be vehement, you must giue him in the morning with a horne a little of sweet almonds, mixt with a little white wine, & giue it warme, & giue him new straw, & make him to eat of the clot-herb growing on lands. Some call it horse hoofe: & this cough taketh thẽ commonly in the spring. If they chance to haue it at any other time, thẽ giue thẽ fenegreek bruised with commin. Also all these are good against ẏ cough, as to take 3 or 4 leaues of mallowes dried & boiled in milke, & giuen with a horn, which is excellent, or Iuniper leaues sod in wind straind & giuen. Also the iuyce of the great nettle stampt and straind with wine, and giuen warme. All these helpe the cough, which makes them leane.

Wooll to come againe.

Of tarre, and his nature.

The cough.

Sheepe

Sheep oftentimes are troubled by a bloud toward ỹ cani- Bloud in sheep.
cular daies, the which bloud increasing, causeth sheepe to haue a turning giddinesse in their heads, in tumbling and leaping without cause: and if ye touch their head or farte, ye shall finde them very hote: then ye must incontinent let the bloud on the veine (on high in the middest of his nose) called Babina: and soone after he wil amend and do well againe. Some sheepheards take a prety quantity of bloud on their temples, whereby they finde it very good; and for these also which haue a cough and are mofounded, to giue them a spooneful of mithridate or treacle in wine. As for the cough in sheepe, if they haue it not very sore, they will in shorte time amende thereof againe, and it will by little and little so goe away cleane. But in the meane time, that sheepe will not ware fat, but still ~~ware leaner~~ and leaner if it continue with them. Cough of sheep found.

For a hawe in the eye, to dropp therein the iuyce of ca- Haw in the eye.
momile, or crowsote hearb stampt and laide to. Against any hote cause or paine of the eyes, to drop in the iuice of dragon hearb, or to drop the iuice of lettice, or lay it to plaister wise: For a cold cause, the iuice of clary mixt with hony, and dropt in. Also the iuice of the seed of selandine warmed in a lattin vessell, and put into the eye, which is very good. Germander mixed and beaten with honny, & so laid to, is good against any blow vpon the eye. Also the iuice of pimpernell dropt into the eye, & laid to, will breake or kill euery haw or other impostume in the eye.

Sometimes a sheepe will ware blinde for a time, and Blindnesse in sheepe.
then mend againe. Some sheepheards put a little tar into his eye, and they finde that he will mend the rather: there are diuers things afore recited, yet they heretofore haue vsed onely but this tarre, whether it hath bene for lacke of further knowledge, I know not. And some let bloud vnder the eye. Water in the belly of a sheepe will rot him; for which water, some sheepheards will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a fether, and so let out all that water, and then stitch it vp againe: and thereby some do escape, and are well againe. Water in sheep.

Some

Some ſhæpe will haue a turning ſickneſſe, which is cauſe of a certaine ſmall woꝛme (as ſome ſhæpheardes ſay) that lyeth vnder her hoꝛne, which cauſes them to turne as it were round. If the woꝛme be vnder the right hoꝛne, then the ſhæpe will turne on the left ſide; if the woꝛme be in the left hoꝛne, ſhe ſhall turne on the right ſide, thus (as they do ſay) alwaies contrary. Therefoꝛe when any ſhæpe turnes oꝛ bowes her head on the left ſide, ye ſhall raſe all round about the right hoꝛne, and then ſtrike it off, and then tarre it, and ſhe ſhall mend againe.

The woꝛme vnder the hoꝛne.

Bloud on ſheep. Bloud on ſhæpe, if it come at any time of the yeere, it is euill, and that ſhæpe that hath it, is in danger to die ſuddenly: but ere he die, ye ſhall ſee him ſtand and hang downe his head, and therewith ſometimes quake. Then if ỳ ſhæpheard can ſpie it, let him take him, and rubbe all his head & his eares well, and vnder his eies: then with a ſharpe knife cut off both his eares, and let him bloud vnder both his eies. If then he bleed well, he is like to recouer againe. But if he bleed little oꝛ nothing, then it were beſt to kill him, and to ſaue his fleſh. Foꝛ if he die himſelfe (which will be ſone after) his fleſh is naught, and his ſkinne wil be redder then others. This bloud taketh moſt commonly on ſhæpe that are fat and in good liking.

Bladder in the head. There is in ſheepe a bladder which will be vnder the ſcul in his head commonly behind, & when he is troubled therewith, he wil come heauily dꝛagging behind his fellows. Thẽ ſhall yee take and ſearch him; and where as yee ſhall finde it moſt ſofteſt, there cut the ſkinne acroſſe, and flea and turne vp the foure coꝛners. Then with the point of your knife, raſe the ſkull finely, but take heed you touch not the bꝛaine; and ſo take and raiſe vp parts of the ſkull, and then ye ſhall ſee a thinne ſkinne oꝛ bladder; and therein lye the woꝛmes which are white like oatmeale groates, and are aliue. So take all the bladder whole out: ſo done, lay the ſkinne faire and cloſe all ouer thereon againe, and bind thereon eight oꝛ nine folde of linnen; and kæpe him warme and cloſe foꝛ the ſpace of a foꝛtnight after, and let him take no cold, noꝛ

raine

raine, if he do, he dieth thereon: and after 14. daies ye may turne him abroade to his fellowes. This diſeaſe commeth moſt vnto young ſheepe, as of two yeares or vnder, and not vnto old ſheepe.

To tag or belt ſheepe. To tag or belt ſheepe, is, when any ſheepe by running out or neathnes of his dung, do ray and defile his taile: The ſheepheard ſhall then take ſheeres, and clip the tags away, & caſt dry mould thereon. If it then be the hote time of ſummer, it were good to rub it ouer with a little tarre, to keepe flies away. Alſo ſheepheards ſhould haue a little bord by his fold ſide, to lay his ſheepe cleane thereon when he dreſſeth him; and his tar bottle to hang ready thereby, faſt on a forked ſticke; hee ſhould not goe without a dog, and his ſheephooke, knife, sheares, and tarre bore euer with him, or at his fold. Alſo he muſt teach his dog to barke, when hee would haue him to run. And to run, and to leaue running when he would, or elſe he is no cunning sheepheard. For to chaſe his ſheepe it is not good: ſome ſay, it is a breeder of the ſcab, by chafing, and then taking ſodaine cold thereon. Therefore he muſt teach his dog when he is a whelpe, for then is beſt, for it is hard to make an old dog to ſtoope. Wherefore let them all be taught when they are young.

Dogs for ſheepheards.

How to perceiue ſheepe when they ware and are ſcabby: ye ſhall beſt perceiue when they be ſcabby, by the lockes of woll on their backes hanging looſe; therefore let the ſheepheard view and ouerſee his flocke day by day, and ſo he ſhall ſone perceiue if any ſheepe do breake or not.

Pocks in ſheep. Sheepe wil haue a ſcab, which ſheepeheards cal the pocks, and it will appeare on the ſkin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like ſpots as broad as farthings, and there dieth many ſheepe thereof, for lacke of loking to betimes. Therefore to handle often all your ſheepe, and loke all ouer their bodies, & ſee if ye finde any ſheepe taken therewith, ye ſhal by & by take him from his fellowes, & put him into ſome freſh paſture. And then ſee & loke daily to ỹ reſt of the flocke, & draw thē as ye ſhall ſee them infected therewith, & put them in freſh paſture if they haue it: in ſummer when there

there is no frosts, then it shal be good to wash them in water. Remedies also. Some take the iuice of night-shade, mixt with grease, and therewith annoint: or garlicke beaten together, with tar, and so annoint: or the iuyce of Pellitory of Spaine, or of Artichoke mixt with strong vinegar, & therewith wash it. Other remedies sheepheards haue, the which I know not: but these I thinke shall be sufficient.

The wood-euill or crampe.

There is also a sickenes amongst shæpe, which the shæpeheards call the wood-euill or crampe, which commeth most commonly in the spring of the yeare, and taketh them most in their legs, and in their necks, so that it maketh them hold their neckes awry. And the most part of shæpe that haue this sickenes, within a day or two thereof will die, except they haue a spædy remedy. Which remedy is best, to wash them a little, and to change their grounds or going, and to bring them to feede in some low pasture. For this griefe commeth commonly to shæpe on ley and hilly grounds, and full of fearny grounds. Other remedies there are which mẽ do vse, to let bloud on the veine vnder the eye. Also some do say, that houslæke stampt with neats foote oyle, and therewith annoint, or scallions stampt and bound to their legs. Other, bugloss, the leaues stampt and bound to their legs.

Maggots in sheepe.

Sheepe in the summer will be troubled with maggots, ẏ flie will blow vpon small occasions. To perceiue when any shæpe is troubled therewith, yee shall see by her biting, stamping, starting, and shaking her taile: and there most commonly it is moist and watery. If it bee nigh the hinder parts or taile, it will be defiled, and ware oftentimes græne with dunging. Then must the shæpeheard clip away all the woll in that place, to the skinne, then to cast a handful of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he should haue alwaies in a bagge ready) to dry vp the moysture. Then wipe away that mould, and whereas the maggots were, lay tar thereon all ouer. Thus in the summer, ye must euery day see wel vnto them and marke their feeding and going.

Yeawes to loue their lambs.

For a yeawe that will forsake her lambe, as soone as it is yeand, to make her to loue it, shepeards do take the birth

skinne

skinne, (which is a thinne skin that the lambe is lapped in) which they take, or parte thereof, and lay it vpon a lumpe, and put it into her mouth, and make her for to swallow it. If the yeaw will not eate it, then let her chewe it well vp and downe in her mouth: and after that she will loue her Lambe, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to loue another Lambe, if hers be dead, they vse to take her Lambs skinne, and clap it on the other Lambes body, and then she will loue the other Lambe, & thinke it is her owne. If an yeawes lambe die in the birth, some shepheards doe take the dead Lambe, and rubbe another Lambe all ouer therewith, and by that meanes the yeawes reserueth it as her owne, and will loue it as well.

Poyson of sheepe.

Sheep oftentimes will be poysoned by eating some euill hearb or other things, whereupon they will swel and stagger, in holding commonly their heads downe, and within a while after they will foame at the mouth, and then soone after, they will fall downe and die. The remedy is, shepheards do vse as soone as they spie any sheepe reele or stagger, to take him, and open his mouth, and vnder his tongue at the rote there shall yée see bladders, which they doe rubbe with the powder of loame, or with crummes of bread, and breake them, then they pisse in the sheepes mouth, and so wash it downe: if ye cannot pisse, then ye shall take drinke and powre some into his mouth, and soone after he wil do well againe: and giue him the iuice of wormewoode, with wine or vinegar.

Yeaning time.

Against the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, shepheards must then take good heede vnto their flocke of yeawes, or any other hauing the gouernement of such cattell. Then muct the shepheards cherish well their yeaws being with lamb, for if the yeawes be not then strong they will haue no force to deliuer their lambs, which causeth many abortiues or dead lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be deliuered without help. Therfore in that same time good Shepheards ought to giue great attendance in some places where great flockes are, for to watch in the nights as

well as daies: for perhaps three or foure yeaues may labour to yeane at one time. Wherefore, then the shepheard must haue helpe, or else they are like to haue losse of lambs and where a yeaw cannot deliuer her lamb, the shepheard must helpe her, in setting his foote on her necke, & with his hands to pluck it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more easy to be taken out. But if the Lambe do come with the rumpe forward, then must the shepheard put in his fingers, and put a small corde about the houghs of both the lambs feete, and so taken and pluck the lambe forth. If any lambe do lye ouerthwart or crosse, then must the shepheard with a sharpe knife cut the lambe in three or foure peeces, and so take it forth.

Weake lambs new yeaned.

Also if any lambe be like to die when he is first lambed, ye shall open his mouth and blow therein, and therby many haue recouered soone after and done wel. Wherefore in this time of ỹ year, ye must be paineful, to see your yeaws, and to be with them late at night, and earely in the morning, and to see and hearken if any yeaw doe complaine or groane, that ye may be ready to helpe her. Also if any yeaw haue two lambs, & too little milke, shift one lambe, as is afore mentioned, vnto some other yeaw, which hath no lambe: this ye may do, and saue in lambing time many lambs.

Easie deliuerance.

Things good for the easier deliuerance of the lambs, to be ministred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in malmsey & giuen, which wil open the necke of ỹ matrire. Annisseeds boyled in wine or ale, & giuen: the iuice of pennyryall stamped with ale and giuen.

Also the iuice of wilde parseneps stampt and strained & giuen. The heard called Harewort (in Latin Aristolochia) drunke with mirrhe, & pepper with wine or ale, & giuen.

Also the leaues of wild sage stamped and strained with wine or ale, and giuen, or to annoint the matrire with the iuice of wake Robin.

Also stitches stampt with ale and giuen, is good also: or mint stampt & strained with honied water. Mallow leaues stampt

ſtampt and ſtraind with ale, and giuen: or the rot of laurell ſtampt & ſtrained with honied water, thē warmed & giuen. All theſe aforeſaid are good to be giuen in order for the ſpeedier deliuerance of the lambs, when any yeaw is in danger and weake. Sheepe ſometimes will haue their teeth looſe: for that ſome do let them bloud vnder the taile, & ſome do counſell to chafe their gums with the powder of mallowes roots burnt and made into powder, & rub them therewith. Looſe teeth.

Things good to increaſe milke in a yeaw, or thoſe which haue ſcant of milke: ye ſhall vſe to giue them fitches, or ỹ hearbe dill to eat, or make the yeaw take the iuice in drink: or anniſeeds beaten and giuen: and to giue them colewortes is very good. And alſo barly ſod in water, with fennel ſeed, and ſo giuen, wil increaſe much milke, and Nigila Romana giuen to eate fiue or ſixe daies together, on mornings faſting. Alſo radiſh rootes ſtampt with ale & giuen, or to giue the iuice of ſowthiſtle: all theſe aforeſaid are very good to increaſe milke. To increaſe milke.

Of hearbs wholeſome for ſheepe chiefly afore others, are mellilot, the three leaued graſſe, ſelfeheale, cinckfoile, brown and pimpernell, white henbane they will eate, good in ſummen, for it cooles thē. Others there be, but theſe ſhal ſuffice. Hearbs wholeſome.

What times are beſt to weane lambes: in ſome places they neuer ſeparate the lambs from the yeaw, which (as they ſay) is for two cauſes: one cauſe is, whereas the rams go with the yeaws it needeth not, for they will war ſoone dry, ſo will their lambes be weaned of themſelues. The other cauſe is, whereas they haue no ſeuerals to put their lambes in when they ſhould be weaned. Wherefore hee muſt either ſell them, or let them ſucke ſo long as ỹ dams will giue them leaue: and ſome ſay, the lambes ſhall neuer rotte ſo long as they ſucke their dammes, except ſhee want meat. For him that hath ſeuerall paſtures, lambes would be weaned whē they are fiftene or eighten weeks old, and the better the yeaw ſhal take the Ramme againe, when need ſhall be. The poore husbands in many places where they do vſe to milke their yeaws, do weane their Weaning lambs. Lambs weane.

lambes being twelue wækes old, and they doe milke their yeawes fiue wækes and moze. But those lambes shall neuer be so good as the other that sucke long, & haue meate enough besides, which hath bene tryed, and proueth best.

A yeaw hauing milke, and will not loue her lambe (as some will not) yet shall do thus: put her into some narrow place, so that she can scant turne her, & her lamb with her: if she smite the lamb with her head, bind her head to ỹ side of the pen, and giue her a little meat, then tye a dog by her that she may looke on him, and that will make her to loue her lambe, as I haue afoze expzessed.

To diuide or draw sheepe.

The first time to diuide oz drawe shæpe, is after ye haue shozne them, then to put them in partes, as those that ye will fæd by themselues, the sherehogs by themselues, and the yeaws by themselus, the Lambs by themselues, and the Weathers and the Rams by themselues, if ye haue so many pastures foz them: oz else the great shæpe will beat the small with their heads, and there may be some of each sozt which like not, and are but weake: all such would be put into fresh pastures by themselues, and when they are well amended then sell them. And the oft changing of pasture shal amend all kinds of Cattel in shozter time, then to remaine long in one pasture.

Fold for sheep.

Also the folding of shæpe: in some places they doe set their folde with diuers partitions, and point the weathers, the yeawes and the lambs each by themselues, some shæpheards tye dogges at the foure cozners of the folde. Some drayle their dogges about the folde a prety way off. Others set vp shewes of dead dogges heads, which is to feare any wilde beast in comming to the fold. In some place the shepheard hath his Cabbine going vpon a whæle foz to remoue hære and there at his pleasure. Shepheards næde not care greatly foz folding but once in a yeare, which is from July, til after August, except doy countries, foz they are neuer lightly folded in Autumne oz Winter, foz in rayny weather they counsell not to folde, but to sticke stakes about vpon the landes and there the shæpe will

will ſit downe by them. Whereby they ſhall haue more rome then being together in the fold, and ſheephe ards ſay, it is not good folding of ſheepe in any rainy weather.

And alſo to make your pennes neare the fields or paſture ſide in ſome dry ground, and make alſo partitions therein to receiue ſmall troups of forty or mo, with gates vnto them, that when ye haue drawne them ye may faſten each gate by himſelfe; and there the ſheepheard may turne them, and loke if any of them be faulty in any other cauſe, and therein to amend them. For if his penne be made in parts, he may take and deuide them at his pleaſure, & when he hath taken ſo many as he ſhall thinke néedfull, hee may turne all the reſt to paſture. And thoſe which are in the Penne, he may vſe as he ſhall thinke good, this ſhall ſuffice for your penfold.

To put the ramme vnto the yeawes, if all men doe at one time, that is not the beſt, for then there will loſſe follow. For he that hath the beſt winter paſture, or a timely ſpring in the yeare, he may ſuffer the rammes for to goe with the yeawes all the yeare, to couer when they will. But in common paſtures, the rams are commonly put to the yeawes about holy Rood time: for then they ſay, the ram would go with the bucke, to haue them come more timely; but the common husbandman may not ſo do, becauſe he hath no paſture, but the common fields: for him to put the ramme to the yeaws it ſhall be beſt at Michaelmas. And for ſuch poore husbands as dwell among mountaines and hils, hauing neither paſture nor common fieldes, but mountaines, and heathes, it were better for them to put the Ramme about Simon and Iudes day; for becauſe a yeaw goeth with lamb twenty wéekes: then if ſhe lambe too ſone or timely in the ſpring, hauing no new graſſe, ſhe may not giue her lambe milke, and for want thereof, many lambs are loſt; and the yeawes then being poore, and hauing no milke, they will often forſake their lambes, that in hard countries oft times they die, both the yeawes and lambs; therefore herein let euery man do as he thinkes beſt.

To put the rams to yeawes.

A yeaw with lambe.

The leafe in Lambes.

There is also in the Spring a disease that comes to many lambes, which commonly are of ten or 14. daies old, & is much in ley pastures, which disease the shepheards call the leafe: because (say they) they will feed most commonly vpon leaues, and chiefly on oke or hawthorn leaues, and some after they will reele and stagger, and some at mouth, then they wil fall downe, and so die; wherof I haue asked many shepheards, and they know no remedy for it. Wherefore me thinks it should seeme good to try if the disease come by any poisoned thing. Then to giue them such things as will expell poison, as to giue the lambe some treacle in warme milke, or southernwood stamped and giuen with ale, or the iuice of Aron called Cuckospit stampt and strained in honied water, & giuen warme, or the root of the great burr bruised and sod in wine, and then giuen. All these are good against poisoned causes. But if this disease breede first in the head, then shall ye minister things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of beare sote beaten, and the iuice mixed with wine and giuen. Also the iuice of Sowbread, in Latine Panis porcinus, the which iuice yee shall put into his nostrels, and let it distill into his head, the which will purge both his head and braine. Likewise the iuice of garden cresses stampt and strained, and giuen with wine, do also purge the head. But if the said disease do come of ỳ hawthorne or oke leafe only, which leaues be of a hard digestion, and perhaps may cause this disease, if it should be so: then boile southernwood in wine, and giue thereof to the sicke lambes, or wilde mallows sod in wine, and giuen: or the hearb Cuckospit boyled in wine & giuen: also of Iuniper seeds or leaues, stampt and strained, and giuen with wine. Also pennyriall stampt and strained with wine or ale, & so giuen. These aboue said are good to make digestion, and otherwaies wholsome for the beast. Thus much I thought meete to write, concerning the remedies for this strange disease in lambes. Let shepeheards thereof try so far as they shall think good.

Against the lowsenesse of teeth, some doe let bloud, as I haue aforesaid vnder the taile. But whensoeuer any

of

of your ſhæpe haue loſe teeth, ye ſhall take the tender crops of bryars called Blacke bryar, and put thereof amongſt his meate, and ſo they will faſten againe in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to vnderſtand, but eſpecially ſhæpeheards, which things doe hurt or rot ſhæpe, whereby they may auoid the danger the better. Ye ſhall vnderſtand there is a graſſe or weede called ſpearewort, the leaues are long and narrow, like the point of a ſpeare, hard and thicke, the ſteales hollow, growing a foote and more high, with a yellow flower, which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow moſt, or where water hath ſtood in the Winter. There is alſo another weede called penniwort or pennigraſſe; it will commonly grow in moiſt and marriſh grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leafe on both ſides the ſtalke like vnto a penny, thicke and round, and without floure: yet ſome do ſay, it beareth a yellowe floure, which will (as they ſay) kill ſhæpe, if they do eate it. Alſo all manner of graſſe that land-flouds do ouerrunne before a raine, it is not good for ſhæpe, becauſe of ſand and ſtinking filth lying thereon; and all manner of marriſh grounds is euill for ſhæpe, and the graſſe that groweth amongſt fallowes it is not very good for ſhæp; for among it, is much earth and other ill weed. Alſo knot graſſe is not good for ſhæpe, for (as ſome doe ſay) it will cauſe them to ſoame at the mouth, and ſo will be a ſcabbe. Likewiſe all mel-dewd graſſe is not good, which ye ſhall know by two manner of waies. The one is, by the leaues vpon trees in the mornings, and chiefly on the Oke tree. If ye licke the leaues, ye ſhall find a taſte thereon like honey, wherby the mel-dewd graſſe and rimes on the ground will kil many ſhæpe. Then if the ſhepheard do well, he ſhould not let them goe abroad vntill the Sun haue dryed vp all thoſe dealwes. In like manner euill water is not good. And a hunger rot is the worſt rotte of all. For therein is neither good fleſh nor ſkinne; and beeing hunger ſtarued, they doe eate ſuch as they can come by. But in paſtures they ſeldom time haue the rotte, but hurt with mel-dealwes; yet then they will haue much tallow,

Againſt loſe teeth.

Rotters of ſheepe.

Graſſe among fallowes.

and likewiſe fleſh, and alſo a good ſkinne. They ſay, little white ſnailes be ill for ſhéepe, either in paſtures or fieldes: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which commeth of great wet, ſpecially in wood grounds or fallow fieldes where they cannot well dry them. Theſe are the chiefe things that doe rot ſhéepe, as the ſhéepheards haue found commonly by experience from time to time.

Ariſtotles precepts.

Certaine precepts taken forth of Ariſtotelis libro De natura animalis. When the téeth of a ſhéepe bee all euen, it is a ſigne that the ſhéepe is old: yet thereto ſome ſhéepheardes doe ſay, it is ſo in a young ſheepe as well as in the old, and that is according vnto the Paſture or grounde they doe feede in. If they feede in hard ground, their téeth will weare ſooner then they will in a ſoft ground or Paſture.

Lambes.

If yée will haue your Lambes come in the Spring time, put the Ramme to the yeawes in the middeſt of October; if ye will haue them come in Winter, ye muſt put the Rams to the yeawes in July.

Lambing time.

The yeaw doth go with her Lambe fiue moneths: yee ſhall marke when the yeaw doth commonly bleate, béeing great with Lambe, then iudge that her lambing time is neare.

Alſo ye ſhall note, if a raine come incontinent after ỹ the Ramme hath couered the yeaw, thoſe lambes are like to die.

Blacke lambes.

A Ramme that hath a blacke tongue, all the lambes he gets are like to be blacke or elſe ſpotted.

Stonie and marriſh ground is not wholeſome for ſhéepe, and wood ground is not very hurtfull.

In Sommer, ſhéepe ought to be fed in the morning before the heate of the day, and to let them drinke faire water of the ſpring. Alſo in the Spring time and Winter, put not forth your ſhéepe before the deawes and froſt be gone, for that graſſe which hath deaw or froſt, breedeth a diſeaſe or ſcabbe.

It is good alſo to put your ſhéepe in the harueſt in ſtubble ground

ground, for they will dung well the landes. Note also if a ground be wet with raine, it shal not be good to let them lie thereon, but stirre them to some higher place.

Againe in the moneth of Aprill, May, June and July, not then to eate much: but in August, October, November, and December, then to eate well after the deaw is gone, the better to withstand the stormes in winter.

Note also that the washing of sheepe with salted raine-water after he is shorne, will saue him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, and from being scabby: note, that putting the Ram to the yeawes, whē the wind is in the north, will cause them to bring males, and putting the Ram to the Yeawes when the winde is in the South, will cause the Yeawes to bring female lambs. And those yeawes that do drinke salt water, do desire the Ram the sooner, but ye must not salt the water before the ramming time, but after: some say, two good rammes to a hundred yeawes is sufficient, & some thinke, the more Rammes, the sooner spæde: but they will serue.

Note also: all things will fatte sheepe, which are mingled with salt water, as fetches, branne, chaffe, and such like. Much stirring of sheepe doth make them leane. There is a disease in sheepe which is called the Spring; it comes with a swelling in the belly, and foaming at the mouth; and sodainely the sheepe will fall downe in the way. The remedy. Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Rosemary, and boyle them in milke, or in new ale, for that is the better, & when it is a little boyled, then stamp it, and then straine it, and so giue it milke warme vnto the sheepe: but before ye giue it, pricke him vnder the tongue, and make it blæde if ye can, and he shall do well.

There is also oftentimes a giddines in sheep, which doth take them in their heades (as shepheards do iudge:) if it bee the bladder, ye shall find it soft vnder your fingar, and there ye must cut it as is aforesaid: or ỹ worme vnder the horne, which is likewise afore declared. For any other paine or giddines, these are special good: take the iuice of ivy leaues,

and

and put thereof into his eare, & bind it fast for casting out: or the iuice of Cuckospit in like case warme: or the iuice of hegtaper called Foregloue, put into his eare. The iuice of wild tyme stampt with ale, strained and giuen. Or the iuice of Sowbread (called in Latine, Panis porcinus) distilled in at the nose into the head, purgeth both the head and the braine of the sheep. Against the water in body or belly, ye shal stamp and straine of two-peny grasse, & giue it with wine boyled. Against any water in the head, boyle purslan in honied water strained and so giuen. All these aforsaid are good against water in any part of the body. Also they say, when the teeth of sheepe ware long and euen, it is a signe of age in them.

Water in the belly.

For the worme in the guts.

SOme sheep will haue a long worme in their guts, and also lambes of a quarter old, which breeds of some raw humour: the signes are, he will forsake his meate, and sit most commonly bowing his head to his belly, and hee will often grone, and his belly will swel, and shortly will dy thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy. Take a quantity of the iuice of horehound, with some leeke blades al bruised & so giuē, or to giue him the powder of wormeseed in some malmsey. Also the powder of sauin finely beaten, and giuen in wine or ale.

Sheepe sometimes will be lousie, and haue lice like hog-lice, which breed sometimes by much wet, sometimes by hunger & pouerty, & sometimes they may haue lice in lying among hogs; and then ye shal see them rubbing and scratching with their hornes, and so will teare their wool in many places. The remedy. Take quicksiluer killed in oile oliue, or spittle, and therewith annoint your sheepe: or the powder of white elleborie, & mixe it with sallet oyle, and therewith annoint: or boyle it in vinegar, and wash the sheepe therwith: or take the powder of staues acre, and mixe it with oyle oliue, & annoint therewith: or ye may take fresh grease, sope, tar, and melt them together, and therwith annoint. Al these aforesaid are good for sheepe that are lousie.

There

There is ſome time on the end of the yeaws tets a certaine ſmall mote or ſcab with a black head, hanging vnto it a hard mattry ſtring like fleagme, which is within the tet, & it will ſtop her milke, that of ſome yeaw the lambe can draw no milke. Wherefore the ſhepheard muſt ſee to al ſuch things in lambing time, or elſe ſome lambes are like to ſtarue. Stop in the tets.

Some ſay, that a horned ram is ill to get lambes, for the yeaws are at lambing time in more danger of deliuerance, becauſe the lambs haue long ſtubbed hornes before they are lambed: whereby in the lambing time they put the yeawes in more dãger: therefore the net ram is coũted more better.

Some ſheepe will haue a water bladder vnder their chin, which ye ſhall feele to be ſoft, and will breed in moiſt times of winter, by feeding in moiſt places: ſhepheards haue no other common remedy but to launce it a little, & then to tar it. There be ſome lambes their peſill is clouen. I can learne no remedy, but keepe it cleane til he be big, and annoint it with tarre, and then to kil him: for he will die at the length. Water bladder in sheepe. Clouen peſill.

How to know the age of a ſheepe: ſhe being of one ſheare, ſhe will haue two broad teeth afore: at the ſecond ſheare, ſhe wil haue foure broad teeth afore: at the third ſheare ſhe wil haue fiue broad teeth afore: and at the fourth ſheare ſhe will haue eight broad teeth afore: and thus ye may know the age of all ſheepe by their teeth.

Sheep are called oues in Latin, which word comes of ſacrificing in the old time: the ſheepe is a breake good and profitable for many commodities for the vſe of man, as cõmonly is knowne among all men in this country and others. If the rams be put vnto the yeaws when the winde is in the north, the yeawes will bring male; and if the winde be in the ſouth, if the yeawes be then couered, they wil be female lambes. Alſo ſuch a colour as the veine is vnder the rams tongue, of ſuch colour ſhall the lambe be, when he is lambed: and when old ſheepe are moued to generation in inordinate times, ſheepheards ſay it is a good ſigne: and if yong ſheepe be ſo moued (ſay they) it is a token of ſome generall peſtilence among them that yeare following.

Alſo

Alſo Ariſtotle ſaid, ſhæp do commonly conceiue in drinke-ing water, and therefore ſome ſheepheards do giue them ſalt, and do force them to take it, which doth cauſe them to conceiue the rather, and ſalt will keepe them longer ſafe and ſound without ſickneſs. They do alſo giue them in harueſt Cucurbitas, and ſuch hearbs with ſalt, which will increaſe much milke in their vdders. If your ſheepe be made to faſt three daies, and then giue them meate, they will ſone after ware fat: in ſummer, cold water comming out of the north ſprings, is good for them to drinke: and in harueſt warme water comming out of the ſouth ſhall be good for them, and then to eate in the latter part of the day or night is alſo good for ſheepe. And thoſe ſheepe which are driuen and trauell far, do ſoone ware leane, and ſhepheards wil perceiue thoſe that will beſt endure out the next winter following: for ſome ſheepe are ſo feeble, that they are not able to ſhake off the ice from their backes, & ſome will ſuffer none thereon, but ſtill ſhake it off. The ſheepe which be nouriſhed in watry places, their fleſh is not ſo wholſome as others nouriſhed in dry groundes, and thoſe foure footed beaſts nouriſhed in moyſt groundes, with long tailes, may worſe away with winter then thoſe with broad tailes.

Alſo ſheepe with ſmal and thin ſhort wol on their tailes, may worſt away with winter. Shæpheards ſay, the wol of a ſheepe that is worried with ỹ wolfe or eate thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that woll will be lowſy.

Sheep alſo are of leſſe ſtoutnes of nature and wit, then other foure footed beaſts. The thunder feareth ſheepe greatly, ſpecially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the euening or night, it is dangerous to make yeawes to caſt their lambes, or if any be alone. Therefore it ſhall be a good remedy to bring them into one flocke. Akornes are ill for ſheepe, and make yeawes to caſt their lambes.

Some ſhæpheardes ſay, to ſheare ſheepe not afore midſummer, is good to make them haue a long ſtaple, for in hot weather the wol of ſheepes backes doth grow moſt.

In folding of ſhæpe, the opinion of ſome huſbands hold, that

that the pisse of ſhæpe doth heat, helpe, and comfort ỹ land as much or rather more then doth their dung: therfore ſome do wil their ſeruants or ſhepheards to raiſe all the ſhæpe in the fold before they let them forth in Winter once euery night, and to go about the ſides of the fold with a dog: for commonly when as ſhæpe do ſæ any dog come nigh them, they will then dung and pisse, & when they haue ſo done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for yr land.

Againſt the rot: if you feare your ſhæpe in wet times ye ſhall put them into a houſe three daies & three nights without meat or drinke: then giue to euery hundred a buſhell of bran mirt with as much ſalt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eate it: then driue them to the water, & let them drinke their fil: then let them be chaſed with a cur a good ſpace after, and put them then into what ground ye will for one quarter, and they ſhall take no hurt: then muſt you take them vp the next quarter to ſerue them ſo again.

Thus muſt ye vſe them 4 times in a yeare in doubtfull times, if ye will ſaue your ſhæpe from the rot.

Some ſhepheards vſe when they feare the rot to take thẽ vp and to giue each ſhæpe he ſuſpecteth a little milke mirt with ſalt, and to ſet water by them, and to kæpe them ſo for certaine daies, ỹ which is thought a good way to præſerue them, if they be taken in time.

Some ſhepheards giue their ſhæpe the iuice of elder mirt with honied water or milk giuen warme a little, which wil purge water forth of their bodies: or 3 drams of the iuice of purge in a pint of honied water, to giue a quantity therof. Alſo plantaine ſod in water mirt with ſome milke and giuen, purgeth water betwirt the fleſh and the ſkin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in ſhæpe. Alſo if ſhæpe be chaſed or driuen a iourney, if then they will drinke ſalt water, it is a ſigne they are ſound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the ſtagger in Lambes or yong Sheepe.

TAke of long pepper, of liquorice, of anniſæds, of hemp ſæds, and of hony, of each a peniworth, then beat all theſe together: then put thereto a pottell of new milke, and ſtirre the hony and it with the reſt all together, and therof giue vnto each Lambe or Sheepe two ſpoonfuls, or ſomewhat more, milke-warme. And this will ſaue them for that yeare. This muſt be giuen in the beginning of ỹ month of May.

To helpe ſheepe that haue the poxe.

YE ſhall pricke the veine vnder ỹ taile nigh the rump, and let them bleed, and likewiſe prick the veine vnder the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as ſtrong vinegar as yee can get, & put to ſo much ſalte, as ye may make it like a brine, and milke-warme giue euery ſheepe three good ſpoonefuls thereof. Vſe this twiſe or thriſe betweene two or three daies, and it will helpe. But as ſoone as you ſhall ſee any ſheepe infected, put him from the reſt, and then giue him this drinke aforeſaid. The pore will commonly begin vnder the briſket, and ſo on the rumpe, and then it will máte in ſhorte time, and ſo periſh.

For the itch or ſcabbe in Sheepe.

YE ſhall boyle the herb Bearefoot in water, with the roote of Camelion noir, which is the great Thiſtle that hath milke: and waſh the ſcabbie places therewith warme, and it will helpe them: often proued.

Cutting

Cuteing or gelding Lambs

The age of cutting or gelding of yong Lambs (as some shepheards say) is best in the waine of the Moone, the signe and the howre being good, yong Lambs from three daies old till nine daies old: for then they are young and tender, and may easily be geldes. Yet some other do hold, it is better cutting of lambs when they are more stronger, as of three weeks old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then ranke of bloud (as som will be more then other some) then the bloud often wil fal into the cod, reines and belly, and there it will lye, & cause the lambs soone after they are cut to die. Therfore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry up the quarie bloud.

Therefore some do chose out those lambes that be lusty and faire, and cut their eares, or let them bloud the day before.

Some do shut them in a house a night before without meat, and then to cut them. Also a good sure way is this: ye shall cause one to hold the lambe betwixt his legs, or on his lap, and turne the lambe on his backe, in holding his foure fete vpright together: but if ye shall see black spots in his flanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for he is ranke of bloud. Then let the cutter take & hold the tip of the cod in his left hand, and with a sharpe knife cut the top therof an inch long cleane away.

Then with his thumbs & his two foremost fingers on both hands, slippe softly downe the cod ouer the stones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left stone in his mouth, draw it softly forth so long as the string is. So done, then draw forth the other stone in like manner. Then spit in the cod, and annoint his flanckes on both sides of the cod with fresh grease, and so let him or them go.

But

But if ye draw the ſtones raſhly (as ſome will) not holding downe his cod with their hands as aforeſaid, and ſuffer the lambe to ſtruggle, whereby it may ſone breake the ſtring of a veine in drawing the ſtones, it will then gather to lumpes of bloud in his belly and cod, & therof dye within two or three houres after. And when ye haue cut them let them not lie, but ſtirre them vp and downe after, for two or three howres. For the lambes to reſt ſodainely after cutting, is not good, nor yet to be put forth ſodainely in cold windes or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of lambes.

For a ſheepe that hath loſt her quide.

IF a ſheepe haue loſt her quide, notwithſtanding ſheep will eate all the day, and caſt it vp at night againe (which caſting will be like to the panch of a beaſt) for he cannot digeſt it, and thereby they neuer proſper, but pine away at length by litle and little. The cure: Ye ſhall take quid-wort that groweth among corne like grounſell, and bruiſe therof a quantity, then marke when ye doe ſée another ſheepe chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth, and mire it with the bruiſed quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and ſo giue it, and make her to ſwallow it, and ſhe ſhall do well.

The red water.

SHeepe oftentimes will haue the red water, which, as ſhepheards ſay, is a certaine bladder with water vnder the tippe of his hart, which water ſcaldes and conſumes the heart, ſo that at length he will die. A good way to help, is euery night before they reſt, do ye chaſe them a little with a dog, which will preſerue them from the ſaid water.

Againſt

Againſt the gall.

A Sheepe when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, ye ſhal ſee him ſtand ſhrinking with his foure feete together, then giue him halfe a ſpoonefull of Aquauitæ, mixed with ſo much vinegar, and let him bleed vnder the taile, & he ſhall ſtand: and it is good againſt the red water alſo.

Hearbes euill for ſheepe.

HEarbes, if ſheepe eate thereof, as ſpearewort, that groweth commonly in moiſt places, and beareth a yellow flower and hath leaues like ſpeare points, thicke and hard to digeſt. Alſo blacke Elleborie will kill ſheepe or other cattell, if they eate any quantity thereof. There is another hearbe, called two-penny graſſe that growes in medowes, which is as euil for ſhæp as ſpearewort. Againe, oke leaues, if ſhæp eate thereof græne, it is euill for them, ſpecially for yong lambs, which will kill them, & likewiſe of other cattel. And dead graſſe or rotten fog in low commons & paſtures, is euill for ſhæpe, and will breed a rot in them, & hemlocke, and muſhrumps is ill for ſhæpe, & ſnailes. And thus much of euill herbs for ſhæp, whereof I haue recited part before.

To helpe hoggrels if they miſlike.

IF young tegges or hoggrels vnder a yeare olde doe not like, ye ſhall make tarre warme, giue to each a ſpoonefull thereof, and it will helpe: but if they bee with lambe it is not good for them.

The turning diſeaſe in ſheepe.

THere is a turning diſeaſe in ſheepe, that cauſeth them to hold their heads on the one ſide. Som ſhepheards do counſell, If ſhe hold her head on the right ſide, ye ſhal ſtrike off the horne one the left ſide, for vnder the horne there lies

a worme, which ye ſhall annoint with tarre, and that will kill it: then bind a cloth thereon, and ſo it will do well againe.

The tine-worme.

THe tine-worme is a ſmall red worme with many legs, much like a hog-louſe, and they will creepe in graſſe: if ſheepe or other cattell do eat one, they will ſwell, & within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedie him ye ſhall take ſtale, and ſalt, a quantity, and ſtirre them together, & giue it ſo, and chafe him a while after: or giue him the iuice of hearbe Robart with ale, and he will mend.

The helpe the wethering of an yeaw.

STampe the leaues of Hallowes with ſtrong Ale, & giue it: or take and ſtampe herbe Grace & ſtraine it with good ale, and giue the yeaw three or foure ſpoonefuls thereof, and ſhe ſhall do well: and the iuice of mugwort will do the like.

Goates with their nature and feeding.

FOrſomuch as I haue written ſufficiently of ſheep, I will now here ſpeak ſomewhat of goates, which are cattell much deſired of in many places. Theſe kind of cattell deſire to haue buſhes and bryers, and alſo thornes and other trees, rather then to haue plaine paſture grounds or fields. For they feed as well in rough and rude groundes as plaine places, for they feare neither bryar, rock, nor thorne, buſh or other wood: & they loue very well low & ſmall trees, ſhrubs, as alſo wilde-trees, crab-trees, & ſuch like, or ẏ wilde graſſe melilot: alſo of willows & yong okes, or elms being not high.

The

The buckes haue vnder their iawes two wattles or tuftes like a beard, which is the better to be eſteemed of, his body alſo being large withall, and his legges great, his neck plaine and ſhorte, with great hanging eares, his heade ſmall, his haire blacke and thicke, cleane and long withall. In many places they doe ſheare them, for to make mantles for ſouldiers. Alſo the bucke goate when hee is of ſeuen moneths old, he is ſufficient to couple, and to couer the females.

Goat-buckes wax ſoone old.

For he is of ſo great a heate and ſo knauiſh withall, that he will not ſpare to couer his owne dammz, though ſhee bee yet milch. Through the which heate hee wareth ſoone old, and before he be fiue yeares, he is nigh ſpent. For his youthful yeares being ſo hote hath conſumed his ſtrength, wherefore after v. yeares he is not ſufficient to couer the females. The ſhe goat, which doth reſemble the bucke afore mentioned, is greatly to be praiſed, if ſhe haue great tets with large vdders, & full of milk. In temperate countries they doe chooſe the goats which are without hornes. But in countries windy & ſtormy, which is ſubiect often vnto great windes, they take thoſe which haue hornes: but in moſt places ye ſhall ſée that the buckes haue no hornes, becauſe they are moſt vnhappy in puſhing and goring with their hornes, which thing is often dangerous.

Theſe cattell ought not to bee aboue one hundreth in a heard, although that ſhéepe with wooll may bee a thouſand together in a flocke. And alſo when ye doe buy goates, it is better to buy altogether out of one company or heard, then to chooſe in diuers partes or companies, to the ende that when yée would leade them to their paſture, they doe not ſeparate themſelues into diuers parts, and alſo it will be the better for them to agrée in their howſes. And too greate a heat in ſummer annoyeth theſe cattell very much, yet more doth the cold in winter: for theſe female goats which doe bring foorth a kidde in winter, through the cold and vehemencie thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortiues and dead kids.

Also abortiues come when they giue them in some place nothing but akornes for their meate. Wherefore yee must giue them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefest time to haue them coupled or couered with the bucke, is in Autumne, before the moneth of December, to the end that against the leafe and grasse do spring fresh, and tender, then they shall kidde and bring forth their yong the better, whereby to haue more grasse, and thereby to giue the more milke.

Also their houses ought to be paued with stone, or else naturally to be of grauell of it selfe all vnder, for these kind of cattell are so hoate that they must haue no litter vnder them. But their keeper ought alwaies to looke diligently vnto them, in cleansing them daily in their houses: and in their said houses, not to suffer any filthy doung, or other moysture to remaine, or any other dung-hill. For it is cleane contrary against the nature of Goates. If that the yeawes be of a good kinde, they will bring two Kiddes a peece, and sometimes three at once the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat so doth. And also, being of two yeares, to bring at once three kiddes. If so, then yee must nourish the kiddes, as yee do the lambes, hauing but small succour.

But the yong Buckes must be a little more corrected and kept lowe, to abate the heate and lasciuiousnesse in them. But vnto the other you must giue aboundance of milke: and also ye shall giue them Elme leaues and seedes, and of mellilot hearbe, and of iuie, or the tender croppes of lentile pease, or other tender branches and croppes. Also when a Goate hath kidded, ye shall reserue the most fairest and strongest of the two (and if so be that she haue two at a birth,) for to replenish alwaies your heard, the other yee may sell if yee will, or otherwaies dispose him. Yee shall not giue any kidde to a Goat of a yeare, or of two yeares to nourish, for those kiddes which they bring within those said times, ought not to be nourished or kept, except they be of three yeares; and those that be but a yeare, hauing a kidde, it

ought

ought ſodainly to be taken away from the damme.

But thoſe goates which haue kids being of two yeares, ye ſhall let them remaine vntill they be ready to ſell. And ye muſt kæpe your Does no longer then eight yeares, becauſe that they being ſore weakened in ſo often bearing, they will become barren. Alſo their kæper ought for to bee rough vnto them, in giuing them ſharp words, and to bee diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bolde, for to goe with them through valleyes or rocks & deſart places, through buſhes, ſhrubbes, and ſuch like, and yet not alwaies to followe his heard, as the kæpers of other Cattell. But hee ought to be alwaies before this cattel, and to be more carefull of them then of any other cattell. For theſe in fæding, and browſing, or paſturing do alwaies obey the buckes, in deſcending and in giuing them place, and therefore they muſt nædes be loked vnto: when ſome doe ſit, loke that the other runne not here and there: but ſe that they doe reſt peaceably and gently all at their owne eaſe to the end that the yeawes hauing the greateſt pets and vdderes, do not thereby ware leane, or otherwiſe become euill or ſicke.

The goates are nouriſhed almoſt of nothing chargeable. Yet they browſe and fæd wholy together as the ſhæpe, and doe clime vp on mountaines againſt the heat of the ſunne, with greater force then the ſhæpe, and they be of more greater trauell and exerciſe, and are more in ſtrength, and ſtouter of nature. Wherefore our anceſtors did vſe them as they do yet in mountaines and wild places, which is counted moſt meeteſt for them and to haue their houſes & gouernement as the ſheepe haue in putting the bucke apart, as they do the rammes: for they are in all things gouerned as the ſheep, and are much conuerſant with ſheepe in houſing and paſturing alike.

But theſe kinde of beaſts are not ſo meete to bee about houſes as ſheep, for they are more hurtfull vnto all manner of hearbs and bées therfore they are more meete for to be in rougher and barren grounds as buſhes, rockes, mountaines

taines and ſuch. And ſome thinke it good, not to haue in a troupe or heard aboue fiftie goats, becauſe they will, be ranging here and there, and are ſolliſh cattel & without care ſome hanged here and there, which are in more danger the the ſhæpe: therefore it is more painfuller vnto their keeper, and not to let the goe in cold places, for cold is moſt hurtfull vnto them.

Of their diſeaſes.

Of diſeaſes in Goates, as peſtilence and ſuch like.

As it happeneth to other kindes of cattell to haue the peſtilence or murren and ſuch like: and ſometimes ſicke of other diſeaſes, in waxing leane through paine ther of: alſo the goates although they be fat, and in good liking ſo much the ſoner will they haue the peſtilence, & be caſt downe all at once, and die throughout all the heard except ye deuide them: and when it ſo happeneth vnto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of paſture or feeding. Now whenſoeuer ye ſhal ſee one or two ſo taken with this diſeaſe, ye muſt let all the reſt bloud incontinent and ye ſhall not let the feede al the day but foure houres, and keepe them ſhut cloſe in a pen, or ſuch like thinge, and to ſee if any other doe become ſicke of the ſame or any other greif, then it is meet ye giue vnto then of ruſhes and reeds and alſo the rots of white thorne, the which ye ſhal beate wel with a peſtle of yron, and then mixe it with raine water, without giuing them any other thing to drinke. If this doe not helpe, yee muſt ſel them, and if ye cannot ſel them, then it were beſt to kill them and ſalt them. And after a certaine time yee muſt recouer another heard. But ye muſt not doe this before the dangerous time of this peſtilence be ſpent, or that yeare paſt as if this ſhould be in winter ye muſt abide vntill the ſummer next following: or if it be in Autume then tarry till the ſpring time. And when ſome of them ſhall chance to fall ſicke in the houſe, ye muſt giue them the like remedy, as it is afore ſaid of the ſhæpe.

And

And when their skinne shall swell or inflame, and that the Goat is ful of water, which the Græks do cal Hydropisis, a disease which commeth by drinking too much water ye must cut them a little with a sharpe knife vnder the shoulder and thereby draw forth all the superfluous moysture, and then heal the wound with tarre, and after that the she goat hath borne kiddes, if her matrire be swolne or that ẏ secondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well borne, ye shall make her take a pint and a halfe of sod wine, or if ye haue not that, ye shall giue her as much of other good wine, and to fil and strengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now, to the end I will not again recite that which I haue already spoken (if any other disease doe come vnto them) ye shall helpe them with such medicines as I haue alceadie shewed in the remedies for shæpe.

For goates haue the like diseases as shæpe and other cattell, & as they say the Goates are neuer without agues, for it is a common disease among them: and other diseases they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as afore is expressed. This I thinke shall be here sufficient at this time.

The stopping the teats.

There is also in the teats of Goats, as in Yeawes a certaine stopping in some of their teats, which is a hard matter like a strawe of fleugme, which wil be in the conduit of the teat, with a little blacke head, some will sticke so fast that the kid or lambe cannot drawe it forth, and so long they can haue no milke. Therefore must the shepheardes see to all such things at the lambing or kiding time, or else the lambes and kids are like to starue.

Let the kæper also looke vnto the goats, that the femals be not chased or hunted when they be great with kids, for if they be, they will be in danger of misturning the kids in their bellies, which causeth ẏ kids oftimes to die and put the goats in great ieopardie: and so it is with yeaws great with lãb, if they be chased being great, it turns their lãbs in their bellies, and maks many miscary in lambing time.

Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goates.

If a sheep be bitten with any dog, ye shall clip away all the wooll thereabout night vnto the place, and then clap on a plaister of pitch, and it will heale it.

To heale a tetter, which is a drie scabbe.

YE shal take the rootes of sorrel wild or tame, slice them and bruise them a little, and soak them in good vineger two daies and two nights, and then rub the sore therwith foure or fiue times a day, and then let the roots so remaine in the vineger still, vse this and it will help. Or take the gum of cherry-trees, and resolue it in strong vineger, and rub the sore therewith, and this wil helpe. Also Acerabacca bruised and laid in vineger to annoint doth the same. Againe, the hearbe called prickmadam growing commonly on walles, stamped with barrowes grease, and so remaine two daies and then annoint therewith doth likewise help. Or Bolearmoniack mixt with sope, and then to annoint therewith. All these are good against tetters, either for sheepe or Goates.

Lambes cutting, comming late in the yeare, or kiddes.

IF ye haue any lambs that come in the end of May, or in June, the fly will be busie if ye then cut them. To defend the fly, ye shal mixe fresh grease and soot together: (for the soote being sharp, will keepe away the fly) and so annoint the codde therewith, and he shall do well.

To helpe Goates or Sheepe that haue an itch.

YE shall take of yong broome the tenderest ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamberly, then stop it close, and so let it remain; and when as

Yee

ye ſhall haue any cauſe to occupie thereof, ſhead ouer the wooll on the ſheps backe, and annoint therewith, ſo that it may go downe to the ſkin: this is conuenable, and of ſmall charge, and is more better then haue with freſh greaſe. For it will faſten the wooll, kill the ſcabbe, and alſo deſtroy the ticks. Often proued, quoth Baigroue.

To feede the Lambe from the Damme.

A Lambe taken from the damme, and ſo nourriſhed by hand, hee may ſome periſh, although ye fede it very well, except ye looke vnto his dunging. For I haue knowen ſome being ſtopt, by thereof for lacke of looking to. Ye ſhall open and annoint his tuell with butter or oyle, and ſo make him, or elſe giue him ſpurge with milke, or centory in milke.

A proued medicine againſt the ſtaggers in ſheepe.

TAke of houſeleeke called Singreene, the rot of Dragon a like quantity, ſome grounds of ſtrong ale, with ſome new milke, ſtamp the hearbes, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few graines groſly beaten, and ſo let it haue a boile or two after. ſo let it coole, and giue each ſheepe two or three ſpooneſuls thereof milke warme: and this will helpe.

The

The Table for Sheepe and Goates. by Alphabet, as followeth.

A

AGe in ſheepe how to know.
Age of ſheepe by number of teeth.
Altering thy ſtocke to help 211
Ariſtotles precepts for ſheepe. 240
Other ſayings of Ariſtotle.

B

BLeting of ſheepe. 231
Buying of ſheepe to know.
Biting of ſheepe with a dog to helpe.
Bladder in the head of ſheep to help 230.
Blindneſſe in ſheepe to helpe. 229
Bloud in ſheepe to helpe. 229
Bloud in the codde of Lambes to helpe.
Bloud in ſheepe another 230
Breeding of ſheepe. 111
Breathing ſtrait in ſheepe. 225
Bromes ſauce to annoint ſheep with. 221.
Bones broken to help. 215

C

CHooſing of Rammes.
Chooſing of good ſheepe.
Choler troubling ſheepe 224
Cough in ſheepe to helpe 228
Cough another way to helpe 229
Clouen peſill. 243
Cramp in a ſheepe to helpe
Colour of ſheepe beſt.
Cutting or gelding of Lambs. 256

D

DRuiding of ſheepe. 236
Dogges meete for ſome ſhep-heards. 231
Drinke in ſommer for ſheep
Dropſie in Goates to helpe.

E

EAning of Ewes to eaſe.
Ewes chaled great with lambe not good.
Ewes to make them loue their lambs 233
Ewes that loue not their Lambes, 236
Eaning time to take good heede of.
Ewes going with Lambe 237
Ewes great not to be chaſed.

F

FAtting of ſheepe
Femal lambs to haue. 210
Feuer in ſheepe to helpe 222
Fleugme in ſheepe to helpe 253
Folding of ſheepe. 236
Folding of ſheepe, another.

G

GAll in ſheepe to helpe. 249
Galled in the foot to helpe. 223
Gelding Lambes.
Glanders in ſheepe to helpe. 226
Goats and their nature & feeding.
Goat bucks hauing beards.
Goat bucks ſoone waxe old.
Goats with kid not to be chaſed.
Goats when beſt to be couered.
Goats how for to nourish
Goat hauing the dropſie to helpe.
Goats being diſeaſed to helpe.
Gouernement of ſheepe.
Goats inſlamed in the skinne.

Goats

Goates that haue the peſtilence to helpe
Graiſe for ſheepe among fallowes 239.

H

Hawin the eyes of ſheep to helpe.
Head pained to helpe.
Herbes euill for ſheepe. 225
Herbes whoſſome for ſheepe 247.
Horned rams and their nature.
Houſes meete for ſheepe.
Hogrels and young ſheepe doe not ſike.

I

Iaundice in ſheepe to helpe, 224
Itch in ſheepe to helpe, 246

L

Lambs being ſicke to helpe. 226
Lambs ſcabby to helpe. 227
Lamb weake to helpe: 234
Lambs what time beſt to weane, 225
Lambs eating the leafe to helpe,
Lambs that come in the Spring,
Lambing time how to know. 240
Lambs to haue black or ſpotted. 140.
Lambing time to take heed of. 233
Lice on ſheepe to kill. 241
Long ſick in ſheep to helpe. 343
Lambs comming late to cut.
Lambs ſtopt to looke vnto.

M

Male Lambs to haue 216
Maggots on ſheepe to helpe 232
Another for the ſame.
Medicines good for ſheepe. 119
Medicines againſt an itch. 221
Meate ſufficient for ſheepe. 218
Meate or paſture for goates.
Milke to increaſe in ſheepe. 235

N

Nourithing of ſheepe. 207

O

Ointment or greaſing of ſheepe.

P

Paſture ground for ſheepe 225
Pennes made to diuide ſheepe.
Peſtilence in ſheepe to helpe 217
Poxe a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe. 231
Poyſon among ſheepe to helpe. 233
Purſiuelle in ſheepe to helpe.
Prouerbe of paſtures for ſheepe.

Q

For ſheep that haue ſpilt their Quide to helpe. 238

R

Rakes meete for ſheepe.
Rams how to chooſe.
Rams of eſtimation. 210
Rams how to correct. 214
Rams of what age to couer.
Rams when to be put to the yeawes.
Rams to the yeawes, another
Rams to the yeawes. 260
Rainy weather not good for ſheepe.
Red water to helpe 248
Rotting of ſheepe to know.
Rotting of ſheepe to helpe
Remedies with medicines to helpe.
Rome graſſe euill for ſheepe. 211
Rotting of ſheepe. 239

S

Scab on ſheepe to helpe 220
Scab on the chine on ſheepe. 226
Scab on the lips 228
Scabbed ſheepe how to preſerue
Scratches on ſheepe among buthes.
Shepheard how to gouerne his ſheepe.
Shearing of ſheepe. 217
Sound ſheepe to chooſe.
Spring a diſeaſe in ſheepe to helpe.
Staggers in Lambs or ſheepe. 246
Strange ſheepe to order.
Stopping of nipples of yeawes to helpe. 243

T

Tagging of ſheepe to ſee to. 231
Tarre and of his nature 228
Teeth loſe in ſheepe to helpe 239
Another for the ſame.
Teats ſtopped to helpe.

Thunder

Thunder.
Teeters in ſheepe to heale. 256
Teeth many in a ſheepe to marke.
The true worme. 250
Tumors or ſcratches on ſheepe.
Tokens good in a ſheepe.
Turning diſeaſe in a ſheepe. 249

W

Withering of yeaws to helpe.
water in the belly of a ſheep 229.
Water in the belly, another.
Water bladder vnder the chin. 243
Waſhing ſheepe with ſalt water is good. 217
Waſhing ſheepe often.
Wild fire in ſheepe to helpe. 224
Wood euil in ſheepe to helpe. 232
Woolle to come ſoone againe. 228
Worme in the ile to helpe. 223
Wormes in the guts of ſheep.
Worme vnder the horne to helpe. 230.

FINIS.

The nature and qualities of Hogges, & alſo the gouernment thereof.

THe Hogge is a hurtfull and ſpoyling beaſt ſtout and hardy, & troubleſome to rule: he is a great rauener for his meate, becauſe hee is hot of nature. Hogs are commonly knowen to moſt men, therefore I will here let paſſe to ſpeake in euery point therof, but ſuch as ſhal be moſt meet and neceſſary to be knowne. There be of all ſorts to be had, but the meeteſt hauing and chooſing of them are the males or boare pigs for they do more reſemble the nature of the boare then the ſow. And theſe that are large and big of body, are moſt accepted, rather then thoſe of long and round bodies. And they ought to haue deepe bellies, with thicke and large thighes not hauing his clawes very high, nor very long legges, but thicke and ſhort, with a great thicke neck: his groine and ſnout ſhort, & bending backwards, with a broad thicke chine: & yet thoſe are moſt knauiſhly giuen when they are a yeare olde: for they wil engender & deſire to couer, or to be couered within euery ten monethes: and ſo wil continue till they be foure yeares of age, & one boare is ſufficient for ten ſowes. Alſo ỹ ſow ought to haue a long body, & all the reſt of her body like the other aforeſaid of the boare. Whereas the countries are cold & ſubiect to froſts, it is beſt there to chooſe, & haue hogs which haue high & hard briſtles, thicke & black. If it be in temperate countries and warme againſt the Sun, there yee ſhall nouriſh thoſe hogs which haue thin ſmall and low briſtles, becauſe they are commonly more tender then others. Alſo thoſe hogs that are nouriſhed in houſes & townes are moſt commonly whiter then others. A ſow will commonly

Chuſing of hogs.

A boare is ſufficient for ten ſowes.

bring

bring pigs vntill she be seuen yeares old: and those Sowes that do bring pigs most often in the yeare, do sooner ware old then others, for some young Sow well fed, being one yeare old, will haue pigges. The Sowes are best to bee couered in the moneth of February: and when she hath gone with pigs foure moneths or fiftœne wœkes, then in the sixtœnth wœke, or beginning of the fift moneth, she will farro. Some (as they say) will haue pigges twise, some thrice a yeare. And when the grasse is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring aboundance of milke to nourish their pigs the better: for when she wareth dry, and hath no milke to nourish them with, then must ye take them from her, and see to weane them, and so by little and little they will fall to eate grasse and corne, and such as fals on the ground. And thus in continuance they will ware more stronge, to eate of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly vse in villages, where great troupes of hogges are vsed and kept together, bred and brought vp in townes, whereby at length there commeth great profit by them vnto the husband. As in places and villages nigh vnto great townes, or Gentlemens houses, in selling the young sucking pigs, which are alwaies redy money to them: & by this meanes the sow is discharged of her pigs the sooner whereby she shall be ẏ readier to bring pigs twise or thrice in the yeare: and the boare pigs ought to be gelded when they are about sixe moneths old, for then they begin to ware strong in heat, and being vngelded vntill then they will grow to be more stouter hogges, and yet they commonly geld them when they bee young, and vnder the damme, as being thrée weekes or a moneth old; & some say they will haue the swéeter flesh: but the truth is contrary (as many iudge) because they are to soone weakened in their nature, and therefore they will not be so large hogs. Some do coũsell to geld or spay the sowes when they haue bene often couerd, as of thrée or foure yeares: and then to spay the Sowes is counted best. Some thinke in spaying them of shoots is best, in cutting them in ẏ mid flanke with a sharpe knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth,

Gelding of pigs

Spayed sowes.

birth, and cutting it off, and ſo they do ſtitch vp the wound againe, and then annoint it, and keepe her warme in the ſtye two or three daies after: and thoſe that be ſpaide can bring no more pigs, nor the boares will not ſeeke after them and they will ware the fatter.

Notwithſtanding, I cannot ſay why they ſpay them, except it ſhould be to fat them, or where there is want of meate to feede them. For whereas plenty of meate is, better it is to haue them bring vp pigges then otherwiſe. Of theſe kind of beaſts ye ſhall find in all Chriſtian countries, and ſome are in mountaines as well as in plaine countries. But the plaine and moiſt grounds are far better for them, then the hote & dry ground. For the forreſts and commons are moſt conuenient for them to feede on. And where there is great plenty of oke trées, beech, aſh, and thorne, of bayars, hazels, and crab-trees, wilde peare, or plum trées, ferne rootes, & ſuch like to feede them withall, from time to time. For theſe ſortes of trées do not ripe all at one time, but in diuers and ſundry times of the ſummer which are almoſt ſufficient to nouriſh them all the yeare long, with helpe of graſſe and rootes, and ſome helpes now and then in winter of other meate.

And where there is want of ſuch trées, ye muſt haue them to other feeding ground, and the beſt is, to haue of dirty, ſlimy, and ſoft ground, then to haue dry and hard ground. For in the ſoft ground, they may the eaſier digge and ſeeke for wormes and rootes in the earth, and to roſſe and tumble in the dirty water, which doth them moſt good in hote times: wherein they delight much to tumble them, becauſe oftentimes they would haue water to coole them in, which cooling doth profite them much, and eaſeth them of their great heate, which is a breeder of the meazels. They do feede in moyſt and marriſh grounds, where they haue many ſmall and ſweeter rootes, as flagge rootes, and the rootes of Galingale, of ruſhes, reedes, and alſo the rootes of daffadill, the which is very good for Hoggs, knot-graſſe, and ſuch like. And likewiſe in fallow fieldes they do finde ſtore of rootes,

and

& wormes which doth make them fat. And as for the other grounds couered with graſſe, they doe find diuers ſorts of hearbes and fruites, ſo that in diuers partes thereof, they may haue beſides of wilde plumbes of peares, or hawes, ſloes, and nuts, and ſuch like: and whereas ye ſhall ſee them haue ſcant of meat, ye muſt not then ſpare your garners: for then ye muſt needs helpe them euery morning with ſome meate, and likewiſe at night with ſome: for all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they haue had little or nothing: and therefore all good huſbands ſhould kæpe plenty of akornes after Michaelmas to ſerue them al the yeare. if that they can. Akornes may be kept in Ceſternes with water: or to be dryed and kept in fats, for ſo ye may keepe them from Rats and Mice: or to dry them, and lay them on dry boordes, and giue thereof in their wash: or dry with ſome beanes or other graine when it is good cheape, & looke what you ſpend one way, ye may ſo profite another way.

Akornes kept.

Vnto Sowes that giue ſucke, to eate of græne hearbes, ſometimes it doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to fæde, ye ought to giue them ſomwhat to keepe them in heart: for much eating of greene graſſe in the ſpring, will cauſe them to be looſe bellied, which will make them leane. And yee ſhould not put Hogs together, like other cattell, in their ſties, but make them partitions therein. And to put the Sowes aſunder by themſelues, and the yong pigs by themſelues. For when as they are ſhut vp altogether, they tumble, toſſe, and lie out of order one vpon another, and therby oft times make the Sowes to caſt their pigs.

Seying your hogs.

Alſo thoſe huſbands that dwell by forreſts or commons, it were good for them to haue ſties in the ſaid forreſts, and commons, whereby they may at all times conuenient, fæde ſuch Hogges as they ſhall ſæme moſt mete. And there in like maner vſe to giue them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the comming to his houſe, and thereby hee ſhall bee the leſſe troubled with them from time to

time

time. And it were good to make the walles or hedges of your ſties of foure fot hie: for then your Hogges or Sowes cannot get ouer, nor yet others come to them; and ſo open at all times, that the keeper may looke into the ſtye and to take account of them at his pleaſure, to ſee if hee haue all or not, and to ſee if any ſowe do ouerlay, or ly on her pigges, then to remoue her, and ſee vnto the pigs, ſo long as they be yong and tender.

The hogheard or keeper, ought alſo in keeping of them to be watchfull, diligent, and painefull, ſeruiceable with wiſedome, and of a good nature: being very carefull to nourish them from time to time, who ought alſo to haue in minde the number of his hogs, ſowes and pigges, both old and young: and to haue regard, and conſider the profite and increaſe of euery one from time to time. And likewiſe for to take heede of his ſowes that they take no hurt with dogges, or other waies, when they are ready to farrow, but to ſhut them vp in the ſties, that they may farrow there, for feare of caſting her pigges. For in farrowing abroade, oftentimes and many wayes they periſh, as with the For, or other like chaunces, which is for lacke of looking to in time: which to a poore man is a great loſſe, if hee conſider all thinges. Alſo when a ſowe doth farrowe, the keeper ought to ſee how many pigges ſhe hath, (for ſome ſowes will eate of them, ſo ſoone as ſhee hath farrowed them:) and therefore to looke well to them, and ſee what they bee, and let them not ſucke of any other ſowe, but of their owne damme. For if the pigs reſort out of the ſtye, and go among others, when ſhee lyeth downe to giue them ſucke, they will ſucke with others, which may thereby ſoone bee bitten of the ſtraunge ſowe. Therefore the beſt way is, to ſee each ſowe ſhut vp by themſelues, that one hinder not another: for at length yee ſhall not knowe the pigs of the one ſowe from the other, except yee marke them.

Hogheard watchfull.

Sowes with pigge.

And among a heard of many pigges yee muſt haue diuers and ſundry markes, to knowe which is which. For elſe it will trouble his wits to knowe one from another.

Marking your pigs.

And among a great number it will be a hard and paineſull thing to doe: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and comming in, as afore is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a doore, no bigger then one hog or ſowe may paſſe alone, in going in or comming forth. And loke that euery ſowe haue with her but her owne pigges and ſo many as ſhe ſhall beſt continue with, to nourish well, which is, not aboue eight pigges: if ſhe haue any more it were beſt to ſell them being young, without ye perfectly ſee that the ſowe is well able to nourish them: for if ſhe be not, ye ſhall ſome perceiue by decaying of the pigges, for they will ſone ware leane, and euery pigge will but ſucke his dzene or teate.

To weane pigges whereas husbandmen haue no ſties. They wean their pigges in tying a woollen cloth liſt about the vpper ſnowt, with a knot in the middeſt of the roſe of his mouth, ſo remaining vnder the pallet of his mouth he cannot drawe any ſtore of milke, whereby the ſowe will ſoon ware dry.

And thoſe ſowes which are breeders of pigges, they ſhould be rather choſen that ſucke of the hinder teates, and ought to be nouriſhed often with dry and ſodde barley, for feare leſt they being young ſhould ware leane, or fall into ſome ſickneſſe. Alſo the hogheard or keeper ought often to cleanſe their ſtyes: for although theſe kinde of beaſts be foule and filthy feeders, yet they doe deſire to be cleane and drie in their ſtyes. Thus much here for the nouriſhing and good keeping of hogs.

Sowes are good breders.

The manner of gelding of hogges. There is two times in the yeare beſt to geld theſe kind of cattell in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumne after Michaelmas. The order how they doe gelde: one way is thus. They make two croſſe ſlits or inciſions on the middeſt of the ſtones, vpon each ſtone one, and then put them forth, & ſo annoint them with tarre. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more faire: but it is ſomewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done.

Gelding of Hogges.

Neuer-

Neuerthelesse I will therein shew somwhat, and not to leaue it: which is, to slit one stonne on the top, and after ye haue drawne forth that, ye shall put in your fingers at the same slit and with your launcet slit the skinne betweene the two stones, and by that slit you shall crush forth the other stone, and so draw him forth gently as the other aforesaid, and then to cleanse out the bloud, and so annoint him with fresh grease. And thus ye shall make but one incision or slit on the codde. But this way is best for other cattell. For of all sorts of cattell, a boare may best be gelded being olde. Also against certaine sicknesse they giue some remedies, as hereafter shall follow.

The signes to know best when that your hogges haue the Feuer, is this: when they do hangd owne their heads, or beare it aside, or when they in feeding and pasturing, do sodainely runne, and sodainely rest againe, and so fall on the ground as they were astonied and giddy. Ye must therfore mark which side he holdeth vp or hangeth his head on, so that ye let him bloud on the eare on the other side, and ye shall open the greatest veyne vnder his tayle two fingers from the rump or buttocks: but first ye must chafe and beat it with some wand or twigge, to the end it may bleede the better. Then if the incision (after that ye haue drawne bloud) doe beginne for to swell, you shal close it together, in binding about the tayle, the bark of a willow or elme. And after this, you shall keepe him in the house the space of a day or two: and you shall giue him as much warme water as hee will drinke, mixed, with a pound of barley meale. Feuer in hoge.

And also for those hogs which haue impostumes or kernels vnder their throates, they ought to be let bloud vnder the tongue: and when you haue drawne bloud sufficient, ye must rub and chafe all his throat and groine with salt, and pure wheat meale beaten together. Some doe say there is not a better medicine then for to make them take with a horne fire ounces of garum, which ye shall lightly haue at the Apothecaries: then with a small flaxen corde binde Impostume vnder the throat.

thereunto with ferules of wood, and let them ſo hang about his neck, as they may touch the impoſtume and kernels, and they ſhall doe well againe.

Againſt vomit.

Alſo when your hogs doe caſt or vomite, is a ſigne their ſtomacke is not well: therefore ye ſhall giue them gratings or ſhauings of ivorie, with a little dried beaten ſalt. And ye ſhall beat their beanes ſmall, and put them into the trough with their other meate before they go to the field, and they will then remaine the more in quiet there.

Of a leanneſſe in hogs.

Alſo there commeth ſome times ſickneſſe amongſt thoſe beaſts, ſo that many will be ſicke together, inſomuch that ye ſhall ſee them ware leane therewith, and they will then ſcantly eate any thing at all: and if ye driue them vnto the paſture or field, they will reele and fall downe by the way: And if it take them in ſummer, they will lye and ſléepe in the ſunne all day, and it taketh them as they had lithargie, which is a ſléepie and forgetfull ſickneſs. If this diſeaſe then happen, they ſhut vp all their hogs together in one houſe, & let them there remaine a day and a night without any meat or drinke. On the next day after, to thoſe that will drinke, they giue water, in the which is ſtamped the rotes of wild cucumbers. And ſo many as haue drunke thereof will beginne to vomit, and by ſo vomiting, they are purged cleane thereof, and when they haue caſt and cleanſed all the choller and filth within their ſtomacke, then ye may giue to them peaſe, fetches or beanes, mixt with ſalt water, or to caſt of bay ſalt amongſt it, and then they doe make them for to drinke luke warme water. And as it is very euill and pernicious for all beaſts (in ſummer) to be dry, ſo is it moſt cheifly in hogs. Yet I would not haue ye ſhould giue your hogs water twice a day, as ye doe other cattell, as goates, ſhéepe and others: but if you can in the canicular dayes, let them féede nigh ſome riuer, ponder, or low marſhes. For their heat is then ſo great, they cannot ſuffice them to drink water onely, but they muſt alſo turne and toſſe therein, ſpecially in myrye and dirtie water, the which doth greatly refreſh and cole them, ſpecially thoſe which haue fatte and great-

Lithargie in hogs.

To vomite.

great bellies. And herein nature doth ſhew them what is good for them.

But if the ſituation of the place will not ſuffer and permit, ye muſt then giue them largely drinke from the well or in ſuch a like place, or elſe to put plenty of water into their troughes. For if they haue not then all ſufficient thereof to drinke, they will haue the diſeaſe of the lights, which is, to be purſie and ptificke. But this diſeaſe is eaſie to be remedied by putting in their eares the iuice of pomelle ſo called in French, in Latine conſiligo, the which I take to be the hearbe called Light-wort or camphere.

Likewiſe your hogges oftentimes will haue the paine of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will goe aſide, and crooked with their bodies, which commeth by a great drought (as ſome do iudge) but moſt by fruite; for when fruits do fall from the trées, and lie vpon the ground vntaken vp, theſe beaſts are ſo inſatiable in following the ſweetneſſe thereof, that thereby they engender this diſeaſe in the ſplene: the which ye ſhall remedie, by making them troughes to feede out of, of wood in Latine called Tamarix, which, as I thinke, is called in Engliſh quicke-beame wood: & yee ſhall therein vſe to giue them their meate, and drinke, and that wood will remedie it: for out of that wood will come a water or moiſture, which will heale the inflammation of ỳ diſeaſe. Somtimes there comes inflammations in the milt, ſo that it breedes a peſtilence among hogges, which comes by vnwholſome times. And alſo the rather by their filthy bodies and feeding, or elſe by ſome infection through euill nouriſhment: therefore it will be good ſometimes to keepe them faſting all a night in ſome darke place, to conſume the ſuperfluous humors in them, which they do increaſe by their rauening and greedines. Whereof I will ſpeake hereafter.

Milt pained.

Now as touching the vnnatural kind of ſome of the ſowes, there be ſome kinds of them which are ſo rauening, ỳ they paſſe not to deuoure their owne pigs, which comes cleane againſt the nature of moſt cattell: and thoſe are not to be ſuf-

Sowes vnnatural.

fered to liue, for they be alwaies dangerous to kéep. Sowes may endure leaſt hunger, & ſome of them though they haue ſufficient meat, yet they will deuour their yong pigges, not only their owne, but likewiſe others. Therfore ſome thinke it not good to nourith any hogge or ſowe with the garbedge & inwards of beaſts, as they do in many places fede them with guts and inwards of beaſtes, as in butchers houſes, and ſuch like: not yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that hog or ſowe that is deſirous to fede on carrion or fleſh.

For the vſuall cuſtome thereof will make them mankind: and by eating of dead carrion and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching quicke cattell, & from thence to fall vnto liuely creatures: and I haue heard credible perſons ſay, that ſowes haue taken young children without ỹ doores, as in barnes, being left alone. Some out of their cradles no body being in the houſe. Therefore let euery huſbandman beware of the képing of any ſuch rauening kind of beaſt, for they are very tender of noſe, and will ſmell farre off.

A hogge is very hurtfull after two or three yeares olde, therefore kill him, and if they fall once to eating fleſh which is dead, they will ſoone fall to other aliue, that whatſoeuer they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicke, duck, lamb or pig, ye ſhall rather kill them then make them to leaue, or to let it go. And this ſhal be ſufficient in this place, for ſuch rauening cattell.

To feed a fat hog.

A way how to féed a hog fat in ſhort time, is, ye ſhal take him vp, and put him in the ſtie, and giue him neither meat nor drinke the ſpace of three daies and three nights, & then giue him continually, and let him be changed once or twiſe a weeke: & he ſhall be ſo greedy after his great hunger, that he will alwaies be hungry in eating, ſo that he will bee fat in ſhort time.

Meaſeld hogs to feede.

A proued way to helpe your meaſeld hogge or boare, is, ye ſhall put him vp in the ſtie, and kéep him there three daies & three nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then

Then take fiue or ſixe apples, and in the toppes make a hole and picke out the cores, & fill each apple in thoſe holes with the powder of brimſtone very finely beaten, & ſtop the ſaid holes with peeces of apples, and caſt them vnto the meaſeld hog, firſt one or two, and ſo the reſt, and being hungry, hee will eat thē all; then let him ſo remaine two or three howres after, and then giue him a little meate, and no more till the nert morning, and the nert morning ſerue him ſo againe, and giue him fiue or ſix apples, as aforeſaid. Thus vſe your hogge the ſpace of fiue or ſix daies, and yee ſhall ſee him ware as cleane as euer he was before. Alſo they vſe for the ſame to take the lees of ſope, mixt with ſome ſtrong lee of a bucke, and giues that, and vſe him as the other aforeſaide, and giue him no meate of an houre or two after. And this (as ſome doe ſay) is counted very good for to helpe the aforeſaid diſeaſe.

How to keepe and ſaue your hogs from being meaſeld, is this: ye ſhall vſe in the ſummer, ſpecially in the time of the caniculer daies, or daies of heat, which is from the middeſt of July to the middeſt of Auguſt, or thereabouts, to giue them (amongſt their waſh or other meate) chopped colde hearbs, as of lettice, endiue, ſuccory, violet leaues of dandelion, or ſowthiſtle, or fumitory and ſuch like, which are all colde hearbes, and will keepe them coole: or to chop amongſt their meate the leaues of diuale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore vſe thereof the leſſe portion amongſt their meate. All theſe hearbes aforeſaid, are very good to keep them coole. For the cauſe of meaſelry in a hogge commeth through the great and behement heat of his bloud, or lying in horſe dung, & fleame together, mixt with ỹ bloud, through heate dryed in his body, and ſolyeth in the outward parte of his body in kernels. And firſt they will appeare in the liuer (through the heate of his ſtomacke) at the rootes of his tong and in his throat, that when he doth cry he will rattle in his voice and cry hoarſe. By this yee ſhall firſt perceiue his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye ſhal perceiue ỹ kernels there vnder, and by this order ye may perceiue

To ſaue them from meaſels.

Cauſe of meaſelry.

Mustard is ill for hogges.

ceiue any measeld hog. Also, some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and giue that vnto your hogges, it will (to vse much thereof) cause them to be measeld at the length, or such like, which doth much heat their blood. Also to keep them from being measeld ye may vse to put amongst their wash, of mens vrine, and mire with their washe also of red oker called reode earth, beaten small to powder: this will likewise keep them from being measeld: sope water and fish water is ill.

Fatting a hog.

Whensoeuer ye do intend to fatte any hog, to giue him dry meate is counted chiefest, & to giue him to drinke beere or ale, and water, and yee must not let him goe foorth of the stie, not so much as to see foorth thereof, but to open the stie doore, and to make it cleane, for a hog when he may see foorth, hee will haue so much desire to goe abroade, that hee will haue no care to feede. There is not so much care to bee had in them as in other cattel, yet to keepe them cleane, for they loue to haue it. And so to be fed and not remoued or changed into any other place, or by any other meanes troubled: yet sometimes they are (in the stye) a little troubled with mice in running vpon their backes, and so disquiets them in the stye: which yee may soone helpe by setting of trappes, to take them alwaies as they come. Thus yee may feede them to be an inch and a halfe thicke of fatte in very small time.

Mice in the stye.

Sicke hogs by ill herbs eating.

If your hogs haue eaten any euill hearbe, as of henbane or hemlocke: to remedie the same, yee shall giue them to drinke the iuice of Cucumbers made warme, the which being drunke, will cause them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanse their stomackes, and so recouer health againe. Some doe vse to giue them a quantity, and put thereof into his nostrels, or in one of his eares, or to giue him water and hony mixed together, with a good quantity, & that will cause him also to vomit. For if it can make them vomite, they will soone recouer againe. For by eating either of henbane or hemlocke, they are so cold in operation that they will cause the hogge to lie as though he were dead

for

for a time for they are very nigh vnto a cold venome. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eate thereof. The herb called gooseroote will also kill hogs.

Also if any of your hogs haue the laske, or runneth out, to heale the same, ye shall giue them of dryed beanes, & beaten small, and then mixt with broome. Some doe take and mixe therewith the powder of red earth, or the powder of dryed knot-grasse, or the powder of the huls of acorns, or acorne cups, & mixe any of these aforesaid, with these dryed beanes, and let him eate thereof dryied, and giue him no drink of an houre after, and he shall do well againe. Laske to stop.

These hearbs are good and wholesome for hogs, dastadil roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs. And knot-grasse, the which a hog loues maruellous well and it binds the belly, and causeth vrine, and the iuice thereof put into his eare, will helpe the paine of the head. And all the hearbs afore mentioned are wholsome for hogs. Hearbs good for hogges.

The garget is an ill griefe, and many die thereof, which is a swelling and inflammation in the throate behinde the iawes of the hogge, I can learne no other remedie but this. They do vse to slit it in the midst, as long as the inflammation or sore is, and then flea vp the skinne on both sides the slits, so farre as the sore is, and then all to rubbe it with salt within, and lay tarre without, and so he recouereth. Some rubbe it with nettles and salt. Some with plantaine, with some burnt allum mixt. Other with the iuice of cuckospit, and salt, and stubwort mixt, and rub it therewith. The garget in a hogge.

There is a sickenesse in sommer amongst hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking off a handfull of his bristles on his backe, and ye shall plucke them against the haire: If (when ye haue pluckt them) they be cleane and white at the roote, then he is well and sound: but if they seeme at the root bloudy or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then wel within his body. Sicke hogs to know.

Likewise hogges are subiect oft to the disease of the milt, and likewise vnto the pestilence: which increaseth by eating of vnwholsome meats, and drinks, and by vnholsome Disease of the milt.

times

times, for their bodies are apt to receiue ill aires, and ſome corrupt and moſt of all by their filthy feeding. They are alſo ſubiect vnto feuers and agues, for the which thing they let them bloud on the taile. And for the catar or inflammation in ỹ neck, growing with certaine kernels, which is thought to be a kind of leaprie or meaſelrie, for the which they let them bloud vnder the tongue: if that will not helpe, then ye muſt ſlit it, and vſe it as ye do for the garget, which is afore mentioned.

Catar in hogs. Hogs will haue the catarre or reume, it will make their eyes to water, & a moiſture aſcending vp into their heads, and it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fal off from the trées, or when there is great ſtore therof, and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh vnto the plague. And likewiſe it doth increaſe catarres and inflammations in the body. The remedie is, they do vſe to giue them of old capers with their waſh, or other meate, and they vſe alſo to put amongſt their meate of colewoorts both red and white. And likewiſe they put of Tamarix, which I take to be the quick-beame tree, or the heabe called Aramanthus, which ſome do cal floures of loue. And for the ſame, to take of marriſh mallowes, & mire them among their meate, or for to take liuer wort boyled in honied water and giuen. All the other aforeſaid are very good to ſtay the reume or catarre.

Peſtilent feuer.

Hogs will haue alſo a diſeaſe in the gall, which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is ſo full of choler, that it flowes in all parts of the body. And beſides, will cauſe a ſwelling vnder the iawes of the ſwine. The remedy is, to ſtamp the inner bark of Elder, and ſtraine it with ale or beere, and giue it warme. Alſo ſome take a handfull of gall-wort, ſtampe it and ſtraine it, and giue it with honied water. And for the ſwelling, they do rub and chaſe it with beaten ſalt, and pure wheat meale mixt together. And ſome, do firſt cut the ſkin as afore is mentioned, in fleaing it on both ſides, and then rub it all ouer on both ſides with ſalt, and ſo let it goe, and it will heale againe.

Another

Another way to helpe any hogge, if he be not farre gone with the meaſels, to recouer him againe: ye ſhall take your hogge and put him in the ſtie, for a day and a night without any meate or drinke. Then take a quart of ſtale or old piſſe, or mens vrine that hath bene kept long, and therein put a good handfull of red earth or red oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of blacke ſope: then ſtir and mixe it with the piſſe all well together, and then ſet it vnto the hog: if he make dainty to drinke thereof, ye ſhall then put thereto a quantity of whay, if he will not yet take it, then put in more whay, for ſo he will take it ſooner: if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunke it al, let him ſo reſt two or three howres after, and then giue him ſome other meate, not much: ſo let him reſt without any more meate vntill the next morning, and then vſe him ſo againe, and let him haue ſo euery morning for a weeks ſpace or more as ye ſhall haue cauſe therein, and yee ſhall ſee experience good. Meanes to help.

How beſt to feed a boare in the ſtall. Some do vſe to giue him of beanes and peaſe, and ſometimes for change, to giue him dry barley, with ſuch like. To feede a boare.

But if ye will haue that your brawne ſhall feed well and be faire, white, and tender ye ſhall giue him no other thing but faire branne and whay mixt together ſomewhat thicke, which will both feede your boare very well, and keepe him coole alſo from being meaſeld.

How beſt to ring your hogges in time conuenient: and becauſe hogs are commonly rauening for their meat, more then other cattell, it is meet therefore to haue them ringed, or elſe they will doe much hurt in digging and turning vp corne fields, ſpoyling of medowes, defacing of Commons, moyling in parkes, turning vp cloſes, diſordering orchards and gardens: and deſtroying all fine paſture for all other cattell. And in moſt places, for lacke of good order and gouernement, one neighbour beeing negligent and careleſſe, ſpoyles three or foure of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day then can be repaired againe in halfe a yeare. And the cauſe is chiefly for lacke of ringing in time Ringing of a hog.

con-

conuenient, that they ſpoile and turne vp much faire commons and paſture grounds, in ſeeking for wormes & rootes, hauing graſſe & feeding enough beſides. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turne vp and ſpoile as much paſture ground in a day, as will paſture ten beaſts ten daies, which is a great loſſe among poore men, that haue the moſt feeding for their cattel on the commons, to haue ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaying is, the hog is neuer good but when he is in the diſh.

Prouerbe.

Therefore me thinks, it ſhall not be here vnmeet to ſpeake ſomething more of the ringing of them: wherein ſome men doe vſe to pegge them with pegs of hollie, or ſuch like hard wood and horne, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will ſoone breake or weare aſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wyar, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſoone worne aſunder for red wyar is too ſoft. Others doe put rings of yron: ſome with horne nailes, or ſtrong white wyar, in the groyne of their ſnowtes, & thoſe are counted much better to endure, and yet for all theſe rings they will breake the ground, if it bee any whit ſoft: therefore it grieueth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeeme.

And ſome others do ſlit their groyne vnder, but when that is growne whole again, they will alſo dig notwithſtanding, for all theſe waies do ſmally preuaile, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some do vſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoake their hogges at ſuch time as when they may feede or haue bit of graſſe, and ſo let them remaine all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not vnmeete for the ſafegard of corne. Some others doe vſe, to ring them at Michaelmas and ſo let them remaine (if it be a yeare of maſt) vnto Nouember or December or killing time, but they doe feare hanging in hedges: they do vnyoke them ſoone after Michaelmas. They do alſo in ſome places in Germanie (as I haue ſeene) ring them from the ſpring all the ſommer vnto December or killing time: ſo that all the ſommer long you

ſhall

shall see no meadow ground broken or digged with hogs, except some rings breake or were asunder: ye may there goe a hundreth miles compasse ere yee shall see so much ground, digged and turned vp with hogges, as yee shall do here in one Common, or parish, and yet their hogges are as fat and faire as ours, and they haue no other food but grasse, rootes and hearbes in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a hogge that he should neuer lightly digge or breake any meadow ground, though it be light and soft: which is, ye shall take a good bigge white wyar, and stiffe withall, being two or three inches long, or more, according to the bignesse of the hogges snout, and make it sharp at both ends, and bow it staple wise with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his snout of the same widnesse, and put it through the gristle of his snout, hard vnto the bent of the staple: then with a paire of plyers bow and turne the pointes of the wyar into the holes of his nostrels like a rammes horne. So that whensoeuer he doe offer to digge or turne vp any thing, the sharp ends of the wyar in turning, will pricke him alwaies in the tender holes of his nostrels: and so they shall neuer digge but still graze on the ground continually from time to time, and shall neuer offer to dig in any kind of ground, but seeke still to graze; and yet to be at all times as faire as ours here in England, with now and then giuing them some meat at home in their houses or sties, and somwhat at putting forth in the morning, and also at comming home at night. Thus ye may keepe your common pasturing groundes alwaies whole, vnspoyled, or turned vp, and your hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more paine and charge, as the other vntinged. This kind of ringing hogs shall be set in figure here vnder, for the more perfect and further knowledge thereof. And this shall be sufficient for the ringing of hogs in this sort. Also to ring hogs that they digge not, some put a red past wyer vnder the skinne of his snout, an inch from the grome, and an inch broad, then wreath it altogether on the midst of his snout, and it is done.

Some

Some vſe to cut aſunder the ſinewes on both ſides his ſnout an inch from the groyne: and when he would dig, the groine of his noſe will fall downe.

The figure of ringing like the Rammes horne.

Here followeth a verie good way how to feede a hogge for larde.

To keep a hog for lard.

FIrſt yee ſhall prouide two planks or thicke boords for him to lie on, or elſe to lie on pauing ſtones or pauement, and ye ſhall fæde him with barly and peaſe, and no beanes, and giue him no other water but the tappings and waſhings of hogſheads. And ſometimes ye ſhall change his meat, and giue him ſod barley, and ſo change his meat often, and when ye ſee he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten daies, then to change his diet, giue him a handfull of crabs, and vſe him ſo once in ten daies. But if ye thinke it will be a loſſe or ſpoyle of meat to giue him much, ye may giue it him in a ſmaller veſſell, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunke now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hogge within three monethes fæding. But after one moneth ſome do fæde him with peaſe, or dowe made of barley meale, and fæde him therewith the ſpace of fiue or ſixe weekes and nothing elſe, without any drink or other moiſture, which is counted the chiefeſt way of fæding. Thus much for the fæding of him.

How

How to kill him is thus: ye shall sticke him and scalde him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his fet, and open him in the backe, in making a narrowe chine: they open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth doe away cleane all the bloud within, and take forth the ribs as ye do a baltribbe, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessell, then close and couer it, that no aire entre, and in nine daies after ye may not touch it open it. Then cut all the rest in peces as ye shal thinke best, and salt them in a barrell with faire and dry white salte. Then when ye shal neede to take forth any pece to occupy for sel, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrell againe, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more then you occupy: and that pece you take forth to occupy will serue and endure well three weekes, being kept and couered with dry salte, and ye may keepe this lard so in a barrell sweete and good fiue or sixe yeares to occupy.

Also the hogheards say, to helpe a measeld hog, giue him dryed pease and beenes in the stie, and no drinke but mens vrine, and bring this, it will make him cleane. Measild to help

Also hogs will couet to eate of mens doung, pigins doung, and hennes or poultry dung, which also is ill for hogs, it will increase a measell among them, and likewise other diseases, and to lye in horse dung is ill for them. Ill for measels.

For the staggers in a hog, giue him of the hearbe called Carewort or gall wort in milke, and he shall amend. Staggers.

Digges that are farrowed with teth, the males of them passing three yeares doe not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away, if he lose one eye. A hog will liue 16 or 20 yeares. Hogs haue many sicknesses in their heads and sides, and being sicke, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lye more on the right side, then on the left. If ye keepe him without meate three dayes at the first, they will be fat within fortie daies. They loue each other, and know each others voice, and if one cry they will all cry, and will one helpe another. they grunt sleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they sleepe faster in May, then at Aristoteles sayings.

other

rther times: and that commeth of mourning or ſtopping of the braines in that time, more then in other times. They reſolue in ſommer many humors, in walking it by too much heat. And hogges change not their teeth, neither male nor female. A boare will gender within the firſt yeare, or being of eight moneths olde, and the ſowe at a yeare olde. But theſe pigs will be but weake & feeble: and the firſt pigs of a ſowe will be ſlender of body. And if the be fat, her milke will be more ſcarce. The winter pigs are better then ỹ ſommer pigs: & thoſe of young ſowes worſe then thoſe of old ſowes. A lufty and fatte boare may ingender many times, both in the day & night, but the beſt time is in the morning. When a ſowe farroweth, ſhe giueth to her firſt pig the formoſt teat. And a ſow in going to the boare againe, ſhe will not ſuffer him to couer her, vntill her eares hang downeward. To make them goe to him or take the boare, it ſhall be good to giue them barley, which will make them take the boare, and to giue them ſod barley, the better for her. Hogs commonly haue three euils, one is Brancos.

Winter pigges.

The other is impoſtumes in their eares, and iowles. And the third is in the face: and the fleſh about thoſe places is moſt corrupt, and that corruption paſſeth by ſome, and ſome into the fleſh neare vnto it, and ſo to his lunges, and ſtoppeth them, and then the hogge will die. This euill increaſeth ſodainly: And therefore hogheards do cut away ỹ place firſt infected, which otherwiſe will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Diſeaſes in hogs.

They haue alſo another ſickneſſe, which is greate ache and heauineſſe in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another ſickneſſe they haue which is, the flure of the belly, (which I haue partly ſhewed before) and is a diſeaſe hard to remedy: for often it killeth them within 3 daies. Great ſwine do delight to eate berries, as ſloes and black berries, which doth them good. They alſo delight to bathe them in warme waters. They are commonly let bloud to help them on the vaine vnder the tongue, and they are fatted with diuers kinds of meats, but ſome do make them ſwell. Some inge

Ach in their heads.

der

der flesh, and some grease and fatnesse. And hogs delight in akornes, which make them to haue good flesh. If a sow being with pig eate much thereof, it maketh her cast her pigs.

For dizzenes in their head, chop mouse eare and nightshade, and put it among their wash, and they shall amend.

To put and chop of cold hearbes all the summer into their wash, and giue it them amongst their meate, as Lettuce, endiue, succorie, dandelion, cinkfoyle, sowthistle, and such like: Elme leaues in the spring are good to giue vnto hogs, when there is scant of grasse or other meate. But to giue them much thereof may bring them into a flixe. Therefore to vse all their meates discretly, shalbe best: and so shall ye kepe them long in health. Helion reciteth in historie, that hogs and wild boares eating of henbane, will suddenly fall into a swoune and are in danger to die: If incontinent they be not washed all ouer with water, and to drinke water also wherupon they will seeke water, and so recouer againe. Against which wormewod is good to giue them, with wine or strong ale.

Cold hearbs in summer.

Elme leaues for hogs.

Henbane.

Hogs grease.

To feede or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease, as to fede them with barley, it will fat and some puffe them vp, but their grease will be soft and waistfull. To fede hogs also with akornes, or beech mast, oates and fetches do the like, and all other graine, except beanes and pease, which will make them to haue a hard and a fast grease, to be fedde onely therewith.

Another proued way to helpe a measled boare or hog, is: Ye shall first search them before ye put them vp to be fed, and then see, if they be not cleane, take and warme a pint or more of cow milke, and mire therewith so much gray sope as a greate tennise ball, and stirre it then well all together till it be all alike. And being milke warme giue it to your boare or hog with a horne, and make him of force to take it, in striking it downe his throat, till he haue receiued all, then chafe and stirre him an houres space after, for feare of casting it vp againe: vse him thus three or foure daies or more vntill ye

Measeld to helpe.

ſhall ſee him cleane, and then ye may put him vp to fat, and they ſhall doe well.

To ſcoure hogges.

And alſo to make a hogge to ſcoure, they doe vſe to giue him of ſmoaked barley in the ſtraw, as it is alſo ſhewed for the whethering of a cow to helpe.

Alſo if your hogges be lowſie, which will come vnto them through pouertie, and lacke of good kéeping in winter, and ſo long as they be lowſie they will not proſper, the remedy is, yee ſhall take of quick-ſiluer, and kill it with ſallet oile and faſting ſpittle, then mire therewith of freſh greaſe or neats foot oile, and ſo anoint them all ouer. Some melt ſope and tarre together, with the powder of ſtaueſacre, and therwith anoint them. And other ſome doe take but quickſiluer and ſope mixt well together, and ſo anoint therewith: for lice will ſoone make them leane.

Moreouer, if a hogge chance to bee ſore bitten of dogges in any part of his body or legges, and thereof doe ſwell and is like to come to an impoſtume: to auoid the danger thereof, ye ſhall all to waſh the wound betimes with ſtale ſalt, and nettles bruiſed, or vinegre and mallowes boiled together, with ſome hogs greaſe put thereto: and therewithall to bathe the ſore: then anoint it with tarre and freſh greaſe mired well together, and he ſhall doe well. Vſe this as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

A bath for Swine that haue the ſwine pocks.

THe ſwine pocks in hogs is an ill ſore; for it will runne abroad, and is a ſcabbe very grieuous. They come to hogs ſometimes by pouertie, ſometimes by lice in the ſkin, and when hogs haue them, they will neuer proſper ſo long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: Some do vſe to giue them the powder of brimſtone with ſtale. A bath to waſh them is this: take

take yarrow, plantine, primrose leaues, briar leaues, old oken leaues of a yeare, of water bettonie, of each two handfuls: boyle thē in two gallons of running water, til they are al tender: and then all to wash your hogs or pigs therewith, and vse this once or more, and it wil drie them vp, for it is but a corrupt water, being betweene the flesh and the skin, and so growes to a scab.

How to spay a Sow.

YE shal first lay her vpon some forme or bord, then bind her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be vpward, and then take away your launcet, and strippe away the haire two inches long, three fingers from the hinder legge, and likewise from the edge of her flanke: then with the poynt of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skinne two inches long and a halfe, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her backe, and there you shal fele two kernels as bigge as akornes on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger hooke, or else draw the one to the slit, then cut the string with your knife, and so take forth the other likewise. If thē ye cannot easily find them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth some of the smal trayles, and so ye shal find thē, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger againe, then strike away the bloud, and stitch vp the slit againe with a strong threed, but beware her guts: and then anoynt thereon with tarre, and let her goe.

And they doe vse to geld young boares in holding them betwirt their knees, their rump vpward, and resting vpon his forefete, and then put out the right stone, and cut it crosse ouer the stone on the midst, and so push it forth & cut off the string at the right end: and so do likewise with the left stone, & then anoynt them with tarre thereon, and let him go, and they shal do well.

The maner of ſpaying of Coltes, Sheepe and Sowes, whereof I will briefly ſpeake ſomewhat more.

YE ſhall vnderſtand that Mare-coltes are commonly ſpayed within nine daie after they are folled: if they be older it is not ſo good, for they ſay in ſpaying it wil be the harder to reach with the finger to doe that thing well: for in taking forth the birth if it perish the colt will die ſone after.

Alſo the ſpaying of an Eawe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or perish any part of her tallow ſhe is like to dy ſone after.

The ſpaying of a Sow is not ſo dangerous as the other, but may eaſily be done, in taking good hæd. Alſo in the ſpaying of theſe cattell, when ye haue cut the flanke toward the hinder ribs two fingers long ſlope wiſe, ye ſhal put and fæle with your fore finger on both ſides of the bag or birth certain knots like kernels, or cluſters like grapes, which do cleaue to both the ſides of the bagge or birth vnder the reyns or rumpe, which ye ſhall touch with your fore finger, and lay them downe ſoftly to the wound, and ſo pluck them out and cut them off, and caſt them away, for it is but a ſmall ſtring they hang by.

Thus ſhal ye do in like maner to the other ſide of the bagge or birth, when they be out cut off the ſtring, and it is done: if ye perish ỳ bag or birth, ſhe wil ſone die after what beaſt ſoeuer it be. Ye ſhall note alſo in the ſtitching vp the wound, if ye ſtitch the guts withall, ſhe wil die ſone after (as I haue ſeene) except ſhe be ſone ript and ſtitched againe; which is done by raſh ſpayers of beaſts, in ſtitching the guts & the ſkin together, and ſo the beaſts wil pine away and die within few daies after. Thus much here I haue ſeene and learned for the ſpaying of theſe cattell.

Also the nature and ordering of hogges.

A Sow will haue pigges at a yeare old, and she wil continue good fiue yeares, & when she is with pig, ye shal put the boare from her, for he wil hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boare wil brim at fiue moneths old, at eight moneths, and after three or foure yeares ye may geld him. A sow should not bring vp aboue fiue or eight pigges: to bring vp more wil make her sone faile. A Sow great with pigge, ought to haue a sty by her selfe. If a Sow do eate her pigs it is no wonder, for swine can least away with hunger, for they are hote beasts. A sow should not go abroad in nine or ten daies after her farrowing: the wrinckled tayles of hogs is a sign of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, giue them no drink, and but a little meat. In spaying, loke that the skinne be sound, iust, and close vp, & then annoint it with a little fresh grease and fresh better. Note also, if ye pluck bristles on the back of a hog, if there be bloud in the ends thereof, he is not then in health.

If a hogge be sick on a feuer, he wil hang his head on the one side, and sodainly stay, and be giddy and fall: marke on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary eare, & let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rump, let him bloud vnder the taile, but first with a sinal wande beate his taile and then he will bleede the better. Which bloud ye shall stop with the barke of willow bound about it, so kepe him in ỳ sty a day or two after, and giue him warme water mired with barled flower. When a hogge is not wel, giue him polipody or oakesearne-rootes boiled in beere or ale, for that wil purge him of fleugme and some choler, which commonly swine are most troubled withal. Against sicknesse of the lungs, put the roote of Fetterwort through their eares, & it will help them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye naile plates of lead in the bottõe within their throates, it wil preserue and kepe them from

measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone, red oaker, and Bay-berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handfull of hare-suet, beaten altogether with some madder, and put all into a bagge, & cast it into their water or wash which they drinke, and so renew it twise a yeare.

Moreouer, some husbands hold opinion, ỹ the mazelry to hogs comes not onely through heate in Sommer, but chiefly by powerty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boze doe brim a measell sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a cleane sow being brimd with a measel boze, she shal likewise become measeld, and all those pigs. The best time to kil a measel boze or hog, is after ỹ changes of the mone, for then the kernels will shew smallest.

Also they do fede hogges in some part of this Realme very fatte, onely with figge dust of Dates, which will fed them in short space: some do mire it with warme water, & some with whay, and some doe seeth it with water, and make it thicke like a grout: and in other places husbandes doe fatte their hogges, whereas scant of feeding is with pease, and they reserue in leasing their corne after haruest, all the charse, darnell, and kobell, which they seeth in water, and make it thicke, and so fede them therewith. Thus ye may make in 14. dayes good Bacon, of two inches and more thick of fat.

Also there is to be noted, (as some good husbands say) if ye doe fatte your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be longer ere they ware fat: for when a raine doeth come, it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog lie not drie and warme, and also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when yee doe intend for to fat hogges, put not past two or three at once together in the stye, for when ye put many together, one fighting with another, both at meate and in lying, which will hinder their fatting. And also to keepe them as darke in the stye as ye can. For when a hog may see abroad, he will remember a long for pasture, and is desirous to seeke for wormes and rotes, which will

also

also hinder their feeding. Thus much here for the feeding and ordering, or fatting hogs in the ſties.

A good way to fat hogs, after the maner of Ducthland.

YE ſhall put your hogges into the houſe, and keepe them hungrie at the firſt. Then take the rotes of turneps, and boyle them in whay, if ye can, if not, in water: and boyle therewith of barley, and giue them the rotes a few at once, with ſod barly among. And when your hogs are vſed to them, they will eate them as faſt as other meat: and they will be as ſone fat with them, as any other graine.

To helpe the Garget in a hogge.

THe Garget is a diſeaſe commonly among hogs, as ſome husbands doe ſay, it commeth of rankneſſe of bloud and they commonly haue it in winter as well as in ſummer. The beſt remedy is as afore ſaid: but ſome doe counſell it beſt to ſlit him two inches long on both ſides of his iawes, and then open the ſkin a little on both ſides the cuts: and then all to rub it with bay ſalt within vnder the ſkin and he will do well againe.

If then the flies be buſie, ye ſhall lay a little tarre, al ouer thereon, and he ſhall do well.

Alſo ſome husbands do teach to ſaue hogs from the ſaid Garget, they vſe to let them bloud at Michaelmas, and in April, on the veine vnder the vpper lip. For that is ỹ chiefeſt place to helpe hogs, if they droope or ware ſick.

To preſerue hogs and ſaue them from being meaſeled.

YE ſhall mix with their waſh, or whay (in the moneth of June) of chamberly and madder, and ſo giue thereof

vnto your hogges, and vse it now and then once or twise a weeke, & it wil preserue them all that sommer from being measeld, which cause I haue shewed afore.

If a Hogge be bitten with a mad dogge.

YE shall take of strong chamberly, and mire it with bay salt, and wt of the chimney, & put therin an addle egge or two, then beat them with a stick altogether, and make it boyle a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scalding, with a sticke and a clout tyed on the end thereof. Vse this twise or thrise, and he shall do well.

And this will help likewise for other beasts that are bit with any mad dogges.

The whole footed hogges.

THere is also a kind of hogs in diuers places which haue whole clawes, not clouen as other hogges be. Which kind is commonly very large of body, and bigger commonly then other hogs: & the husbandman saith, they are more fruitfuller then the hogs with cloue fet, and wil not lightly be measeld. Therefore they are in many places much desired rather then the other sort: There is of them about Windsor.

Brimming of Sowes.

IT is not so good (as some hog-heards say) for any Boare to brim or couer a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be so large pigges, nor yet like so well as those which are gotten in the day.

The cause of some rammish Pigges.

YE shall note, if that ye put and stall a boare in any fly, if ye put yong pigs into the same fly: so some after all those

those pigges will taste rammish like to a boare pigge to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots do breed in the eares of hogges after the biting of dogs, or by any other occasion of their bodies, or likewise any other beast, ye shall take but hony, & put it in that place, and all the maggots there will die, or else auoid incontinent, if they liue. Well proued.

Another for the same.

IF Maggots breed in the eare of a hog or other beast, or in any hollow place vnder the skinne, ye shall take the iuice of hemlock, and poure it into the hole and they will dy, or auoyd: and a rotten egge mired with the said iuice, will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and powred in: & the egge addle is good for the rankling of venome of some dogs teth after he hath bitten a beast, to annoint with the said egge.

The stagger or staring disease.

HOgs will haue a disease called the stare or stagger, he will reele and fal with his hinder legs oft, and will put his head sometimes ouer his trough in eating his meat: if he haue not some help, he will pine and dy thereof. The remedy. Ye shall see a hard kneb in the rose of his mouth like a blister, cut it, & let it bleed, then take the pouder of loame, and salt and rub it therewith, then giue him a little pisse, and so he will amend.

To

To shew some order for taking of Moules.

FOr so much as I haue heretofore shewed the order and gouernment of hogs, I will not here let passe, but somewhat I will shew of the taking of Moules, which is a beast that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much and hauing the propertie to dig and cast within the groũd as the other hogges on the ground, and thereby may be called a kind of hogges, which may be eaten also. These kind be so hurtfull to grounds, that they will in short space deface and spoyle any faire meddowe or other ground, if they be let alone, in casting vp hilles both in meads and all pasture grounds. And likewise in your corne fields, in raising the earable and sowed groundes, that your corne can take no rote in these places, and in feeding also of the said rotes of corne, and making therewith their neasts in the spring time as I haue seene. There is no ground voyd, but they will some find it out, although it be compassed with water, for they will swim as well as other hogges ouer the water: and come into gardens, orchards, and houses. And because that husbãds with many other ỳ haue the gouernment of such grounds, & doe not well know the order & taking of them, whereby manie are hurt in their grounds and greatly hindred by them, in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them. Therefore I haue here take vpon me to shew somwhat of that order & taking of them, so far as I haue knowne and vnderstand by others, as shal appeare in their places.

To

To take Moules casting in plaines.

VVHereas Moules do cast cōmonly in plains, meads, & such like: if ye should there take them in trenches, ye should spill much ground in breaking the vpper part thereof. Therefore as some do say ẏ better way is, where ye see them cast, go thereunto lightly & very softly, but goe not on the winde side betwéen them and the wind: for they will soone vent and heare if ye stampe on the ground: in comming softly, be ready with your moule-staffe to strike at the first or second putting vp the earth, & strike it with your tines downe right, and marke which way the earth fals most, if she casts towards you, then strike somewhat oner. If she cast vp towards your right hand, then strike somwhat on the left, and so on the other contrary to her casting vp. And by this meanes ye shall be alwaies the more likely to strike her. In plaine ground strike downe right, & when ye haue so stricken downe with the tines of your staffe, ye shall so let them remaine in the earth. Then pluck out the thong in the staffe that holds the graines, and then take off your staffe, & with the spittle or flat end therof, dig round about your graines vnto the ends thereof, and there ye shall see if ye haue stricken her or not: but if ye haue mist her leaue the hole open and go a little aside, and possibly she will come againe to stop the said hole and then strike at her againe, for a Moule loues not greatly hhe aire. Or else as as soone as ye haue strickē & mist her, if her hole go downward, ye shall poure into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thererby sometimes she will come out against the water for feare of drowning, and so ye may take them, aliue, or kill them. By this meanes ye may take many the sooner, and saue your grounds from spoyling, in taking a little paines, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, and also at other times comming home when they haue fed.

How

How to take Moules after the plough.

TO take Mouls after the plough, some husbandmẽ do teach vs thus: ye must prepare a sledde or dray, with a great vessel ful of water thereon, and haue it at your lãds ends where ye plough, and then let one goe euer after the plough, and where ye sée any Moul-holes newly cast being opened with a plough, ye shall poure therin your pitchards of water, and by & by ye shal sée the Moule (if she cãnot flie) come out against the water, and so ye may then kill them. And thus ye may also destroy many moules in your earable lands, which being let alone wil doe ye much harme, both in eating the rotes and stalkes of your tender corne, and to make their neasts there within the spring time. Also when as the Moules do cast in your corne landes, in the spring time, or at other times, the best way is then to make your trenches, and so take them, as after shall be shewed more plainely.

How to take Moules that run shallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run shallow, is commonlie in the spring time, and at other times of the yeare after a raine, when the ground is soft, but in the spring time specially, as in March and Aprill, then the Moules wil run most aboue, and dig very shallow in the ground: and wil worke so a long space, by banckes sides, & in the wrotes of cartes: and where ye shal sée any such newly wrought, ye shal but tread it downe al along softly, and then watch at her accustomed houres when she commeth abroad and ye shal sée her worke and stirre vp the earth in the said trench. Thus ye may goe from trench to trench. They wil commonly worke early in the morning, and in the Spring betweene fiue of the clocke and eight, and at eleuen, and in the af-

ter

ter none about three or foure, and sometimes at seuen of the clocke.

Then must ye watch diligently, and hearken, and ye shall either heare her worke in the ground, or else ye shal see her moue the earth in the trench where she goeth and commeth. Then shal ye chop downe the broad end of your staffe crosse the hole behind her, and with your foot before her, so stop ỹ way behind with your staffe, and before with your foot, and so take her vp with your spittle: For if ye stop not first her way behind, she wil suddenly run as fast backward as she will forward, and so will passe out at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may sone come to lose her.

Therefore some do thinke it better to doe this, that when yée shall see her in any such shallow trench, being troden downe then she must make still her way forward: then locke where ye see her, suffer her to come forward wel in ỹ trench before ye stop her way: then do no more but chop your Moule spade crosse behind your staffe, with your foote, and then take and cast her vp.

How to take the Moules in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as forrests, parkes, and such like.

The best taking of Moules in roughe rounds and most sureste way is, to make trenches, and to take thē therin, as thus: Whereas ye doe sée any Moule hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench foure inches broad, and so long as ye thinke good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it vp so déepe as she hath gone. Then make it fine, and chop it small, and put thereof in againe, and tread it downe softly with your foote in the trench, but not too hard vpō it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench,

trench, when it is troden downe too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus ye must vse your trenches in making so manie as ye shal think good, in what ground ye will, ye may make your trenches of what length ye list, from a foote to foure foote long. So done, then must ye take some paines (as afore said) in watching their houres when they come abroad, which (as I haue said) is cōmonly in the morning by sunne rising or some vpon: and in March and Aprill they wil be cōming home by eight or nine of the clocke, and somtimes about eleuen of the clocke, and they will come abroad againe about three or foure of the clocke at afternoon. Thus ye must watch and marke in ech ground, what time they do vse to come and go.

And in drie and hote weather a moule will seldome come abroad, but in the morning, and so remaine til the nert morning. But against moist weather, or after a raine, they wil come most abroad twice a day, before and after noone: and they will worke very much if the ground bee not too moist; & frosty weather, they cannot worke abroad, but they worke vnder the rotes of trees, and in thick hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours.

In winter & wet times, they will lie most in wet banks of hedges, in hils, and vnder rotes of trees, and will come from thence euery morning to fede and goe abroad (if it be dry) ten or twelue score off from their holes: and when they haue fed an houre or two, they wil returne home againe. Then must ye marke where they haue bin, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth downe with your spittle or brode end of your Moule staffe, which she hath raised before and palled through: there tread it downe with youre foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as shee hath raised the earth; and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in palling thorow when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shal thinke best

best in the ground. If yee make your trench nie their holes, it shall do best to take them in going out, or comming home, for there you shall bee most sure to haue them. If a field be eight or ten acres, yee may make therein so many trenches as yee shall see good along by the hedges side, or nigh the bankes and rotes of trees shall be best, for there shall yee soonest take them.

Also where as you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps yee go to one, they will passe through another, and so for that time escape; if yee haue no helpe but your selfe, yee shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when yee haue troden downe your trenches with your foot softly, then yee shall pricke small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and pricke them so shallow that they may fal by a little mouing of the earth when the mole is in the trench; and by those falling yee shall see (being a good way off) when shee is in the trench. Then yee may come softly (on the lee side) and chop downe your mole spade crosse behinde her, and thrust downe the earth with your foote then behinde your spade, and then take your mole spade and cast her vp: for sometimes shee will lye still, when she sees shee cannot goe away. If your trenches be short, you may pricke a wande in the midst therof, which wil shew when shee is halfe through, which wands are called watches, for they wil tel you when shee is in the trench. This way yee may take them most sure in trenches in all places where you shall thinke good. Then tread downe your trench againe, and so you may take diuers one after another in one trench.

How to know in the spring, the nests where mouses doo breede.

YE shall vnderstand (as some farmers do say) moules do breede but once a yeere, and that is in the spring, about March and Aprill they goe to bucke, and commonly about Saint Markes day they doe kindle and will haue young.

Therefore from mid March you shall view your ground, where

where ye may see any great and high hils, for commonly there they will breede, which hils ye shall se both olde and new cast; and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the mids thereof very low, much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes: some in plaine fields eight score frō any bush or hedge casting a great hill as big as two barrow fuls. And if ye thē let them alone till the end of Aprili, some after S. Markes day, ye may then possibly take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their dam, for she will come vnto them to seeke them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a pretie way off, and so ye may possibly take her in comming and going to her nest, before she doe kindle: for if ye spoyle her nest before she haue kindled, she will then goe far off and breede in some other place, which ye shall hardly find, or come to take her: and then when she hath young, she wil be very subtill for to take, and she will beat her young from place to place, and will not suffer them to bost, nor yet worke shallowe: therefore it will be the more harder to take them, and she wil commonly haue at a time fyre or seuen young.

Likewise all the winter they will cast against moyst weather very much, both in November and December, being wet and warme withall: and because the daies are short, & the nights long, they wil be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before daylight, & late toward night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they goe out and come home againe.

Moules to be driuen from place to place.

There be some which haue said, ye may driue moules out of one ground to another, & there to take them, which is, ye shal open their holes whereas they haue newly cast, and then ye shall haue stampt garlick ready wrapt in clouts of linnen, and so put into their holes, made of the bignes of a walnut, & put so into the holes at both the open ends thereof,

of, and couer the holes againe, and the strong sauor therof will cause the Moules to void from those places: and by such meanes (in vsing the holes as aforesaid) ye may driue them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some doe vse tarre, some Laurel, some Gallwort, or Elder stampt, some Gabanum fumed in holes, or any such strong thing of sauour, which will cause them to fly from thence: or those places so fumed, and euer where ye se her worke, still fume that place, and so ye shall soone driue them away.

How to take Moules in pots set in the earth.

They do teach also how to take Moules in pots of earth; which pots ye shall set within the ground in their traces or holes where they haue gone before, so that your pots brinke must so be set that it be euen with the neither part of the trench or trace of the moule. Some doe couer the pots brim vncouered but the bredth of her trace in the trench or two inches. Some do vse to put a liue Moule into those pots or into each pot one: For when they do gender in the spring, the Buckes will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seeke them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And moules which are in the pots and can not come out, will cry, and the rest will heare and winde them, and so fall vnto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Again, some doe counsell in the gendring time to lead or draw a bich Moule with a string about the ground, where Bucke moules will find her out by the trace, and so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this means ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a moule hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, and then tread it light downe with your foot, and in the middest of her trench ye shall set downe a small stick to the bottome of the trench, and let your stick be three inches without the earth or more. If

she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out the stick wil fal inward. Thus may ye know which way she is gone. Againe, I haue heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the moule doth cast, at the second putting vp he will thrust in his bare hand, and so take them vp. Also, whereas ye shall see Moules to make their passage vnder the earth in woods and rough grounds, in crolling footpathes or betweene bushes, bankes, and such like, where ye shall see any earth cast vp, there commonly they haunt to go and come daily: wherein you shall do no more but tread ỳ earth softly downe with your foote, or chop it downe wᵭ your moule staffe, and so tread with your foote downe softly againe, and make your trench so long as ye may feele easily her passage. For the longer it is trod downe, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in, but those for this order shal do as well as need to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time with taking some paine. And when a moule is in the trench, and doth worke, if it be hard trod down she will go back, and come againe once or twice, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench, then clap your staffe, or chop your heele behind her quickly, & then cast her vp, for they wil lightly turne backe, if they wind you or heare you stamp. Moreouer, if ye can bring vp a curre to go with you when ye take them, and so to nouſle him therewith, he wil then take pleasure in killing them, and he will find in any ground three moules against your one. For he will smell and shew you where the moule is; which thing I haue seene going by the way side. There is also a trappe to take moules in comming or going at all times: which engine ye may see in my booke of trappes and engines. Thus much for the taking of moules in all grounds.

FINIS.

For so much as the dog is a very necessary beast for the husbandman, as well as others some to profit him, others to disprofit him, as mad dogs and other, I will therefore speake somewhat briefly thereof, and so make an end.

In hounds & dogs which fal mad, the cause is, the burnt choler hath the mastery in his body: which choler being once rosted in them through vehement heat, it ouercōmeth the body, & maketh him to run mad. For the black choler which is so strong, it fumeth vp into his head, infecteth his braine, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dog, it is the venomous spittle of the dogs heat that doth infect: and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawen to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the braine: there it worketh and maketh the dog run mad, & if he bite any other person, it maketh him mad also, and such venom is perillous. For in some persons it is a yeare hid ere it be knowne, & lightly about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelue moneth it commeth vnto his head, and therwith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will barke at a mad dog, for they perceiue, and will rather flie him then to come to him, and this madnesse amongst dogs chanceth and faileth most in haruest, and canicular daies, and daies of heat.

His tongue is so venomous, that it maketh him to reele and stagger, and to run about gaping and driueling in holding downe his taile alwaies & hanging out his tongue. If this driueling fal into any water, it infecteth the same, and whoso drinketh thereof, is in great danger of being mad.

And the signes after the biting of a mad dog in a man is: they shall haue in their sleepe fearfull dreames & sights & anger without cause, and they will seeme to barke like a dog, and feare to be seene of other, and they feare water most, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtful signes to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goeth from ꝑ bitten place to the hart, and from thence to the head, & so to all members, as aforesaid: and the humor is more moist

and perillous, and it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected, because of the vaporation of the vehemency of the venome, and they will corupt all things neere vnto them.

Note also, that if venome be taken by meats or drinkes these signes do follow: the cramp follows very strōgly, with swelling in the fingers & nailes, which is a deadly signe, or if he also gape & driuell, his lips do smart & tingle, or feele a heat in his toung, without any swelling, and being vexed straitly about ẏ heart, his eies war dim & darke: when these signes are, it is time to make hast, or death cōmeth soon after. The generall remedy & medicine is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it downe. Then take treacle, and wine that sowthistle is sod in: then must he be purged & bathed, and let bloud at the last. And his diet shalbe fat meats, with filbirds or small nuts, with drie figs, which are also good to draw, consume and waste venom. Balsamum with womans milk helpeth against the burning & sore ach thereof, Triacle fortifieth the body & wasteth venome. If triacle cannot be gotten, then take garlike sod in broth with a fat hen, and drinke therof, for garlick is contrary to venome, and doth asswage the inward burning therof, and therefore it is called the husband mans triacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cocke or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hot clap it to the place, and it will suck & draw out the venome. The drawers of venome are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut and laid to straight. Also Calamint, the seede of wild tares called Orabanke, Sea onions, water Cresses, herbe Grace, salt, Aristolochia, nuts eat with rue, the roots of asperage and the seede also, Balsamum, vinegre, and the milk of an asse, a childs pisse, the stones of a hedghog, the stones of a stag or an asse dried and drunke: also Castoreum, garlicke, gentian, mint, dittan. All these aforsaid are good against venome, and other without number: and although the danger of venom commeth many & sundry waies, therfore God of his goodnes hath prouided sundry helpes and remedies. A good way to helpe the biting of any beast, sheep

or

or other, with a mad dog, or other venemous beast; which is, ye shal cut the wound & make it to bleed, that the venom with the bloud may thereby come forth. Some do vse to put to leech wormes, to sucke out the bloud, and to cup or bore it, and to giue them triacle, and lay to the wounds plaisters, as nuts mixt with garlike rue and salt all together, and also nuts alone chewed and laid to the place. & also triacle with water, or creuice of the riuer made in powder, & drunke: or the ashes of the said creuice with gentian, is a singular remedie against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the iuice of capritolum, called woodbind: also the leaues of the wilde figtree, onions and salt, or mint stampt likwise with salt and laid to: euery one of these aforesaid laid to, and mixt with vinigre or hony, are sufficient to helpe against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venemous wormes: but a perfect remedy is, the oyle wherein a Scorpion hath beene drowned, and therein also is sod, and thereof a peece laid to the infected doth helpe.

Other remedies against the biting of a mad dog. A singular remedie, which is to burn the flowers of hony suckles or three leaued grasse, mixe it with old grease and lay it to: Or to beat the said flowers with old white wine, and giue it him. Also the rots of eglantine made in powder & laid theron: or to make him a drinke with good old white wine. Another, the berries of elder, or the iuice of the leaues to be giuen with wine luke warme. Also the iuyce of plantine giuen to drinke, or stampt with salt and laid to. Or the roote of the great burre bruised with a little salt and laid to doth destroy venom incontinent. Againe, the strong nettle bruised with salt, and laid thereon. Or selandine, drunke with wine, and stampt with salt & laid to. Or the leaues of horehound stampt and laid to with salt. All these are special good against the biting of a mad dogge. If a mad dogge do bite either hounds or hogs, ye shal giue them the iuyce of plantine, and let them bloud, and it will helpe them: but mixe it with a little milke and so giue it.

Remedies and medicines to helpe mangie dogs, as well in their eares, as alſo other parts of their bodies.

In ſommer commonly the eares of dogs are ſore troubled with vlcers, ſcabbes, & fleas, that many are mard thereby. The remedy is againſt the ſcabbins in the eare, noint it with oyle of bitter almonds, and it will heale it; or to rub his eares with bitter almonds ſmally beaten: but if his eares are ſore within, ye ſhall then mixe therewith tarre & hogs greaſe, and with the ſame do anoint, and ye ſhal make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye muſt not ſcratch them with your hand, for feare ye make an vlcer riſe thereof.

If a dogge haue fleas, the remedy is: take of beaten cummin, with as much elleborȳ, and mixe them together with water, and waſh him therewith: or with the iuice of wild colwcumbers; if ye haue none thereof, then annoint all ouer his bodie with the lees of olde dregs of oyle oliue.

But if he be mangie and broken forth, ye muſt beate the leaues of mellilot, & ceſtamine in like portion mingled with tarre, and ſo annoint: and this they ſay is good for men alſo that are ſcabbed: and if the ſcabs be yet more vehement, ye may heale it with the iuice of the Cedar. Alſo rue with a corne or two of ſalt, and beat them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and ſtirre them well together then ſtraine it all out, and annoint therewith: or ſeeth the greene rootes of Elecampane in running water, and make it ſtrong of the roots in ſeething long, and put ſome ſope and ſalt thereunto, and waſh your dog therewith warme three or foure daies together, and it will heale verie well.

Alſo another ſome take greene graſſe & beate it into fine pouder, & mixe it with the pouder of brimſtone finely beaten together, and then all well mixt with freſh greaſe, & then made hoat & therewith annoint. Alſo another very perfect and good medicine is, ye ſhal take an oat sheafe as it comes from the feild with his fleſhes theron, and burn him to aſhes, and with thoſe aſhes make lee, and therwith waſh your mangie

mangie dogs twice or thrice aday, & it will helpe, often proued: and so let him bloud on the gamerell vaine behinde.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyle of slowerdeluce with agood quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane roots dried in an ouen & beat into fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder: then mixe al these aforesaid powders with the soid oyle, and then warm it ouer the fire, and anoynt therewith. But if ye scratch or make the skin first to bleed or water, and then to annoint, it wil do the better: wel and often proued. Another for a mangie dog. Take quicksiluer, verdegrease, wooll-oyle, brimstone powder, then mixe all well together, & therewith annoint the dog twice aday. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helps for mangy dogs.

A bitch goeth with whelpe fourescore dayes, & her whelps are seuen daies blind, not of perfect sight till twelue daies: & a grayhound bitch goeth sixe weekes wt whelpe, her whelps are blind twelue daies.

The Table following to finde out any thing in this book, as touching hogs and mouls, and to find out likewise remedies against the biting of mad dogs, and helpe for mangie dogs.

A

ACh in hogs heads to help. 278
Acornes to feed hogs. 262
Aristotles sayings. 277

B

BIting of a mad dog to helpe.
Biting of hogs.
Biting another. 280
Bores, one sufficient for ten sowes.
Blood letting in hogges.
Brimming of sowes.

C

CAtarrhe to help. 272
Chusing of hogges.
Couering sowes. 260

D

DOgges are necessary, and also hurtfull.
Dizzinesse in hogs.
Of mad dogs.
Dogs mangie to helpe.

E

ELme leaues are good for hogs. 279

F

FAtting with what meate. 270
Feauer in hogs to helpe. 265
Feeding a hogge fat. 268

Feeding a bore beſt.
Feeding a hog for lard.
Figure how beſt to ring a hog.
Flowing of the gall.

G

GAll flowing to heale.
Garget in hogs to helpe. 271
Gelding of pigs.
Gelding of hogs.
Gouernment of hogs. 264

H

HEarbs ill for hogs.
Hearbs good for hogs. 271
Hearbs to coole them in ſommer. 279
Hole footed hogs.
Hogs being ſick to know. 278
Hogs ſick to helpe. 270
Hogheard to be watchful. 263
Henbane 279
Hogs greaſe to harden.
Hogs to flower. 280

I

IMpoſtumation vnder the throat to heale. 265

L

LAſks in hogs to ſtop. 271
Leannes by ſicknes in hogs to helpe. 266
Lethargie in hogs to helpe. 266
Lice to kill in hogs. 280

M

MAggots to kill.
Mangy in dogs to helpe.
Marking your pigs. 293
Meaſell in hogs to helpe.
Meaſell to ſaue them from it. 273
Meaſell to helpe, another. 267
Meaſell to preſerue hogs. 279
Meaſell to helpe, another way. 268
Meaſell to helpe, another. 269
Meaſell, things euill for it. 277
Meaſell and cauſes thereof. 269
Milk painted to helpe. 272
Muſtard ill for hogs. 270
Milk painted to helpe. 267
Mice in hogſties to kill. 270
Moules to take.

P

PEſtilent feuer to helpe. 272
Pigs weaning.
Pigs how to marke.
Prouerbe of the hogs goodneſſe.
Pigs, winter pigs. 278
Poxe in hogs to helpe.

R

RAmmiſh pigs.
Remedies againſt the biting of mad dogs.
Ringing of hogs. 273
Ringing double. 275
Roots good for hogs. 261

S

SIcke hogs to helpe. 271
Signes after the biting of a mad dogge.
Sowes good breeders. 264
Sowes going with pigge. 264
Sowes when to brim.
Sowes vnnaturall. 267
Spayd Sowes. 260
the Spaying of a Sow.
Sowes great with pig how to keepe. 263
Staggers in hogs for to helpe. 277
Styes for your hoggs.
Staying your hogs 262

T

TOngues of mad dogs are venomous.

V

VEnome taken by meate.
Vomite to ſtay in hogs. 266
Vomite to prouoke in hogs. 266

FINIS. L. M.

GLASGOW UNIVERSITY LIBRARY: